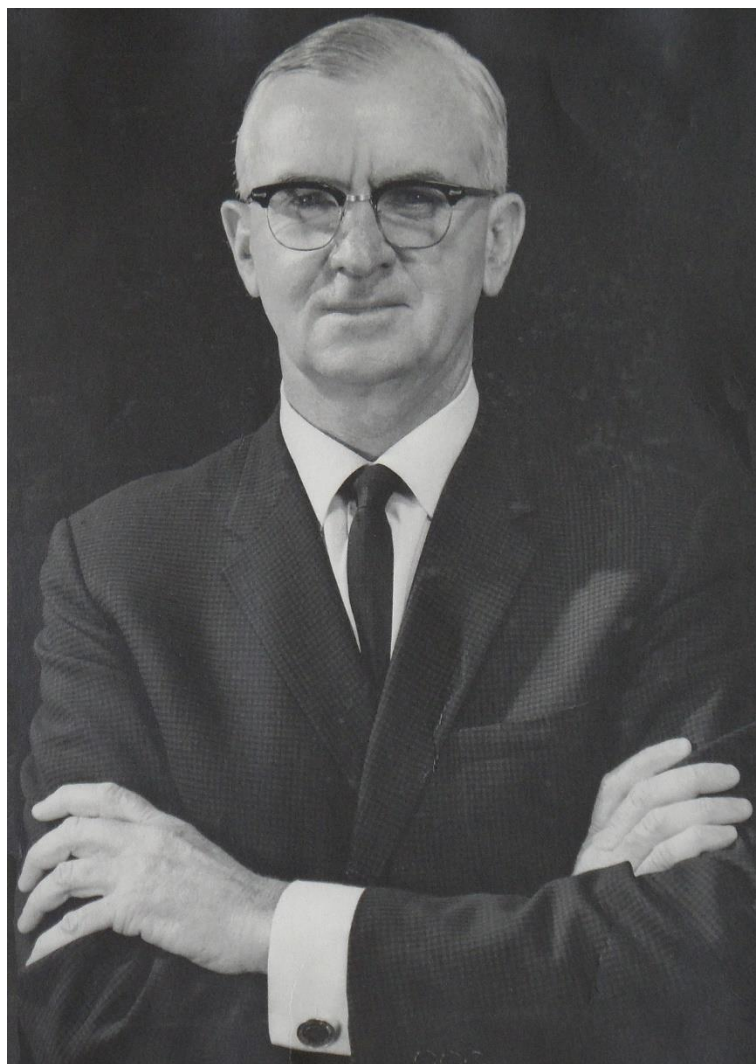


**Schulenburg
Family in
South Africa**



CARL AUGUST RICHARD SCHULENBURG did the original research into the history of the Schulenburg family in South Africa.

Schulenburg Family in South Africa

Carl Schulenburg

Schulenburg Family in South Africa

Durban 2017

© Copyright 2017 CE Schulenburg
All rights reserved

ISBN 978 0 620 74555 0

Printed by BK Bookbinders (Pty) Ltd
Durban

CONTENTS

Preface	xi
Guide to using this book and the Register	xiii
Prologue	xv
1. The Hermannsburg Mission Society and the “Kandaze”	1
2. Origin of the Schulenburg Family in Germany	11
3. Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg and his descendants	17
4. Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg and his descendants	61
5. Johann Christian Schulenburg and his descendants	235
6. Dorothea Maria Schulenburg	243
7. Pot-Pourri	249
8. Genealogical Register.....	260
Epilogue	310
Bibliography	312
Index	319

PREFACE

The original research into the history of the Schulenburg family in South Africa was done by my uncle, Carl August Richard Schulenburg. He documented his research in his book, “*DIE FAMILIE SCHULENBURG*”, which was published in 1981. I decided to loosely translate his book into English in order to make this important information available to more persons. I have made some alterations and have updated the family information as far as possible. I acknowledge with appreciation that much of the information in this book is the result of work done and published by Richard Schulenburg.

The first Schulenburgs arrived in South Africa about 150 years ago. Richard Schulenburg traced information about their ancestors in Germany back to 1678, compiled a Genealogical Register of these persons, and then continued with the extension and development of the information about the family in South Africa. Family members will find this information, as well as their own position in this Register, interesting. Historical events surrounding the family members are briefly mentioned and may be interesting for the historian. The Hermannsburg Missionary Society sent the Schulenburg ancestors to South Africa and together with other missionary societies such as the Berlin, Rhenish, Moravian and London Missionary Societies, played a significant role in the development of our country. All four children of the ancestor, *Hans Christoph* (1802–46), emigrated from Germany. Two sons and a daughter came to South Africa and the other son went to America. Even though this Chronicle relates to the family in South Africa, to complete the story, the tale of the American Schulenburgs is included.

Even though the contributions of the earlier ancestors and the senior members of the family are discussed in more detail, the genealogist must not forget about, and must introduce, the less well known family members. In this book, I have attempted to give some information about the younger members of the family. A family register is typically about the male members of the family. Where possible, I have included information about the female members and about relatives by

marriage. As the early history of the family in South Africa is intimately associated with the Hermannsburg Missionary Society, this Society is treated in some detail. The spelling of names is often problematic. Examples are Louise, Luise and Loise, Maria and Marie, Mathilde and Mathilda, Sophie and Sophia. The spelling in official documents is not always consistent. Poetic licence must be allowed. The names of places change and I have attempted to use the name as it was at the time of the event.

This is not the work of a professional genealogist, but is lovingly written by an amateur (as was the original book by Richard Schulenburg) and is an attempt to document facts which would otherwise be forgotten.

I would like to thank Marie, Irene, Richard and Nell, the four children of Richard Schulenburg, for giving me permission to loosely translate and to use their father's book. I would like to thank all those family members who supplied information, documents and photographs—especially helpful were Carin and Jan du Preez, Waldo Weyer, Peter Martin, Sonica van Rooyen, Christoph Ferdinand and Ami Schulenburg. Irene Joubert was very encouraging and I thank her for all her assistance and for giving me access to her father's extensive collection of photographs. Miss Samantha Scott, my personal assistant in my practice, enthusiastically typed the original manuscript. I thank my brother, Walter, for his encouragement and for his financial assistance with the printing to keep the book affordable. I am grateful to my sister-in-law, Renéé, for giving me access to her database of family members' contact information.

I am indebted to Irene Joubert and to my wife, Lindy, for editing and proof-reading this book. I thank Lindy for all her invaluable advice and effort. I appreciate the support and encouragement of my son, Gustav, who was also the custodian of my off-site backups.

Enjoy this book and I sincerely hope that a family member of the next generation will have the enthusiasm to update it.



CE SCHULENBURG

Durban

6 September 2017

GUIDE TO USING THIS BOOK AND THE REGISTER

The system used here is to enter the names with the genealogical information consecutively. The descendants of each person are recorded before moving on to that person's younger siblings. I am using the DeVilliers/Pama numbering system which is the standard for genealogical works in South Africa. It allocates lowercase letters of the Roman alphabet to generations and then Arabic numerals to children in birth order. The progenitors would be a1, a2, etc. The person with the genealogical number “a1b2c3” would be the grandchild of the first progenitor (the third child of the progenitor's second child).

I am not constantly repeating the surname “Schulenburg”. Where it is inferred, the first names of male members are in *italics*. Where the surnames of spouses and of the descendants of the female lines are given, these surnames are in SMALL CAPITALS to make it clear that these are surnames and not first names.

In this book the first generation of the female lines is also recorded. Where I have been given the information, I have recorded even further generations of these lines. The children of the Schulenburg daughters would be as interested in the Register as are the carriers of the surname. A child receives his or her genealogical number from his or her father's family. Strictly speaking, such a child cannot also receive a genealogical number from his or her mother. Such a child must however be allocated a number to show where he or she fits into the scheme of things in this book. Such a number is placed in square brackets [] to show that it is not the child's real genealogical number.

In the Chronicle, (Chapters 3–6), the genealogical information is recorded with the person's name and it is followed by a biography which may be short or it may be long. The Genealogical Register, Chapter 8, which consists of only names,

places and dates, repeats the genealogical information. An individual person's place in the Chronicle or Register can easily be located (if necessary, with the use of the Index at the back of the book).

PROLOGUE

In 1957 August Carl Schulenburg (a2b6), son of the second Schulenburg ancestor, *Heinrich Wilhelm* (a2), and grandfather of the author, was visiting his family in Clocolan. One rainy day he was asked to tell his grandchildren where the South African Schulenburgs came from. August's narrative was recorded and it is here transcribed *verbatim*. It is followed by an English translation.

Ek wil darem aan die kleinkinders vertel waar ons Schulenburgs eintlik vandaan kom. Kyk die naam Schulenburg is baie bekend oral in Duitsland. Sover as ons nagevra het en nagesoek het, blyk dit dat die Schulenburgs van die 11de eeu al in Duitsland bekend was. Dit is algemeen bekend dat van ons voorouers, 'n sekere Christiaan von der Schulenburg, in Nürnberg, naby Nürnberg gewoon het, en hy is toe daar dood, en sy seun het hom begrawe in die kasteel en hy het van klip van hom 'n standbeeld gemaak en dit op sy graf gesit en die bestaan tot vandag toe nog. Dit was in 1269, daar rond.

[Despite extensive search, this grave has never been found. The Nürnberg city archives, which contain records of every grave, tomb and monument in Nürnberg, have no record of a grave of any Schulenburg in the castle. The archive director in Nürnberg thinks that this must be a story which August heard somewhere, but which is not true.]

Maar van toe af is die von der Schulenburgs bekend in Duitsland. Hulle het hulle meer toegelê in die armee. Hulle was krygsmense, of in die...Eitel wat sal mens nou sê...religion. Baie van hulle is opgelei in die armee, in die krygsdiens, en die ander in die



August Carl Schulenburg

kerke. Hulle is welbekend in die kerkgeskiedenis, maar meer so in die verdedigingsmag van Duitsland. Tot...baie van ons onthou dat selfs in die Eerste Wêreldoorlog was van die Generaal von der Schulenburg in...selfs in die laaste Wêreldoorlog was daar een van die Barons von der Schulenburg, een van die manne wat opgestaan het teen Hitler en soos u weet, is hulle toe skuldig bevind en hulle is toe alger doodgeskiet [*they were all actually hanged/strangled with piano wire*]. En hy was een van hulle.

Dis interessant, toe Fritz in London gestudeer het, het ons gelees in die koerant hier ook 'n berig dat daar 'n *Fraulein* von der Schulenburg van Duitsland gevlie het na Engeland en hulle wou haar nie toelaat om daar te land nie. Dit was in die periode toe Baron von der Schulenburg, verteenwoordiger van Duitsland was, in Moskou. Kyk, destyds was vir 'n lang, vir 'n paar jaar tyd was Duitsland en Rusland mos vriende. En haar vader was in Moskou [*the Schulenburg in Moscow was not her father*] en hulle wou haar nie toelaat om in Engeland om te land nie en sy moes net so van London af weer terugvlie Duitsland toe. [*The Fraulein August refers to was Countess Tisa von der Schulenburg whose father was Friedrich Bernhard von der Schulenburg, who had been the German military attache in London. Tisa was an artist and lived in London from 1933 until 1938. In 1938 her father was ill and she went to Germany to see him. After he had died, she wanted to go back home to Britain. At an airport in Britain she was refused entry and had to return to Germany. She later became a nun and spent the rest of her life as Schwester Paula at a convent in Dorsten in Germany. She died there in 2001 at the age of 97.*]

In enige geval, soos met baie van die aristokrate en die adelike mense, het die „von” verdwyn. Kyk daar is die von Eiselens, alger von Eiselen gewees en so voort. Maar in enige geval, ons voorouers, die von der Schulenburgs, wat na Afrika toe gekom het en na Amerika gegaan het, stam uit Gerdau. Gerdau is 'n dorp wat in die Lüneburger Heide lê, nie vêr van Hermannsburg nie, en hulle was drie broers en een suster. Dit was Christoph Schulenburg, my vader Heinrich Schulenburg en Johann Schulenburg en die suster, die jongste een, was Marie. My oudste oom, Onkel Christoph, en my vader is toe na Hermannsburg om vir die sending sendingwerk te studeer. My oudste oom, Onkel Christoph, het eerste klaar gemaak en hy is van die eerste sendelinge wat die Hermannsburgse Sendinggenootskap uitgestuur het na Suid-Afrika.

Die doel was oorspronklik om in Sentraal-Afrika sendingwerk te doen, maar hulle het gereis tot daar met 'n seilskippie en hulle durf toe nie daar land nie. Toe is hulle terug Natal toe en daar het hulle toe die sendinggenootskap gestig en daar het hulle toe die Hermannsburg in Natal gestig en genaam na Hermannsburg in Duitsland waar die Hermannsburg Missions Gesellschaft gestig is deur Louis Harms.

Toe kom daar 'n beroep deur Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, President van Transvaal, om Duitse sendelinge na Transvaal toe te stuur. Kyk, hulle het 'n vooroordeel gehad teen die Engelse sendelinge, julle weet, van der Kemp en daardie mense hier in die Kaapkolonie, die boere, die Voortrekkers, en daarom het hulle 'n uitnodiging gestuur aan die Hermannsburg Missions Gesellschaft om sendelinge na Transvaal toe te stuur en daarop het die eerste Hermannsburgse sendelings na Transvaal gekom.

En my oom, Onkel Christoph, is toe ook saam met 'n ander, Schröder, Jensen, ensovoorts, is hulle toe na Transvaal toe, met ossewaens gery van Hermannsburg in Natal tot hier. En hy is toe na Serowe, na die BaMangwato. Kgama was die kaptein van die BaMangwatos in Serowe, bo in Betsjoeanaland. Hy is toe soontoe en hy het toe vir Kgama ook uiteindelik gedoop. Dis die storie, is bekend.

Maar kort daarna het die Londonse Sendinggenootskap die plek oorgeneem. Want, kyk, hulle was toe op Kuruman gevestig, Livingstone en Moffat, so aan. Hulle het toe, in ooreenstemming met die Engelse regering, het hulle toe daardie stasie oorgeneem. Toe moes my oom terug na die Transvaalse grens. Hy het op Pataletsopa 'n sendingstasie gestig. Dit was in 1857, nee, in 1867.

Maar in 1868 het my vader toe ook uitgekom, saam met ander sendelinge, en my vader is toe ook met ossewaens, het hulle getrek van Durban kan jy sê, tot Pataletsopa, dit is nou anderkant Zeerust, op die grens van Transvaal en Betsjoeanaland en daar het my vader toe saam met sy broer gewerk en die taal geleer, die Setsjoeana. En op Linokana, die sendingstasie naby Zeerust waar ons nou so baie van gelees het die laaste tyd, was Missionar Jensen. En, my vader is toe, ...na ondersoek het hulle gevind dat dit goed sal wees as hulle Wes-Transvaal ook sendingwerk doen. Jensen was toe al op Linokana, en hulle stig toe een by die Mabaalstad. Daar was Lohan heen en op Polfontein was Hansen en my vader is toe gestuur na Rooijantjiesfontein. Daar is 'n ...stad gewees en daar het my vader in 1870 begin sendingwerk doen.

Hulle jongste broer, Onkel Johann Schulenburg, het ook predikant geword. Hy het in Duitsland gestudeer, maar hy is toe na Amerika en daar het hy in diens gebly tot hy dood is. Maar ek het hom toe besoek nog toe ek in Amerika was, na die Boereoorlog. Toe was ek by hom in sy huis in Owatonna, daar bo in Noord Amerika.

Die dogter, Marie, is later getroud met Onkel Christoph Hinze [*he meant Georg Heinrich August Hinze*]. Kyk, die Hermannsburgse Sendinggenootskap, hulle het gewerk op 'n sisteem wat hulle gedag het sal goed werk. Dit is te sê, saam met die sendelinge wat uitgestudeer was en so aan, het hulle toe saamgestuur boere, wat terselfdertyd op dieselfde stasies waar die sendelinge nou gaan om te gaan werk en om die...te leer werk. Dit was die idee. En die Christoph Hinze [*sic*] het toe ook saamgekom en hulle

het toe in Hermannsburg in Natal het hulle geland en gewoon eers. Maar op die ou end het hulle gevoel dat die dinge werk nie saam nie en toe het Onkel Christoph Hinze [*sic*] daar by die dorpie Lüneburg in Piet Retief, het hy toe vir hom 'n plaas langsamerhand in die hande gekry en soos ons weet sy kinders woon nog almal daar, en sy kleinkinders, hulle is daar in Piet Retief se wêreld. Dit is nou Tante Marie gewees, sien.

Ek het haar nog gaan besoek in 1914 of 1915. Toe het hulle laat weet dat sy word blind en ek het toe baie, destyds heelparty oogoperasies gedoen, veral vir cataract en hulle het gedag sy het waarskynlik staar en ek moet darem probeer om haar ook te help. Toe is ek soontoe, Fritz en ek, en haar toe gaan besoek en gesien, ondersoek, en toe gevind dat sy het nie staar nie, sy het nie cataract nie, sy het retinitis, advanced retinitis, gehad, sodat daar niks aan te doen was nie. Sy het toe blind geword en is naderhand dood.

Maar my vader is toe later getroud. Sy vrou het ook met die seilskippie uitgekom. Dit het drie maande geneem van Hamburg af na Durban toe. My vader is toe met 'n wa en osse hier van Rooijantjiesfontein tot in Durban om haar daar te gaan haal. En ons weet, hy het ons dikwels vertel destyds dat, was die longsiekte vreeslik gevaarlik hier in Transvaal en daar waar nou vandag Volksrust is of daar êrens, het van die osse doodgegaan en dit was 'n gesukkel om nou in Durban te kom. Hulle is toe in Hermannsburg in Natal getroud en daarvandaan weer met 'n ossewa terug na Rooijantjiesfontein. Daar aangekom en toe met sy werk.

Daar is al ons kinders gebore. Die oudste ene, Willy, die oudste seun. Ek was die jongste seun en Tante Clara, sy was die jongste dogter. Van ons sewe kinders [*they were ten children, three died as babies*], lewe nog net Tante Clara, sy is die jongste dogter en ek is die jongste seun. Die ander is almal daarmee heen.

Maar my vader het toe op Rooijantjiesfontein gebly, maar soos bekend, het die Hermannsburg Sendinggenootskap het die prinsiepe gevolg dat as jy sendeling wil word, dan moet jy 'n kurses in homeopatie ook deurmaak voordat jy kan aangestel word. En op die manier het my vader toe baie werk gekry en werk gedaan, nie alleen onder die Naturelle nie, maar ook onder die Blankes in Wes-Transvaal. Hy het naderhand welbekend geword oor die hele Wes-Transvaal. Met sukses het hy ge-arbei in beide opsigte, as sendeling en as homeopaat.

Dit is vir my soms, as ek nou dink hoedat die Afrikaanse kerke vreeslik tekere gaan oor sendingwerk terwyl tog hulle weet dat die Hermannsburgse Sendinggenootskap, die Berlynse Sendinggenootskap en die Rynse Sendinggenootskap al van die jaar vroeg, van 1850 al, sendingwerk gedoen het. En in Wes-Transvaal byvoorbeeld, weet ek nie of daar nog heidene was nie, by die end van die eeu. My vader alleen weet ek nie hoeveel duisende, ek het 'n lewensbeskrywing van hom, en daar word vermeld. As jy reken die sendingstasie wat hy gestig het, hoeveel daar was, en dan het hy filiale

gehad. Hy het ses filiale gehad wat onder hom was, die hele Wes-Transvaal, Wolmaransstad, Klerksdorp, Lichtenburg en ander plekke. Selfs as kind het ek baie met hom saamgery na die verskillende filiale om die werk te doen.

Maar om nou verder te gaan. Soos ek sê, ons kinders is almal op Rooijantjiesfontein, distrik Lichtenburg gebore. Die familie het bestaan uit vier seuns en drie dogters [*they were ten children, three died as babies*]. My oudste broer het ook sendeling geword, Willy. Hy het my vader se plek ingeneem nadat my vader dood is. In 1914 is hy oorlede, hy was 79 jaar oud. En dit is eienaardig, waar verskillende van sy kinders ondertussen opgegroeï het en gaan studeer het, in Duitsland en ander plekke, het my vader nooit die wens uitgespreek om weer Europa toe te gaan nie. Hy was tevrede om sy werk te doen en tevrede om hier te bly.

My moeder stam uit die Behrens geslag en die Behrense in Duitsland, waar my moeder vandaan kom, het gewoon op 'n plek met die naam van Lutterloh, naby Hermannsburg in die Lüneburger Heide. Haar vader, die Behrense, was 'n groot boer gewees. Hy't 'n groot plaas gehad. In 1909, toe ek in Duitsland was toe het ek dit gaan besoek, maar ongelukkig was die plaas nie meer in die hande van die Behrense nie. My oupa Behrens het toe later na Amerika toe getrek. Die toestand was so gewees, hy was getroud met my moeder [*he means "ouma"*] en in die huis waarin hulle gewoon het, het jare terug met die burgeroorloë en al die oorloë wat hulle gehad het, is een van die konings van...ek dink dis Otto III, hy is daar gebore op die plaas, op Lutterloh.

Maar die Dietrich Behrens is toe met my moeder [*he means "ouma"*] getroud. En my moeder [*he means "ouma"*] se voorouers het uit Hongarye gekom en sy was ietwat donker gewees. Blou oë gehad en swart hare en effense donkere vel. Maar amper nie merkbaar nie, maar tog kon 'n mens dit later merk, sien. Selfs aan die kinders, sommige van die kinders. Tante Clara byvoorbeeld, en so aan.

Maar in enige geval, hulle was toe, het toe twee broers gehad en my moeder. Dit was die drie kinders wat in Lutterloh gebore is. 'n Pragtige mooi plaas, vreeslike...forests, plantasies, geweldig wild en so aan. Die oudste seun was Heinrich Behrens en toe my moeder, Dorothea Behrens en haar broer, Dietrich Behrens.

Ek onthou goed my moeder was vreeslik teen ons kinders dat ons op die jag moes gaan en gaan wild skiet. Toe vertel sy ons dat haar oudste broer, Heinrich Behrens, het verongeluk deur op jag te gaan en te gaan wild skiet.

Dit het so gebeur. Hy het aan sy buurman sy haelgeweer geleen. Dit was alger voorlaaiers destyds, nie waar. Jy gooi die kruit in voor en dan gooi jy die haelkorrels en goed in en so aan en jy laai die geweer so. Voorlaaiers met die haan en die doppies. En die buurman het gaan skiet en hy het weer die geweer terugbring, huistoe, na hom toe.

'n Paar dae na dit toe sê hy nee, maar hy wil darem wild gaan skiet en hy vat die geweer en hy laai hom soos gewoonlik en nooit geweet dat die buurman

van hom het toe al die geweer gelaai. Toe hy nou gaan skiet, sien hy 'n bok en hy skiet en toe bars die geweer en die haan tref hom hier in sy voorkop en die hele voorkop kaput. Sy het ons toe vertel hoedat hy huistoe gedra is en so aan, maar hy is kort daarna toe dood en dit is die rede waarom sy so vreeslik teen die gebruik van gewere was.

Maar met die geboorte van Onkel Dietrich, dis nou haar jongste broer, is die ouma toe dood. Die een seun is toe verongeluk, dis net my moeder en die jongste seun wat oorgebly het. Toe trou die Oupa Behrens weer. Onkel Dietrich het toe gaan studeer en hy het toe ook predikant geword. En hy is toe ook later Amerika toe en ek het hom daar ook weer besoek toe ek daar was, na die Boereoorlog, Onkel Dietrich Behrens. Hy was 'n tipiese Behrens en hy was beskou as 'n besonder slim man, maar in ander opsigte ook maar nie te oppassend nie en hy het maar swaar gelewe. In enige geval, dit het nou niks daarmee te doen nie.

Die ding is nou van my moeder. Sy is toe in diens gewees in Hannover en my vader was toe student in Hermannsburg. Dit is nie vêr van Hannover af nie, sien. En op die manier het hulle mekaar leer ken en op die manier is hulle toe verloof en toe my vader toe uitgekom na Afrika. Na twee jaar se tyd toe het sy ook uitgekom en toe is hulle getroud.

Maar die, soos ek sê, die Schulenburgs hulle was oorspronklik uit die adelike familie, alger von der Schulenburg, en ek was in korrespondensie met een van die, ook 'n afstammeling van die Schulenburgs, ook 'n arts naby München. Hy was besig om 'n boek te skrywe in verband met die familie, die Schulenburgs. Maar ongelukkig breek die oorlog toe uit, dis nou die laaste Europese Oorlog, sien, en ek vermoed dat hy waarskynlik geval het, maar ek het nooit weer, weer geskrywe aan hom, maar ek het nooit antwoord gekry nie. Hy was ook 'n dokter daar in 'n plek naby München, dis nou in Suid-Duitsland. Maar of die boek ooit geskrywe is, weet ek nie. Maar ek sal nog probeer om in kontak te kom met iemand wat miskien kennis het, kennis dra daarvan.

So is dit dat ons toe hier in Suid-Afrika geland het en so is dit nou dat alger van ons het toe beroepe gekies en so aan en ons is toe getroud. Al die kinders is getroud en nou al die pragtige klomp kleinkindertjies waarvan ons vandag hoeveel hier het, 11 stuks. Ons alleen het 13 kleinkinders en as ons nou moet reken hoeveel kleinkinders is daar van die hele familie, dan weet ek nie hoeveel dit kan wees nie, maar dis 'n hele lot. Maar gelukkig, ons is, ek moet dit erken, met dankbaarheid dat ons ouers was streng gewees. Die sendelinge het nooit veel betaling gekry nie en ons het maar 'n, soos ek sê, ons is streng opgevoed en ons is streng grootgemaak en ons het geleer om te werk en om ons plig te doen in welke rigting ons ook al werk. En daarvoor is ons dankbaar.

Daar is nog een iets waar ons dankbaar oor is, as ons nou terugdink aan my broers en susters en hulle kinders, dan is daar nie een wat ek van weet wat

nou gebreklik is of 'n ongeneesbare kwaal het of iets van die aard nie. Min of meer liggaamlik en geestelik gesond en dit is groot iets om oor dankbaar te wees.

Ek dink dit is in kort, Eitel, min of meer iets vir die kleinkinders. Is dit nou opgeneem?

English Translation

(with some of *August's* narrative errors corrected)

I would like to tell my grandchildren about the origin of the Schulenburg family in South Africa. The Schulenburg surname is well-known in Germany. As far as we could ascertain, the name Schulenburg was known in Germany as far back as the 11th century. It is well-known that one of our ancestors, a certain Christiaan von der Schulenburg, lived in the vicinity of Nürnberg. When he died, his son buried him in the castle and placed a stone bust on his grave. It still exists to this day. That was in 1269. [*Despite extensive search, this grave has never been found. The Nürnberg city archives, which contain records of every grave, tomb and monument in Nürnberg, have no record of a grave of any Schulenburg in the castle. The archive director in Nürnberg thinks that this must be a story which August heard somewhere, but which is not true.*]

Since then, the name, von der Schulenburg, has been known in Germany. The family members were mostly soldiers or clergymen. Many of them were trained soldiers and the rest were trained in theology. They were well known in the history of the church, but to an even greater extent in the military forces of Germany. Many of us remember that during the First World War there was a General von der Schulenburg. During the Second World War there was a Count von der Schulenburg. He was one of the men involved in the assassination attempt on Hitler and as you all know, they were found guilty and they were all shot [*they were all actually hanged/strangled with piano wire*] and he was one of them.

It is interesting that while Fritz was studying in London, we read in the newspapers about a Miss von der Schulenburg who flew from Germany to England, and they would not allow her to land in London. This was during the time that Count von der Schulenburg was the German representative in Moscow. At that time, for quite a while, Germany and Russia were on friendly terms. Her father was in Moscow [*the Schulenburg in Moscow was not her father*]. They would not allow her to land in England and she had to fly back from London to Germany. [*The Fräulein August refers to was Countess Tisa von der Schulenburg, whose father was Friedrich Bernhard von der Schulenburg, who had been the German military attache in London. Tisa was an artist and lived in London from 1933 until 1938. In 1938 her father was ill and she went to Germany to see him. After he had died,*

she wanted to go back home to Britain. At an airport in Britain she was refused entry and had to return to Germany. She later became a nun and spent the rest of her life as Schwester Paula at a convent in Dorsten in Germany. She died there in 2001, aged 97.]

In any case, as with many of the aristocrats and aristocratic people, the “von” disappeared. There are the von Eiselen’s, etc. In any case, our ancestors, the von der Schulenburgs, who came to Africa and went to America, came from Gerdau. Gerdau is a village in the Lüneburg Heath, not far from Hermannsburg. There were three brothers and one sister. There was Christoph Schulenburg, my father Heinrich Schulenburg and Johann Schulenburg. Their sister, the youngest, was Marie. My eldest uncle, Uncle Christoph, and my father went to Hermannsburg to be trained in mission work. Uncle Christoph finished first and he was one of the first missionaries that the Hermannsburg Mission Society sent to South Africa.

The aim initially was to do mission work in Central Africa. They travelled on a sailing ship, however, were not allowed to land, and then went back to Natal. There they established a mission station, there they founded the Hermannsburg Mission which was named after Hermannsburg in Germany where the Hermannsburg Mission Society had been established by Louis Harms.

A call came from Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, President of the Transvaal, to send German missionaries to the Transvaal. The government was prejudiced against the English missionaries, von der Kemp and the people in the Cape. An invitation was sent to the Hermannsburg Mission Society to send missionaries to the Transvaal. As a result, Hermannsburg missionaries went to the Transvaal.

My uncle, Uncle Christoph, went with others, Schröder and Jensen, etc, they went to the Transvaal. They travelled by ox wagon from Hermannsburg in Natal to the Transvaal. My uncle then went to Serowe, to the BaMangwato. Khama was the chief of the BaMangwato in Serowe in Bechuanaland. He went there. He also eventually baptized Khama. The story is well-known.

Shortly thereafter, the London Missionary Society took over that place, they were established at Kuruman. Livingstone and Moffat were established at Kuruman. This was in accordance with the wishes of the English. My uncle had to return to the Transvaal border. He established a mission station at Pataletsopa. That was in 1867.

In 1868 my father came out too, together with other missionaries. My father also trekked by ox wagon from Durban to Pataletsopa, which was beyond Zeerust. That was on the border of Transvaal and Bechuanaland. There my father worked with his brother and learnt to speak the language, Setswana. Missionary Jensen was at Linokana, near Zeerust, the mission station about which we recently read so much. A study was done and they found that it would be sensible to do missionary work in the Western Transvaal too. At that stage, Jensen was already at Linokana. A mission station was established at Mabaalstad. Lohan went there. Hansen was at Polfontein, and my father was sent to Rooijantjiesfontein. This was a village and that is where my father started in 1870. That is where he did missionary work.

The youngest brother, Johann Schulenburg, also became a minister. He studied in Germany and then went to America. He remained employed there until he died. I visited him when I was in America after the Boer War. I visited him in his home in Owatonna in North America.

The daughter, Marie, later married Georg Heinrich August Hinze. The Hermannsburg Mission Society instituted a system which they thought would work well. They sent farmers out together with the missionaries. These farmers went to the same mission stations to work and to teach the locals to work. That was the idea. This August Hinze came along and initially landed and lived in Hermannsburg. Later the mission decided that the system was not working and August Hinze went to the town, Lüneburg, near Piet Retief. He eventually acquired a farm in the area and as we know, his children still live there. That is together with the grandchildren. This was in the Piet Retief area. That was Tante Marie.

I went and visited her in 1914 or 1915—we were notified that she was becoming blind. At that time I did many eye operations, especially for cataracts. They thought she may have cataracts and they thought I should try and help her. We went to see her, Fritz and I. I went and saw her and examined her and found that she did not have cataracts, but she had retinitis, advanced retinitis. There was nothing I could do to help her. She eventually became blind and later died.

My father later got married, his wife also came out by sailing ship, and it took three months from Hamburg to Durban. My father went by ox wagon from Rooijantjiesfontein to Durban to fetch her. He told us that a lung disease was rife in the Transvaal, and in the Volksrust area, some of the oxen died and it was difficult getting to Durban. They got married in Hermannsburg in Natal. And from there, they went back to Rooijantjiesfontein by ox wagon. In Rooijantjiesfontein he continued his work.

We children were all born there. The eldest was Willy, I was the youngest son, and Tante Clara, was the youngest daughter. Of us seven children [*they were ten children, three died as babies*], only Tante Clara, the youngest daughter, and I survive to this day. The others have all died.

My father settled at Rooijantjiesfontein. As is known, the Hermannsburg Mission followed the principle that if you wanted to become a missionary, you also had to do a course in homeopathy before you could be appointed. With this knowledge, my father did much work, not only amongst the local black population, but also amongst the farmers in Western Transvaal. He eventually became well-known in the Western Transvaal. He functioned successfully in both respects, as a missionary and as a homeopath.

It amazes me when I think about how much the Afrikaans churches have to say about the need for mission work, while they know that the Hermannsburg Mission Society, the Berlin Mission Society and the Rhine Mission Society all did mission work from the early days, from 1850. In the Western Transvaal, for example, I do not know whether any heathens remained at the end of the 19th century. My father

converted, I am not sure how many, thousands. I have an autobiography of his. He had six subsidiaries all over the Western Transvaal, in Wolmaransstad, Klerksdorp, and Lichtenburg and in other places. As a child I often accompanied him to these subsidiaries.

We children were all born at Rooijantjiesfontein in the Lichtenburg district. Our family consisted of four sons and three daughters [*they were ten children, three died as babies*]. My oldest brother, Willy, also became a missionary. He took over from my father after my father died in 1914. He was 79 years old. It is amazing that, even though several of his children became grown-up and went and studied in Germany and in other places, he never expressed the wish to once again visit Europe. He was satisfied to be working here and satisfied to remain here.

My mother was from the Behrens family. The Behrens family in Germany, from whom my mother came, lived in a place called Lutterloh in the vicinity of Hermannsburg. This was in the Lüneburg Heath. Her father, Behrens, was a big farmer. He had a big farm. In 1909, when I was in Germany, I went and visited the farm. At that stage, regrettably, the farm was not in the hands of the Behrens family any more. My grandfather Behrens later moved to America. The situation was as follows: he was married to my mother [*he meant grandmother*] and in the house in which they lived during the time of all the wars, one of the Kings, I think it was Otto III, was born on this farm in Lutterloh.

This Dietrich Behrens then married my grandmother. My grandmother's ancestors came from Hungary. She was somewhat dark. She had blue eyes and black hair and a somewhat dark skin, nearly not noticeable, but still one later noticed it, even in some of the children, Tante Clara for example.

But in any case, they had two sons and my mother. These were the three children. They were all born in Lutterloh. It was a lovely farm with big forests. There were plantations, very rugged. The oldest son was Heinrich Behrens, thereafter my mother, Dorothea Behrens, and then her brother, Dietrich Behrens.

I remember my mother did not like us hunting. She told us that her brother, Heinrich Behrens, had had an accident on a hunting trip.

It happened as follows: he lent his shotgun to his neighbour. The rifles were all muzzleloaders. One used to pour the gun powder down the front of the barrel and thereafter the shot, with a hammer and a percussion cap. This neighbour went hunting. Afterwards he returned the rifle to her brother.

Later her brother decided to go hunting. He took the rifle and loaded it as usual. He did not realize that his neighbour had already loaded it. He saw an animal, shot at it and the rifle exploded and the hammer hit him on his forehead. He sustained a fatal injury. She told us how he was carried home, but died soon afterwards. And this is the reason why she disliked hunting.

With the birth of Uncle Dietrich, her youngest brother, my grandmother died. Her one child had had an accident, only my mother and the youngest son survived. Then Oupa Behrens remarried. Uncle Dietrich later went and studied. He became a minister. He too, later went to America. I visited him as well when I was there.

That was after the Boer War. That was Uncle Dietrich Behrens. He was a typical Behrens, he was regarded as a very clever man but in certain respects he was not very diligent and also had a difficult life. In any case, this has nothing to do with my story.

My mother was employed in Hannover. My father was a student in Hermannsburg which was not far from Hannover. In this manner they became acquainted and they became engaged. My father came out to South Africa and two years later my mother followed and they got married.

As I said, the Schulenburgs were all from the aristocracy, they were all “von der Schulenburg”.

At a stage I corresponded with one of the Schulenburgs, he was also a doctor, from the vicinity of Munich. He was busy writing a book about the family, the Schulenburgs. Regrettably, then war broke out, this was the Second World War. I suspect that he was killed. I wrote to him again, but I never received a reply. He was also a doctor in a place close to Munich, which is in southern Germany. I do not know whether this book was ever written. I will however still try and contact someone about this book.

In this manner we landed up in South Africa. We all chose our various occupations and we became married. All the children are married, and we have many lovely grandchildren. Today 11 of the grandchildren are with us. We have 13 grandchildren. If one considers the number of grandchildren in the family, I am not certain how many more there will be, but it will be a lot. But luckily, and this I must acknowledge, with thanks, our parents were strict. The missionaries were not paid much, as I said. We were strictly brought up and we learnt to work and to do our duty in whatever field we were active and for that we are grateful.

There is something else for which we are grateful. If we think back to my brothers and sisters and their children, then as far as I know there is not a single person with a physical or mental disability, or with an incurable illness or something like that. More or less physically and mentally healthy. And that is something to be thankful for.

Briefly Eitel, this is something for the grandchildren. Has this been recorded?

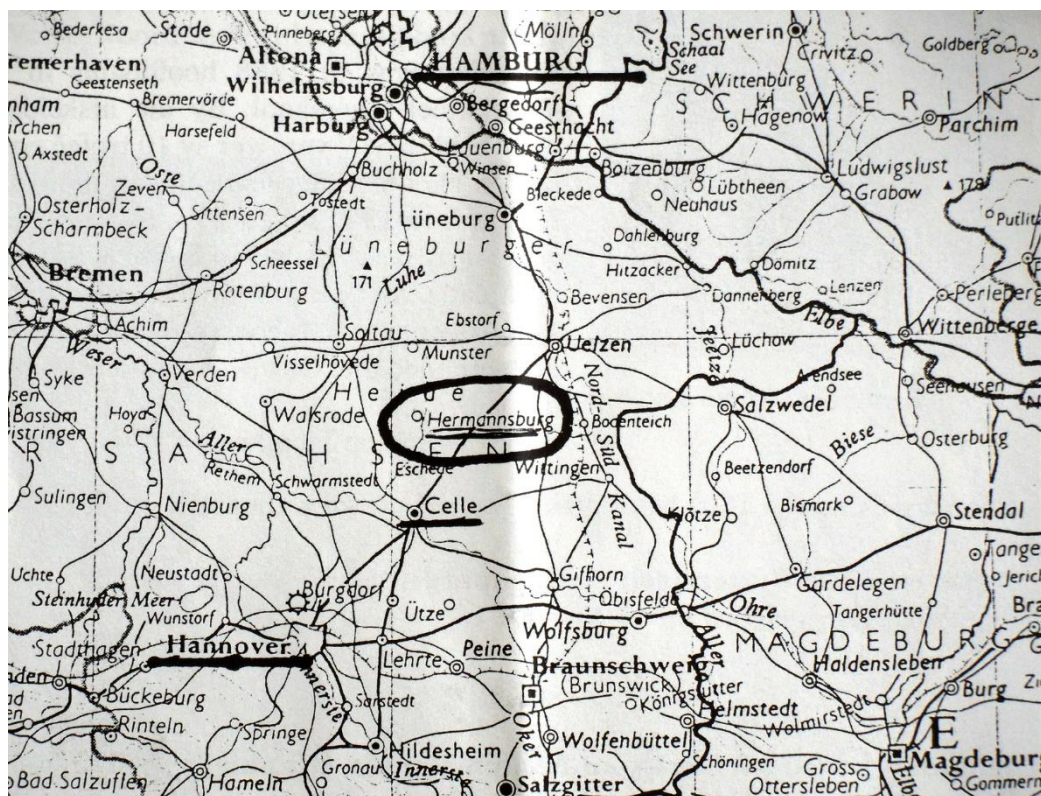
CHAPTER 1

THE HERMANNSBURG MISSION SOCIETY AND THE "KANDAZE"

The late eighteenth to early nineteenth century was a traumatic period for German society. It was a period of industrialization and mechanization with unparalleled social consequences. Most people in the north of Germany were rural people who survived on agricultural production. However, the face of farming changed and it became increasingly difficult to earn a living. Urban centres gradually developed and offered employment in factories. However the industrial production was not able to absorb the mass of surplus labour.

The greatest impact was on the young men who could not expect to inherit a piece of land from their parents and who faced social decline. Others, the sons of peasants, day-labourers, shoemakers, inn-keepers, etc, were also faced with gloomy prospects for the future. It appeared to them that emigration was the solution to their economic problems. They had little to lose at home and much to gain abroad.¹

1. Zulu, Prince BK, *From the Lüneburger Heide to Northern Zululand. A History of the Encounter between the Settlers, the Hermannsburg Missionaries, the Amakhosi and their People, With Special Reference to four Mission Stations in Northern Zululand (1860—1913)*, Submitted in Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Theology, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 2002, http://brage.bibsys.no/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/161941/Zulu_mthesis_2002.pdf?sequence=1 (accessed 23 June 2014).



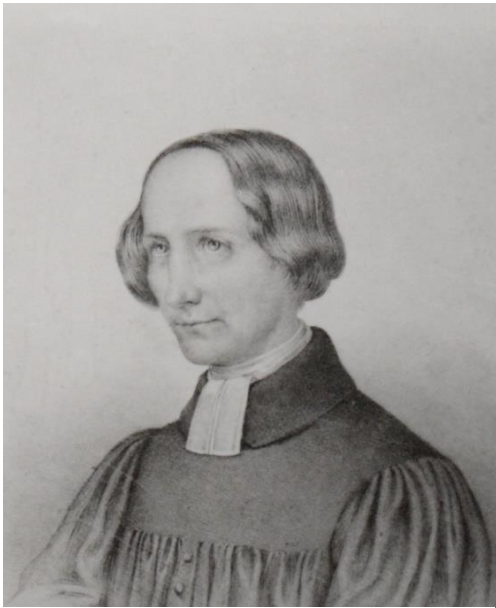
Map of Germany showing Hermannsburg

During this period a charismatic pastor was active with his sermons and pastoral visitations in the *Lüneburger Heide*. His way of preaching and straightforwardness excited many people, especially the youth. His name was Louis Harms and he was the local pastor in Hermannsburg, a village in the *Lüneburger Heide*, in the Kingdom of Hannover. It is situated on the Örtze River, 30 km north of Celle and 100 km south of Hamburg.

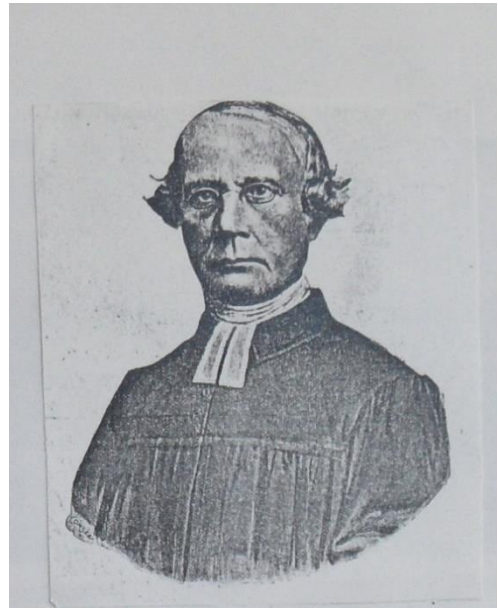
Louis Harms was born on 5 May 1808 and christened Georg Ludwig Detlef Theodor Harms, but his family called him Louis. He was a very religious man and part of his passion was the need to send missionaries into the world to teach heathens the message of the Bible. He founded the mission seminary in Hermannsburg in 1849 in what was then the Kingdom of Hannover, after several young men from the surrounding area expressed the wish to be trained as missionaries. They were not welcome in the existing missionary societies, because, as farmers, agricultural workers and peasants, they did not have the necessary academic education.² The Hermannsburg Mission began as a farmers' mission (*Bauernmission*).³ With the help of his brother, the Reverend Theodor Harms, Louis trained these men. He was particularly disturbed by the slave trade

2. The Hermannsburg Mission, http://www.safrika.org/hmiss_en.html (accessed 16 June 2014).

3. Wikipedia contributors, Hermannsburg Mission Seminary, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 4 May 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Hermannsburg_Mission_Seminary&oldid=607013437 (accessed 13 June 2014).



George Ludwig Detlef Theodor (Louis) Harms, founder of the Hermannsburg Mission Society in Germany



Theodor Harms (the brother of Louis Harms)

as it was contrary to Biblical teaching. He was anxious to access Africa and wanted to take his message to the Galla people in Ethiopia.⁴

Louis Harms' problem was getting his missionaries to Africa. He approached businessmen in Hamburg as well as the London Missionary Society, which already had missionaries in Africa, for assistance. These attempts were unsuccessful. It was suggested to Louis that he should build his own ship. His friends thought that that was a bit crazy.

On 23 June 1852 he declared that he would have a ship built. The ship would not only transport missionaries and other settlers, but would also earn money by transporting cargo. He approached the ship builder, Renck, in Hamburg, to build a brig of 212 tons. In the end the ship cost more than anticipated, but donations from members of his congregation helped.

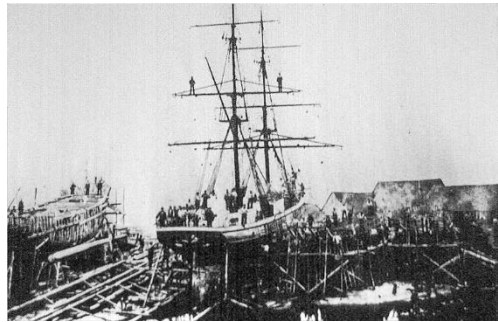
Louis did not believe in insuring his ship. He believed that God would protect it. Traders did not want to use an uninsured ship and eventually Nagel, a business man from Hamburg, insured it. The insurance was valid for the first trip but was never renewed. Nagel also provided and paid for some of the equipment and supplies on board.

The Hermannsburg Mission Society also, at the time that missionaries were sent to Africa, sent missionaries to Australia to do mission work amongst the Aborigines. Richard Schulenburg, in two of his newsletters,⁵ gives short descriptions of his research into these activities in Australia. I will not in this book delve any deeper into the Australian mission activities.

4. Historically known as Abyssinia.

5. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg Nuusbriewe*, No 5 & No 6, September 1990.

IMAGES OF THE *KANDAZE*



Launch of the *Kandaze* in 1853
(Artist: unknown, Photographer: Hajotthu, Bomann Museum, Celle)



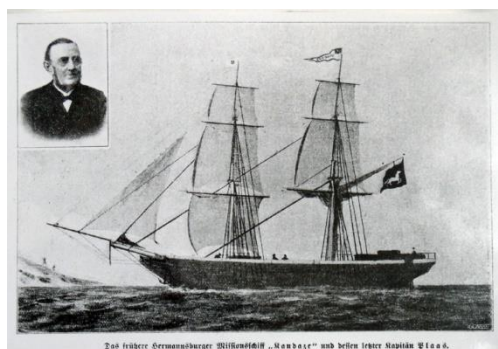
Kandaze model at the Ludwig-Harms-Haus in Hermannsburg, Germany
(Photographer: Hajotthu)



Kandaze
(Artist: Alexander Scherzer, Photographer: Hajotthu, Bomann Museum, Celle)



Kandaze model at the Hermannsburg Museum, KwaZulu-Natal



The *Kandaze* and her last Captain, NM Plaas

The “Kandaze”

Louis’ ship was called the *Kandaze*.⁶ He decided to name his ship, *Kandaze*, after the biblical queen of the Ethiopians. A wooden figurehead was made of Queen Kandaze and was attached to the prow of the ship. This ship played an intimate role in the history of the Hermannsburg Mission and it brought the ancestors of the Schulenburg family to South Africa. The *Kandaze* was launched during August or September 1853 from Harburg, a borough of the city of Hamburg. On 28 October 1853 it departed for Ethiopia on its first voyage. Harms had heard of the Galla people in Ethiopia, who were said to have a strong independent character and he thought it would be appropriate to do mission work amongst them.

Altogether the *Kandaze* made 15 voyages, 12 in the service of the Hermannsburg Mission Society. Louis decided that every voyage would contain both missionaries and settlers.⁷ The settlers included builders, carpenters, blacksmiths, farmers, etc, who would build and produce food. They would all live together and share everything.

The first *Kandaze* voyage reached Cape Town on 21 January 1854 and Durban on 9 March. The *Kandaze* departed Durban on 21 March and reached Pemba Island, an island forming part of the Zanzibar archipelago, on 13 April. At Zanzibar it was refused landing rights. The *Kandaze* travelled further to Mombasa. This city, due to its strategic location, was successively controlled by many countries. The Sultan of Muscat and Oman in Zanzibar completely controlled the coast and the people in the area. He refused landing rights to all on board. The *Kandaze* was advised to return to Natal where the missionaries could work amongst the Zulus and wait for an opportunity to go back to Ethiopia. On 2 August the *Kandaze* arrived back in Durban.

The farm, “Perseverance”, was purchased and the group established the mission station, Hermannsburg (see later).

Louis was very disappointed that the trip to Ethiopia had been aborted. He was advised that his missionaries would possibly understand the people in Ethiopia better once they had mastered the Zulu language. He wanted his missionaries to once more attempt to go to Ethiopia.

The second *Kandaze* mission voyage left Hamburg on 10 November 1857 with the first of the Schulenburg ancestors, Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg (a1), on board. *Heinrich Christoph* was 26 years old and came from Gerdaun in northern Germany. The *Kandaze* arrived in Natal on 22 February 1858. The missionaries joined their colleagues in Hermannsburg in Natal. Some of them, who were destined to once again go on to Ethiopia, left Natal on 31 March. They had a

6. Also called “*Candace*” in English, but the German name “*Kandaze*” will be used.

7. Also called colonists.

difficult and problematic trip up the coast of Africa, and in the end this mission was also unsuccessful.⁸

The *Kandaze* made a few trading voyages between 1857 and 1861. In November 1861 and in April 1866 the *Kandaze* departed from Hamburg for the third and fourth mission voyages to South Africa. The fifth *Kandaze* voyage had the second Schulenburg ancestor, Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (a2) on board. He was also from Gerdau. It left Hamburg on 9 September 1867 and arrived in Durban on 6 December. This group joined their colleagues in Hermannsburg, Natal on 22 December.

At the end of September 1868 the *Kandaze* once again departed from Hamburg and arrived in Durban on 20 January 1869. On board was cargo as well as brides for the missionaries and settlers. One of the brides on board was Dorothea Maria Schulenburg (a4), the sister of the two Schulenburg missionaries. She came to Natal as bride for Georg Heinrich August Hinze who had been in Natal as a settler since 1858. He had left the mission station in 1863 and went farming in Lüneburg, Natal. Dorothea Maria Schulenburg joined him together with her widowed mother, Catharina Dorothea Margaretha Schulenburg (born Meyer), who had accompanied her daughter to South Africa.

The *Kandaze* was used by the Hermannsburg Mission until it was sold in 1875. Thereafter missionaries were brought out on other ships. Richard Schulenburg, in his book,⁹ lists the names of many other missionaries as well as missionary brides who were brought out to South Africa. It is important to mention that a missionary by the name of Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, from Groß Süstedt, in the vicinity of Gerdau in Germany, came to South Africa in 1892. He became a minister at Lüneburg in Natal. He was not related to the Schulenburgs in this book. He and his wife had no children.

Later in this book the reader will notice that Wilhelm Christoph Hermann Schulenburg (a2b1), the eldest son of *Heinrich Wilhelm* (a2), the second ancestor who came to South Africa, also took up mission work and returned to South Africa in 1898 on the English ship, *Gaul*. He was born at Ramalane in 1872 and at the age of 19 was sent to Hermannsburg, Germany to be trained as a missionary. After successfully completing his studies, he returned to South Africa and was posted to the mission station at Bethel, not far from his father's station, Ramalane.

The Hermannsburg Mission Society in South Africa

As the Mission Society was not able to support them, the missionaries were obliged to support themselves.¹⁰ They would depend on farming for their

8. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p.7 gives more details of this trip.

9. *Idem*, p. 17.

10. Zulu, Prince BK, *op cit*, p. 22.

subsistence. They were expected to acquire land for cultivation and they bought land in the rural areas in the vicinity of the mission stations.

The Hermannsburg Mission Society had planned a mission in Ethiopia, but a South African mission had been realized. After the first missionaries and settlers arrived in South Africa on 2 August 1854, missionary Posselt from the Berlin Society and the Norwegian missionary, Schreuder, advised them to buy the farm, *Perseverance*, near Greytown, north of Durban. They bought it from the owner, Heinrich Eduard Karl Behrens (at the time manager of the Natal Bank), for £630. It was approximately 3,000 hectare in size. Here the first mission station was built. It was named *Neu-Hermannsburg* and later became known as Hermannsburg.¹¹

The missionaries arrived on the farm on 19 September 1854 and found the widow Giessing, with her four sons and one daughter, occupying it. She had life rights to the farm. She offered the missionaries a rondavel as temporary accommodation. Amongst the settlers were one builder, two blacksmiths, a butcher, three farmers and one tailor. They got to work and built a kitchen and a workshop which collapsed after the first spring rains. They started again and built a house approximately 10 m x 4 m, together with a kitchen and a workshop. Eventually a more permanent building of approximately 38 m x 16 m was erected. It had a long corridor, a large hall used for dining and worship, sixteen bedrooms and eight living rooms. It was built using sun-dried bricks made on site. The timber, Waterberry (Umdoni) and Yellow Wood, were sourced from the area. The original roof was thatched and a veranda extended around the house. Sixteen men lived here as a community and dined together.



The original *Gro8es Haus* at Hermannsburg, KwaZulu-Natal, built in 1855

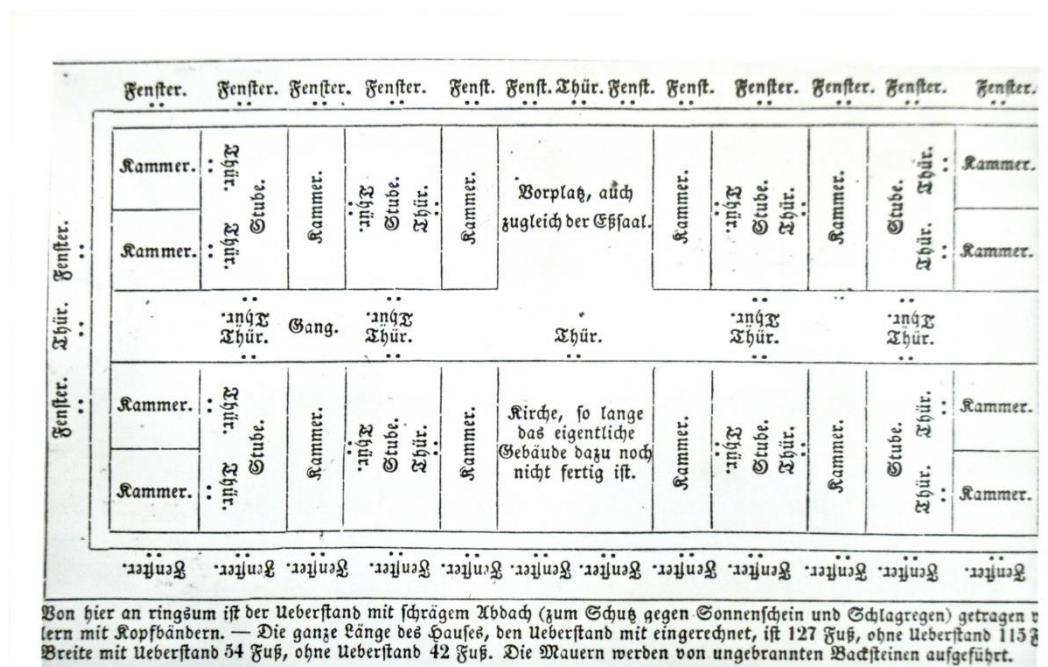
11. Volker, WV, *Die Familie T8nsing* at <https://www.scribd.com/doc/65379536/TonsingGeschlechterbuch>. More detailed information can be found here (accessed 14 October 2015).

The first missionaries contacted Louis Harms (himself unmarried) as they found life difficult without womenfolk. Louis Harms believed that a missionary should remain unmarried and should devote his time to his mission duties, but eventually he relented and willing brides were found in Germany. When the *Kandaze* left Hamburg in May 1856 it had on board a few brides and a few settlers. It arrived in Cape Town on 3 September and in Durban on 26 October. They were taken to *Neu-Deutschland* (today New Germany) for a rest and after a difficult three week trip by ox-wagon, they arrived in Hermannsburg.¹² On 25 November a number of these couples were married.

Louis Harms' idea of "community living" did not last for long. Growing families made it difficult and as was inevitable, some of the missionaries and settlers moved on, further mission stations were established and settlers practised their craft elsewhere.

The first "*großes Haus*" in Hermannsburg still stands today. The thatched roof has been replaced by corrugated iron. At a stage it served as a home for missionary widows, other aged persons and school staff. However, in 2016 it no longer serves as accommodation. It now houses the Mission House Museum and is well worth a visit. On meeting the author, the curator asked him: "was your great-grandfather the naughty one?" to which the author replied: "no, the other one was!"

In 1857 Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, the President of the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* (ZAR), invited the German missionaries to the Transvaal. A number of missionaries and settlers, which included *Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg* (a1),

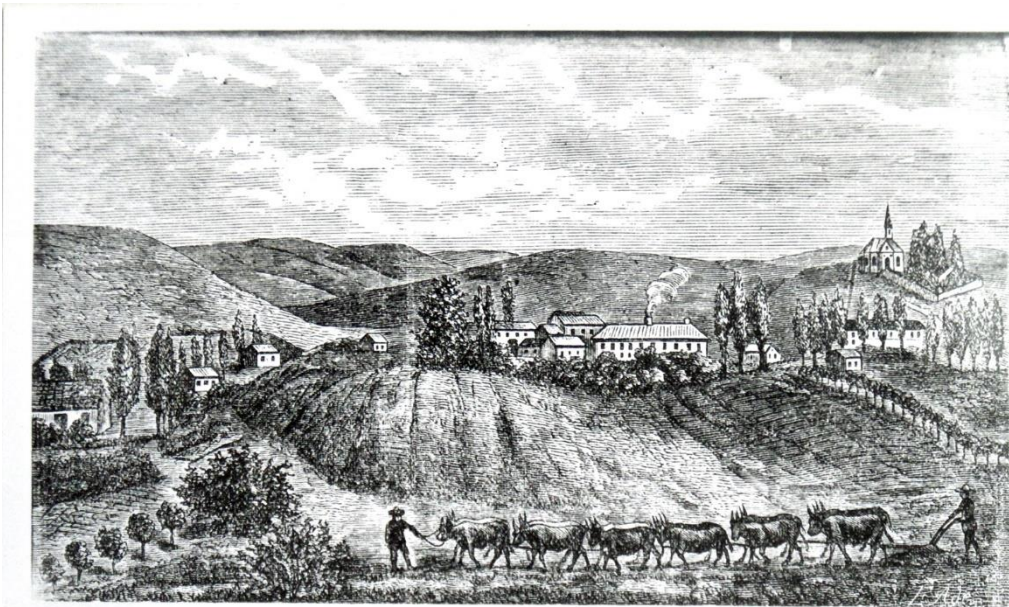


FLOOR PLAN OF *GROBES HAUS*: 16 bedrooms, 8 lounges, dining room and room for church services. Doors and windows indicated

12. More details in Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 21.

left Hermannsburg and travelled north by ox wagon. They were on their way to Bechuanaland (today Botswana) and to the western part of the Transvaal. They established the stations, Linokana (today Dinokana), Liteyane and Shoshong. Liteyane and Shoshong were eventually lost to the mission. Linokana became the centre for the development and expansion of significant mission work in Western Transvaal. The Hermannsburg Synod was established on 31 May 1911 and was known as the *Evangelisch-Lutherische Kirche im Südlichen Afrika (Hermannsburg)*.

The Hermannsburg Mission in South Africa grew and became significant in Northern Natal, South Eastern Transvaal and in the Western Transvaal. The centenary celebration of the Mission was held in 1949. The missionaries had clearly played a significant role in the advancement and progress of the indigenous people amongst whom they worked and the Mission contributed significantly to the cultural development of the German South African community.



HERMANNSBURG, NATAL, 1885: *Großes Haus* in the centre



The Peter-Paul Lutheran Church in Hermannsburg, KwaZulu-Natal



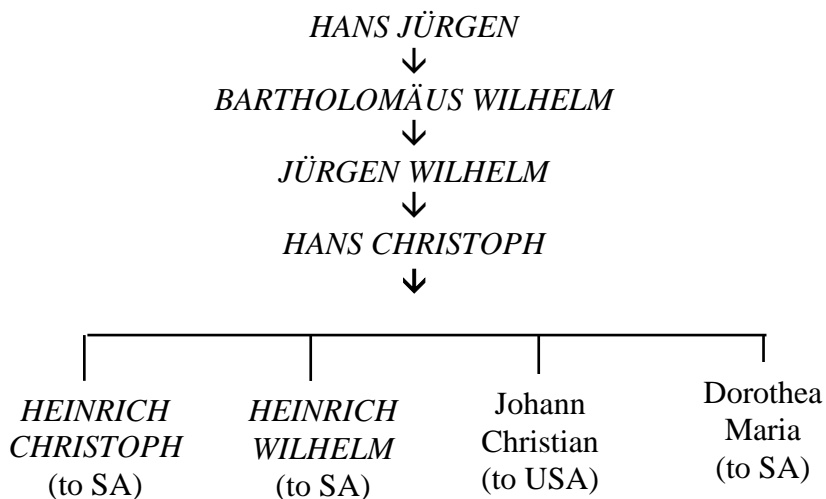
Großes Haus at Hermannsburg, KwaZulu-Natal in 2016

CHAPTER 2

ORIGIN OF THE SCHULENBURG FAMILY IN GERMANY

The surname Schulenburg is widely known in northern Germany. There are many descendants of different genealogical lines with this surname. The earliest known ancestor of the Schulenburgs described in this book, was *HANS JÜRGEN*, born in 1678. It is not known where he was born. The genealogical line from this ancestor to the ancestors who came to South Africa, is as follows (with the South African Schulenburg ancestors in CAPITALS and *italics*):

In Summary:



In More Detail:

HANS JÜRGEN SCHULENBURG

b. 1678

d. 11 January 1728

BARTHOLOMÄUS WILHELM SCHULENBURG

b. 1717

m. Catharina Magdalena BEHN, 18 November 1740

b. 1721

d. 18 October 1782

Children were:

Elisabeth Dorothea b. 20 Feb 1743

Ilse Catharina b. 23 Feb 1744

JÜRGEN WILHELM b. 19 Dec 1745 d. 28 Sep 1819

Margareta Magdalena b. 6 Oct 1747 d. 12 Dec 1827

Catharina Dorothea b. 16 Mar 1751 d. 15 Apr 1751

Hans Friedrich b. 21 May 1752 d. 13 Jun 1756

Hans Heinrich Hillmer b. 6 Mar 1759

JÜRGEN WILHELM SCHULENBURG

b. 19 December 1745

m. Anna Dorothea WARNECKE

m2. Catharina Dorothea WARNECKE, 21 November 1794

b. 27 July 1762

d. 17 December 1817

d. 28 September 1819

Children from first marriage:

Catharina Ilse Margareta b. 4 Aug 1779 d. 27 Feb 1848

Anna Dorothea Helena b. 7 Oct 1781 d. 2 Mar 1812

Casten Heinrich b. 7 Oct 1783 d. 8 Dec 1783

Anna Maria b. 5 Dec 1785

Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph b. 13 Feb 1788

Anna Elisabeth b. 3 Jan 1791

Children from second marriage:

Hans Joachim b. 28 Oct 1795

Hans Wilhelm b. 11 Aug 1797 d. 29 May 1858

HANS CHRISTOPH b. 28 Apr 1802 d. 15 Nov 1846

HANS CHRISTOPH SCHULENBURG

b. Bargveld, 28 April 1802

m. Catharina Dorothea Margaretha MEYER (or MEIER), Gerdau,

13 April 1828

b. Gerdau, 13 January 1806

d. Lüneburg, Natal, 10 July 1887

d. Gerdau, 15 November 1846

Children:

HEINRICH CHRISTOPH (a1)

HEINRICH WILHELM (a2)

Johann Christian (a3)

Dorothea Maria (a4)

This family lived in the Lüneburg Heath, a farming area in the vicinity of Uelzen, near Hannover, in Northern Germany. The villages in the Lüneburg Heath were Gerdau, Bargfeld, Lüneburg, Lutterloh, Hansen and others. Most people in this area were farmers, others were artisans or inn keepers.

HANS CHRISTOPH SCHULENBURG was a farmer. He must have been a working class person as he was described on his marriage certificate as a “bachelor and a servant”.¹³ His father, *JÜRGEN WILHELM SCHULENBURG*, on his son’s birth certificate called a *Schneider* (tailor),¹⁴ was probably also of humble descent. It appears that the ancestors of the Schulenburg family came from the villages of Bargveld and Gerdau. In 1977 a farmer, Alfred Schulenburg, was still living in Gerdau. He was aware of the Schulenburg family in the area whose sons were missionaries and who were sent to South Africa. According to him the parents and ancestors of these missionaries were farmers, artisans or farm workers.¹⁵ When the railway line from Johannesburg to Delareyville through Coligny was built, two stations near the mission station Ramalane were named *Gerdau* and *Lutterloh* in memory of the ancestors’ homes in Germany.

Various other Schulenburg families lived in Hannover, Soest and Gross-Süsted. Coincidentally, a Reverend Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, from Groß-Süsted, came to Lüneburg in Natal in 1892.¹⁶ His wife, Hermine Müde, came from Flakenhorst.¹⁷ They had no children. He was not a member of the Schulenburg family described in this book.

It is well-known that there was an aristocratic family, von der Schulenburg, in the 12th century in Germany. This family was made up of noblemen and soldiers, lived in castles and ruled by the Feudal system. This family came from a place called Schulenburg on the Jeetze River, south of Salzwedel in the municipal area

13. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 30.

14. *Idem*, p. 30.

15. *Idem*, p. 33 (quoting Bleibaum, H-G).

16. *Idem*, p. 17.

17. *Idem*, p. 31.

Stappenbeck, in Germany. Their castle has disappeared, but some remnants of a wall are still visible. One family member, Dietrich III von der Schulenburg, was appointed as Bishop of Brandenburg 1366–93.¹⁸ Another colourful character was Johann Matthias von der Schulenburg, who was born in 1661 and died in 1747 in Venice. A marble statue was erected during his lifetime on the Greek island, Corfu. It was in honour of his brave defence of the city in 1716. This statue still stands outside the fortress on Corfu (see page 250).

The history of the Schulenburgs living in Germany today has been well researched and documented by Johann-Friedrich (Fritz) Graf¹⁹ von der Schulenburg-Beetzendorf.²⁰ The family comes from the region called *Altmark* in the north of the state Saxony-Anhalt in Germany. Today one finds towns such as Salzwedel, Beetzendorf and Stendal in this area. The first proven document clearly naming a Schulenburg who is in a line connected to the Schulenburgs living in Germany today, dates back to 1237 when the Knight, *Wernerus de Sculenchur*, approved a contract regarding tax rights between the Margrave and the Bishop of Brandenburg. *Wernerus* is the oldest proven ancestor of the Schulenburgs. The family in Germany keep in touch with a family gathering every two years. The author has been in contact with *Fritz*, as well as with his father, Prof Dr Johann-Matthias Graf von der Schulenburg, the head of the *von der Schulenburg* family in Germany. At present *Fritz* is active in the Private Equity Industry in Frankfurt am Main and *Matthias* is attached to the Leibniz University in Hannover. They could not identify a clear direct link between the Schulenburg family in Germany and the Schulenburg family in South Africa. A link probably does exist somewhere as the two families come from the same part of Germany and many names like Dietrich, Johann, Friedrich, Richard, Christoph and Heinrich are common to both families.

It is uncertain exactly where the name “Schulenburg” comes from. In modern German one would think it means “school castle”. Fritz Schulenburg-Beetzendorf²¹ suggests that the name “Schulenburg” comes from one of the first castles endowed to the Schulenburg family, the castle on the Jeetze River, in the municipal area Stappenbeck, south of Salzwedel. “Schulen” would come from “*schauen*” (to look) and “burg” would come from “*Burg*” (castle)—“a castle from which you can look far”. Another suggestion is that Schulenburg comes from the *mittelhochdeutschen* word “*schulen*” which means “to hide”. The figure of speech, *te der sculenden borch* means “at the hidden castle”, and from there, “Schulenburg”.²²

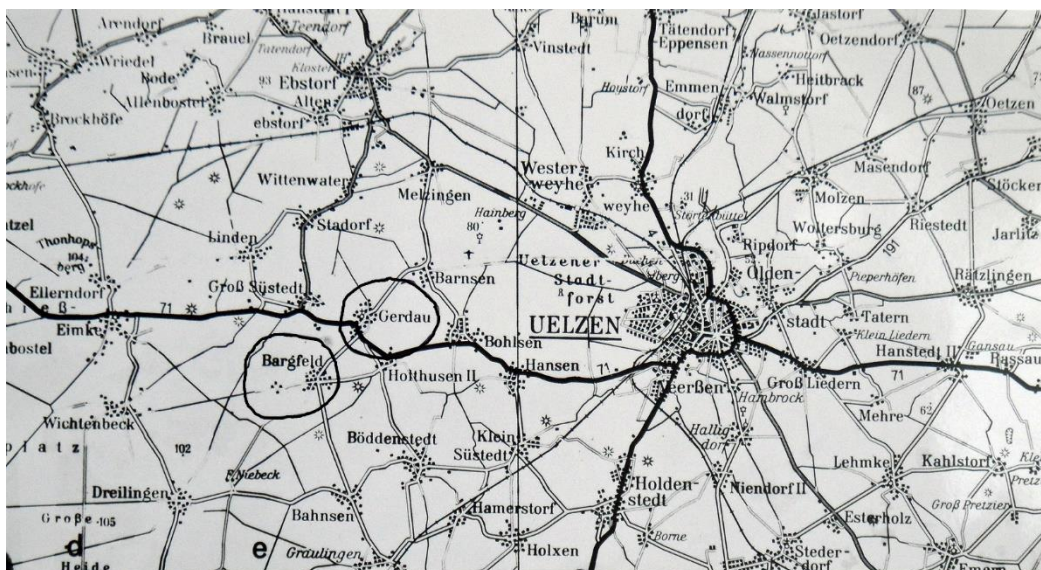
18. Wikipedia contributors, Bishopric of Brandenburg, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 6 June 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Bishopric_of_Brandenburg&oldid=611833743 (accessed 27 June 2014).

19. Graf (male) or Gräfin (female) is a historical title of German nobility and is translated as Count or Countess. It preceded the given names before 1919, but since then is transformed into a dependent part of the legal surname and follows the given names.

20. Schulenburg-Beetzendorf, F, *A Little History of the Schulenburg Family*.

21. *Idem*, p. 11.

22. Wikipedia Autoren, Seite „Stappenbeck“, Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie, <http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stappenbeck&oldid=139523635> (abgerufen 13. Mai 2015).



Uelzen is a city in northern Germany, between Hamburg and Hannover. The Schulenburg ancestors came from two towns, Gerdau and Bargfeld, to the west of Uelzen

Below Left: Katharina Dorothea Margaretha Schulenburg, the mother of the two original Schulenburg missionaries and the matriarch of the Schulenburg family in South Africa

Below Right: Her grave at Lüneburg, KwaZulu-Natal (photo: Eckhard von Fintel, Genealogical Society of SA)



CHAPTER 3

HEINRICH CHRISTOPH SCHULENBURG AND HIS DESCENDANTS

a1.²³

Heinrich Christoph

b. Bargfeld bei Celle Germany, 16 December 1830

m. Marie Dorothea Caroline SIEGMANN, Uelzen Germany,

9 August 1861

b. Celle, 10 April 1836

d. Kroondal, 26 March 1930

d. Tweekopjesfontein district Marico, 24 May 1891

Heinrich Christoph grew up in Gerdau in Germany and was the first of the siblings to emigrate. He and his younger brother, *Heinrich Wilhelm*, their sister, Marie, and their mother, came to South Africa. *Johann Christian*, the third brother, went to America.

Not much is known about *Heinrich Christoph*'s youth. His father, *Hans Christoph*, died in 1846 at the age of 44. He left behind his widow with four children. Their life was difficult. After Louis Harms and his brother, Theodor, established the Hermannsburg Mission Society in 1849, *Heinrich Christoph* was one of the first to join the mission school. He was 19 at the time. In 1857, after being fully trained and ordained, he left Germany on the *Kandaze* as a member of the second group of Louis Harms' missionaries bound for Africa.

Louis Harms wanted his missionaries to go to Ethiopia. The first *Kandaze* voyage actually reached Ethiopia, but the missionaries were not allowed to disembark. They returned to Natal and established the mission station, Hermannsburg (initially called *Neu-Hermannsburg*). Louis Harms repeated the Ethiopia attempt with the second mission voyage to Africa, but wanted only some of the missionaries to go to Ethiopia. The rest, *Heinrich Christoph* included, were to

23. Genealogical number.

disembark in Natal and join the station at Hermannsburg. The first ancestor of the Schulenburg family set foot in Durban on 22 February 1858. The missionaries were taken to Hermannsburg, the mission station that their predecessors had established in 1854.

The Bechuanaland Mission

Before we get to Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg's further experiences, it is necessary to look at the political and mission situation in Bechuanaland (today Botswana) and in the western part of the Transvaal at that time. Schulenburg and his colleagues inadvertently became involved in the power struggle between Boer and Brit and between White and Black.

In the Western Transvaal, between Zeerust and the then independent Bechuanaland, English missionaries were active in the vicinity of the Kolobeng River where the BaKwena tribe lived. The missionaries were members of the London Missionary Society with David Livingstone and his father-in-law, Robert Moffat, among them. Sechele was the headman of the BaKwena tribe. The crocodile was their totem animal. Livingstone had baptised Sechele and some of his people in 1848. The young Transvaal Republic found the presence of the English this close, an irritation. As it was, in 1836 they had already moved away from the English in the Cape. The government of the Transvaal Republic accused the missionaries of causing trouble amongst the indigenous populations. They also accused Livingstone of having ammunition at his home. A Boer commando under the command of PE Scholtz and SJP Kruger destroyed Livingstone's mission station in 1852. They also attacked Sechele who then moved 40km north and established his village, Liteyane, at the mountain, Dithejwane, about 16 km west of Molepolole. Other tribes were also present in the area. The BaTlhaping were near Kuruman, the BaMangwato under Sekhome at Shoshong and north-east of them, the Matabele under Silkaats (Mzilikazi). Between 1852 and 1885 missionaries and traders were continually troubled by elephant hunters who were active in the area. Bechuanaland became a British Protectorate in 1885. The *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* was keen to have German missionaries in the area.

Two strong Boer leaders in the area had been tasked to keep an eye on the indigenous tribes. They were Commandants Jan Viljoen and DJ Coetzee. On 24 October 1856 Coetzee wrote to President MW Pretorius and told him that he had visited Sechele at Liteyane. Sechele had requested a missionary for his area. President Pretorius approached the Reverend Gldenpfennig of the Berlin Mission in Natal. This gentleman referred him to the Hermannsburg Mission.

At Easter 1857 President Pretorius was visiting friends near Hermannsburg. From there he wrote to inform the mission station of Sechele's request. Sechele, in anticipation, had already built a church. The missionaries decided to comply with the request which was approved by Louis Harms. Heinrich Schrder, his wife, and

the gentlemen Müller and Herbst left Hermannsburg and arrived at Liteyane on 16 July.

Sechele was happy to have the missionaries. He however expected more than medicine for the soul. He wanted ammunition too, required for hunting purposes. In the end it was given to him. In an attempt to foster better relationships between the farmers and the BaKwena, the missionaries advised Sechele to visit the whites in Marico and also to visit President Pretorius in Potchefstroom. He did and this contributed to better relations between the local inhabitants and the whites. Some of the missionaries returned to Hermannsburg to get supplies and also to request more manpower.

In the meantime, the second group of missionaries had arrived in Natal. Some of them, including Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, were chosen to go to Bechuanaland. They left Hermannsburg on 16 April 1858 and soon realised that a trip by ox wagon through Africa was fraught with problems. They experienced oxen getting lost, broken wagons, wars in the areas, unhelpful local inhabitants, difficult weather conditions and hunger. They also had to send a messenger back to Hermannsburg to get money to pay for repairs to the wagons. The trip continued over the Drakensberg, across the Free State plains, through the Vaal River and through Western Transvaal. Between Ladysmith and Nelsonskop they had had to travel over the farms Nooitgedacht, Quaggasdrift (today Bridahlban) and Welkom. These farms today belong to Phillipus Theunis de Jager who is married to a Schulenburg descendant, Eleanor Marie (a2b6c2d1). They arrived at Liteyane early in June. Sechele had built two huts for the missionaries. These were inadequate and a larger house was built. The mission work progressed satisfactorily and converts were baptised regularly. Even Sechele himself did some preaching.

For the missionaries, life in the bush at Liteyane was not easy. On 2 November 1858 Schulenburg wrote to Louis Harms. He mentioned the lack of a postal service with letters between South Africa and Germany being lost. The local inhabitants were becoming difficult due to the continued drought. They were unhappy that the missionaries condemned the local heathen practices, such as rain making, polygamy, circumcisions and witchcraft. The local men were lazy and the women had to do all the work. The missionaries found the indigenous languages difficult to learn. The heat and the drought made life difficult. Snakes were a problem. People died of hunger and bodies were not buried. They were left in the veld to be devoured by animals.

Moilwa, king of the BaHurutse, also requested a mission station at Linokana (Dinokana today). On 3 January 1859 missionaries Zimmermann, Schulenburg and Meyer visited the area. It had an abundant supply of water, and they established a mission station there. A church was built and Zimmermann remained as the missionary.

While Schulenburg was living at Liteyane, Sekhome and his sons, Khome and Khamane, met the missionaries. Sekhome had been the chief of the BaMangwato

at Shoshong, but was forced to flee for a few years while the tribe was ruled by a real despot, Matsheng. The tribe later banished the despot and Sekhome returned and continued his rule. As soon as Sekhome was back at Shoshong, he sent his son, Khamane, back to Liteyane to find a missionary for them. Schulenburg decided to go.

On 17 July 1859 missionary Schulenburg left Liteyane. Once again the trek was difficult. On 26 July he arrived at Shoshong where he was welcomed by Sekhome and his sons.

Shoshong was the capital of the BaMangwato and lay south of the present Serowe. Schulenburg was well received. An indaba of the people was held and they gave permission for the missionary to stay. Schulenburg lived in a wagon for two weeks while two houses were built for him. He started with a school immediately. It is remarkable that at that early stage Schulenburg already understood the people amongst whom he was working and had learnt to speak their language.

Schulenburg not only conducted services on Sundays, but also taught in the school. The king's sons attended and Khame did really well. On 6 May 1860 Schulenburg baptised Khame and his brother Khamane. On 22 May 1862 he married Khame and his bride, Elizabeth Gobitsamang.

Khame became leader of the BaMangwato in 1875. He was widely known for his sensible rule and sensible lifestyle. He fought against the brandy trade and the heathen habits. He had three wives and numerous children. One of his children was named Tshekedi. Tshekedi became the leader of the BaMangwato in 1930 and he was succeeded by Seretse (son of Sekhome II and grandson of Khame) in 1965. Seretse later became Sir Seretse Khama, the first President of Botswana. He died in 1980.

So in summary, the BaHurutse lived at Linokana in the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* (Transvaal Republic) and Moilwa was their leader. The BaKwena lived at Liteyane, which was west of Molepolole, in Bechuanaland. Their leader was Sechele. The BaMangwato lived at Shoshong in Bechuanaland and Sekhome was their leader.

August Hardeland

In January 1858 Louis Harms decided that the mission in South Africa had become too extensive to be controlled and administered from afar. He appointed a Superintendent for the Africa mission. For this post he chose August Hardeland (1814–91) who had worked in Borneo and who had left the Rhenish Mission Society and joined the Hermannsburg Mission. Hardeland and his family left Hamburg on the *Kandaze* on 12 July 1859 and arrived in Cape Town on 29 October. After a three week stay in Cape Town, they continued on the *Kandaze*

and arrived in Durban on 23 December. They left Durban by ox wagon and arrived in Hermannsburg on 4 January 1860.

Hardeland was a man of enormous energy and drive, but was intolerant and tactless and his attitude strained the atmosphere. He laid down the law and each missionary had to sign a document subjecting himself to his rule. They had to agree that disobedience would be punished with immediate dismissal without remuneration. Up until that stage the Africa mission had been pleasant and peaceful and suddenly it was transformed by a man with wide powers.

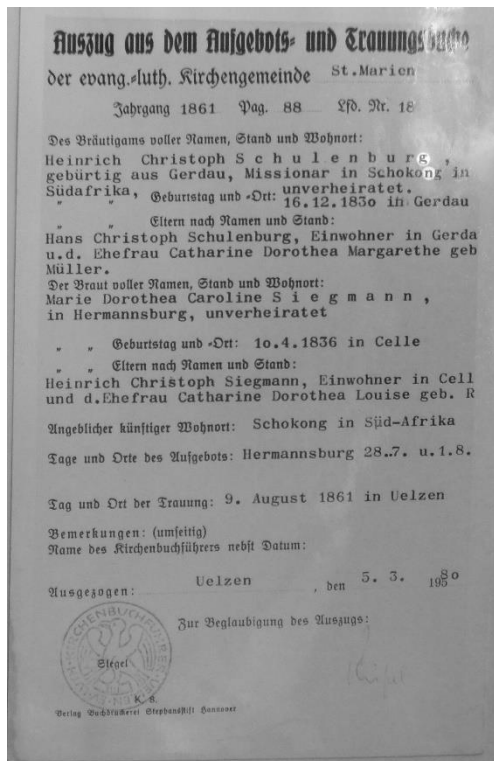
Unlike the Zululand missionaries, the Bechuanaland missionaries took exception to Hardeland. They did not approve of his attitude or his instructions. They, Schröder, Schulenburg, Backeberg and Zimmermann, communicated with their colleagues in Hermannsburg and with Hardeland and wanted a conference organised as they wanted to discuss the new development. They did not agree that Hardeland should have the final say in all matters. They were not slaves and would not be treated as such. Decisions had to be made by consensus.

On 20 February 1860 Hardeland replied and copied his letter to Harms. He began by apologising that he had not been able to visit the Bechuanaland missions due to his ill health. He informed them that he was unable to give them money. He instructed them to change their attitude and he accused them of succumbing to the temptation to indulge in trading. Hardeland appeared to be looking for reasons to close down the Bechuanaland mission. He actually ordered the mission stations at Liteyane and Shoshong to close down.

Schulenburg was very upset as he wanted to remain true to Harms and to his fellow missionaries. He wrote to Harms on 18 August 1860 and pleaded for forgiveness and begged him not to have his mission station closed down. He also pointed out that his station—Shoshong—would enable the mission to penetrate deeper into Africa.

Schulenburg was desperate. He complained that only the Pope in Rome and the Kaisers in Russia and Austria had as much power as Hardeland. When asked what he would do if he was dismissed, he replied that he would join the Berlin or the English missions. In addition, he was irritated because his future wife had not yet, as promised, been sent out to Africa.

In early February 1861 Schulenburg left Durban on the *Kandaze* and went to Germany via Cape Town and England. The *Kandaze* was damaged in a collision in the English Channel and Schulenburg travelled further on the steamer *Berlin*. He met with Harms. Harms was upset with Schulenburg and his attitude was that if Schulenburg did not subject himself to the authority of Hardeland, he would not recognize him as a Hermannsburg missionary. He demanded penance. He also said that he would not send any further missionaries to South Africa unless Schulenburg agreed to submit to Hardeland's authority. Schulenburg approached the church authorities in Hannover and received no sympathy or support from them either. He visited his mother in Gerdau and on 9 August 1861, before returning to South Africa, he married Marie Dorothea Caroline Siegmann.



Marriage Certificate of *Heinrich Christoph* and *Marie Siegmann*. Note his birthplace and mother's surname are different from the accepted information.

On his return to South Africa, Schulenburg went to Hermannsburg. He was penitent. He pleaded for his mission station not to be closed down even if it meant sending another missionary to it. During Schulenburg's absence from Shoshong, the English missionary, John Mackenzie, had established himself in the area. On Schulenburg's return, he was forced to share the mission station with Mackenzie. They shared Sunday services as well as the work in the school. Hardeland was very critical of Schulenburg's conciliatory attitude towards the English. It was during this time that Schulenburg baptised Gobitsamang on 27 April 1862 and married her and Khame on 22 May.

Hardeland's attitude and behaviour were confrontational. He banned a number of missionaries and from the pulpit condemned Schulenburg and some of the others. He forbade the rest of the missionaries and settlers from having any

contact with the rebellious group. Due to his actions a number of missionaries and settlers left the mission in Zululand. One of these was Georg Heinrich August Hinze, who later in 1869, married Schulenburg's sister, Dorothea Maria Schulenburg (a4). Hardeland, in any case, was also scathing about the settlers. His opinion was that settlers were unnecessary, cost the mission too much and suggested that for the following 10 years no further settlers be sent to South Africa.

Hardeland behaved like a school master. The tasks he set the missionaries were more appropriate for children and he tried to micro-manage everything they did.

In the meantime, the Bechuanaland mission had come to an end. Schröder died from dysentery and his two children from smallpox. Schulenburg became increasingly unhappy at Shoshong as he no longer enjoyed the support of the mission society. After a harsh letter from Hardeland, Schulenburg was contrite about his behaviour, agreed to return to Natal, and comply with Hardeland's sentence. He indicated that he would like to go back to mission work after he had served his sentence.

Schulenburg returned to Natal, admitted his guilt and accepted his humiliation. He was punished by Hardeland by being sent to Emakabeleni to work as a settler for one year. During this time Schulenburg's first child, *Christoph Heinrich Wilhelm*

was born. Following this, he was again appointed as a missionary, this time at Empangweni.²⁴

In the meantime, Hohls had become Hardeland's assistant. Harms was pleased that Schulenburg had been re-appointed to his post and that things were settling. He hoped that the disastrous Bechuanaland split, which had caused him so much heartache, would settle down.

Harms instructed two further missionaries, Backeberg and Zimmermann, to serve a probationary period as Schulenburg had done. His instructions were that the missionaries would be subjected to even stricter rules and that they were not allowed to own private property or to trade.

When the German missionaries evacuated the mission stations at Liteyane and Shoshong, the English missionaries immediately took over. The English would run these stations until the problems between the two societies had been settled. The missionaries, Moffat and Mackenzie, wrote to Hardeland and asked him to formally hand over these missions stations to the London Mission Society. Hardeland agreed, as for him Bechuanaland was too far away and the activities of the Hermannsburg Mission Society were in any case concentrated in Natal. Hardeland however wanted to speak to the Transvaal government first.

Accompanied by Behrens and Hohls, he travelled to the Transvaal. In Pretoria they met with President Janse van Rensburg. The Boer Government decided that Sechele was not allowed to appoint missionaries without the permission of the Transvaal Government. Due to their previous experience with the English missionaries, especially with Livingstone, English missionaries would not again be allowed, so Hardeland was asked to once again send missionaries to Bechuanaland. In the meantime, Sechele sent word that he was waging war with Sekhome and he did not want any missionaries at that stage.

In spite of Sechele's communication, Hardeland sent Behrens and Lohann to Sechele (Liteyane), Jensen to Moilwa (Linokana) and Kaiser to Sekhome (Shoshong). They all left Natal on 13 October 1863, arrived in Pretoria where they completed the necessary documents and reached Potchefstroom on 21 November. On 4 December they arrived at Linokana. Zimmermann received them as he wanted to stay at the mission until he was posted elsewhere. He also wanted to be paid out for improvements he had made. Thomas Jensen took over Linokana where he worked for the next 40 years.

The group travelled further reaching Liteyane on 2 January 1864, where Missionary Backeberg and the King welcomed them. Backeberg was in a hurry to hand over the station as he wished to return to Natal. The missionaries however encountered strong resistance from headman Kosilintse, the king's brother. He did not trust the boers and was not in favour of any missionaries sent by the boers. Sechele arranged a gathering of his people to choose which missionaries they

24. Twenty kilometres from Escourt towards the Drakensberg. Established in 1863 by missionary Kayser and settler Licht. In 1898 this became the centre of the Hermannsburg Mission in South Africa, http://www.elcsant.org.za/uploads/8/8/3/9/8839616/overview_moorleigh.pdf (accessed 17 November 2013).

preferred. They chose the English. Sechele conveyed the people's wishes to the missionaries with the result that they abandoned Liteyane and returned to Linokana.

Kaiser was earmarked for the BaMangwato at Shoshong, Schulenburg's previous station. He left for Shoshong on 22 January 1864, accompanied by Zimmermann (who could speak the language well). Sekhome welcomed them with open arms. He wanted Price, the incumbent English missionary, to leave. Sekhome and his sons Khame and Khamane warned about the possibility of war with either Mzilikazi (the Matabele) or with Sechele (the BaKwena). He advised the missionaries to leave and promised to call them back once peace had returned. Kaiser returned to Linokana and waited for the call—it never came. Price had the advantage that he had already settled in. This was a blow for the Germans as they would now also lose Shoshong. By that stage Hardeland had had enough of the mission activities in South Africa. After his successor, Karl Hohls, had arrived, he returned to Germany on the *Kandaze* and arrived back in Germany during May 1864. Hohls was a very relaxed individual and everything settled down under his guidance.

An interesting snippet about Karl Hohls (1827–83) is that an imposing Dutch State Bible, printed in Amsterdam in 1686, was probably acquired by August Hardeland and given to Karl Hohls when he, Hardeland, returned to Germany. In 1864 this Bible was presented to President Paul Kruger, Commandant General of the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*, by Karl Hohls. It became Kruger's Family Bible. A British patrol, in 1902, during the Boer War, stole this Bible and took it to England. It eventually found its way back to Holland and was probably brought to South Africa in about 1965. This Bible was eventually bought by Richard Schulenburg (a2b6c2) in 1993 and his daughter, Irene (a2b6c2d2), inherited it in 1997. It was later sold to the late Johann Roode, a businessman from Pretoria, who took it to Clarens in Switzerland for safekeeping in the house in which Paul Kruger had died. Circumstances changed and it was brought back to South Africa after the house in Switzerland was sold and it is now kept by Mrs Lente Roode in the home of the late Johann Roode in Pretoria.^{25, 26}

August Hardeland, the first superintendent of the Hermannsburg Mission Society in Southern Africa, lived with much unhappiness and confrontation all around him. He was difficult, autocratic and treated the missionaries like schoolchildren. Even though missionaries were expected to have been kind and considerate human



Paul Kruger's Family Bible (Photograph: Irene Joubert)

25. Schulenburg, CAR, *Familiebybel van Staatspresident S.J.P. Kruger*, South African Journal of Cultural History, 1995 9(2), pp. 132–141.

26. Kruger, Barry, *The Kruger Post*, <http://www.krugerfam.com/p004.html> (accessed 12 April 2016).

beings, dedicated to serve their fellow men, they were confrontational towards Hardeland. Should the missionaries have behaved differently? It is difficult to tell. Were the missionaries really at fault or was Hardeland at fault? Schulenburg's rebelliousness found no sympathy from Hardeland, nor from Harms and not from the church authorities in Hannover when he tried to discuss his problems with them.

In 2016 the book, *August Hardeland and the »Rheinische« and »Hermannsbürger« Missions in Borneo and Southern Africa (1839–1870)* by Karl Böhmer was published.²⁷ In it Hardeland's previous history, his experiences and his behaviour are analysed. The book discusses the “Hardeland Conflicts” and traces the roots. All the conflicts were centered around one man, the new mission superintendent, August Hardeland.

There was conflict between the superintendent and some of the missionaries. There was conflict amongst the missionaries themselves as a new order, a ranking system, was introduced by the superintendent. There was conflict between the superintendent and the indigenous people, as well as conflict between the superintendent and the settlers and even conflict between the superintendent and Louis Harms himself. After the superintendent resigned, Louis Harms refused to meet with him ever again.

Hardeland was a gifted linguist and Bible translator, a man who received two honorary Doctorates. It is difficult to understand why he acted the way he did, however, studying this man's story, reveals skeletons. At the age of 14 he was suspended by his school for offensive behaviour. In his youth he refused to submit to authority, he also departed prematurely and abruptly from another school. There are traces of radical, seditious politics in Hardeland's youth in Germany as well as whispers of an attempted assassination of German princes. There is evidence of violence in his missionary service in Borneo as well as aspirations of autocratic rule over local missionary converts, whom Hardeland was said to have subjected to shameful treatment, and even torture—men and women alike. Niggling questions still remain over Hardeland's contribution to the popular uprising in Borneo during which a number of his fellow missionaries were killed.²⁸

27. Böhmer, Karl E, *August Hardeland and the »Rheinische« and »Hermannsbürger« Missions in Borneo and Southern Africa (1839–1870)*, <http://edition-ruprecht.de/katalog/titel.php?id=430> (accessed 20 April 2016).

28. Böhmer, Karl E, *op cit*.

Pataletsopa

When Karl Hohls took over, Linokana was the centre of the mission's activities in Western Transvaal. Its influence was spreading. Behrens was there and reported that further stations were being established in the Marico and Rustenburg areas. A number of local tribes were requesting missionaries. Lohann was sent to Mangope. He was later replaced by Tönsing. Christoph Schulenburg had been forgiven and returned to mission work and was sent to Mokgosi (at Pataletsopa). Behrens in the meantime was unhappy at Linokana. He later moved to a tribe in the vicinity of the Magaliesberg and established a new mission station which he called Bethanie.

In 1864 Schulenburg established the mission station Pataletsopa (or Pataletcoba or Patalechopa or Pata Lecopa)—the name means *die Tonkluft* or Valley of Clay. The BaMaleté were the tribe in the area. Kgosi Kgolo Mokgosi I was Paramount Chief at the time.²⁹ This tribe was relatively wild and primitive and lived at the foot of the Mankodi Mountain in the vicinity of the Kolobeng River.³⁰ The author was initially uncertain exactly where the mission station Pataletsopa was situated. The confusion was caused by a map by F Jeppe of 1878³¹ showing Pataletsopa to lie in the Transvaal Republic, to the north-west of Zeerust, west of the Notowane River and more or less on the border between Bechuanaland and the Transvaal. However, if Richard Schulenburg is correct with his reference to the Mankodi Mountain and the Kolobeng River,³² then Pataletsopa must have been in Bechuanaland to the west of Gaborone. This would also tie in with Richard Schulenburg mentioning (see later) that Mokgosi moved south-east and settled at Ramotswa on the banks of the Notowane River when his village burnt down. This seems to be correct as this is also what *Heinrich Christoph* wrote.

Heinrich Christoph wrote that Pataletsopa was in Bechuanaland, seven German miles from the border of the Transvaal Republic.³³ A *deutsche Meile* (German mile) varied at different times and in different places. In the Kingdom of Hannover it was usually about 7.5 km.

Schulenburg built a small house and a church which also served as a school. Behrens³⁴ told how he had visited him and how happy Schulenburg was, being able to work amongst primitive people again. The community was quite wild, but Schulenburg was fluent in the language and preached very well.

29. World of Royalty, BaMaleté (Tribe), <http://members.iinet.net.au/~royalty/states/botswana/bamalete.html> (accessed 6 October 2015).

30. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 57.

31. Jeppe, F, 1878 *Jeppe Map of the Transvaal (South African Republic) in South Africa*, <http://www.geographicus.com/P/AntiqueMap/Transvaal-jeppe-1878>, (accessed 21 April 2015).

32. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 57.

33. Schulenburg, HC, in Walz, AH, *Der Hardeland-Konflikt und die Botswana-Mission*, These für den MTh der Missionshochschule in Stavanger/Norwegen im Fach Kirchen- und Missionsgeschichte, 2013, p.179, <http://brage.bibsys.no/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/192644/1/2013%20h%C3%B8st%20Hendrik%20Walz.pdf> (accessed 12 November 2015).

34. Hermannsburgers Missionsblatt 1863, p. 155 as quoted by Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 57.



Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg and a black teacher, Cuane, at the school at Pataletsopa ca 1870

Life was tough at Pataletsopa. Remuneration was poor and goods from Natal were expensive. They were plagued by droughts, grasshoppers and wild animals. On two occasions some of their livestock were eaten by lions. In one year Schulenburg killed 16 poisonous snakes. His daughter Caroline (a1b2) was spat in the eye by a snake which could have blinded her. Nevertheless, he found the mission work satisfying and in 1866 baptised his first converts. Of the five, one was the son of the King. During this time missionaries Hansen and Röhrs came to live with him to learn the local language and in 1868 his younger brother, *Heinrich Wilhelm* (a2), joined him. His brother worked with him for three years and then left for the Western Transvaal where he established the mission station, Ramaliane.

Schulenburg tried to get all his converts to live together, but the chief would not allow it. The missionary insisted that the converts were not allowed to participate in heathen activities like circumcision and rainmaking, but they still participated in hunting and waging war, which made it difficult for Schulenburg. His church and school were not very well attended.

The period 1868–70 was filled with hardships for Christoph Schulenburg and his wife. He became ill with malaria and had to go to Natal to recover. His eldest son *Christoph* (a1b1) went with him and attended the German school in Hermannsburg. Their daughter Caroline (a1b2) had been born in 1865 and died at the age of three. In 1870, at the age of seven, young *Christoph* drowned in Natal. (In later years they were blessed with four more children. Their last son died as a baby.)

Once Schulenburg was well again, he was appointed as the chief missionary in the Marico area, looking after seven mission stations. His own mission work suffered

as a result. His work was adversely influenced by witchdoctors and the beliefs of the BaMaleté tribe. He however persevered and by 1874 had baptised 75 converts. He succeeded in getting the men to work (where previously the women did most of the work). He appointed church leaders from amongst the local people to assist him, as well as a teacher, Cuane.

Challenges however remained. There was no harvest, the locals were like skeletons and even ate worms and ants to stay alive. Flour was sold by the surrounding farmers at inflated prices. There was no grass for the livestock as it had been destroyed by locusts and large numbers of livestock died. Theft was common. Two of his oxen were stolen and slaughtered. When rains eventually came, swarms of locusts ate everything in sight. The mountains were bare, the trees had died, the heavens were free of clouds and the sun wreaked havoc. At night it was warm which made sleep impossible. When a cloud appeared it turned out to be a cloud of dust. Under these circumstances church and school attendance was minimal.

Schulenburg tried to help the local inhabitants in many ways. On 3 December 1874 he wrote a letter to President TF Burgers in which he requested property and a permanent site for the BaMaleté. He received an answer from Stiemens, the acting State Secretary, who indicated that the requested territory had become the property of local burgers, was private property and any local inhabitants who wanted to live there would have to get the necessary permission from the owners.

Heinrich Christoph described the history of Pataletsopa together with some of his experiences as a missionary as well as the way of life of the indigenous population in Bechuanaland in a report which is fully reproduced by AH Walz in his MTh thesis for the School of Mission and Theology in Stavanger in Norway.³⁵

Mokgosi's situation became untenable. He burnt down his village at Pataletsopa and travelled 40km south east and settled on the banks of the Notowane (or Notwane) River which later constituted the border between Transvaal and Bechuanaland. This place was called Ramotswa. Schulenburg went along and established a mission station nearby which he called Harmshope.

Ramotswa and Harmshope Mission Station

Schulenburg once again had to build a house and a church. By this time (1875) he had had four more children. *Adolph*, *Luise*, *Sophie* and *Heinrich* were all born at Pataletsopa. *Heinrich* died at the age of 19 months.

At Ramotswa, Schulenburg once again acted on behalf of Mokgosi. He approached Magistrate Otto in Zeerust. On 9 December 1875 the magistrate took

35. Schulenburg, HC, in Walz, AH, *op cit*, p. 178.



The Church of the Hermannsburg Mission Society at Ramotswa in 1978. It was built in 1894 by Adolph Schulenburg and was consecrated in 1899.

the matter to the State Secretary, NJ Swarts. Basically Mokgosi was complaining that Sechele troubled him. Sechele had taken his property. He wanted property large enough to establish his own tribe. Schulenburg also complained that Sechele's people had stolen 500 livestock from his farm, Tweekopjesfontein, and asked the Government to reclaim this livestock.

In 1877 Schulenburg wrote a letter to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, the Administrator of the Transvaal, about Mokgosi's problems. In spite of all his duties, Schulenburg also managed to master the English language. He once again sketched the problems Mokgosi was having due to a lack of land. The English authorities were not interested.

In 1881 Schulenburg reported to the magistrate in Zeerust that Gatsetsiwe (ruler of the Ngwaketse tribe in Southern Bechuanaland) had attacked Mokgosi's people. Seven of Mokgosi's people were killed while 78 of the enemy died. They burnt down a village across the river which was situated in the Transvaal and which belonged to Mokgosi. Mokgosi drove them off, but feared another attack. On his behalf Schulenburg asked the Government of the ZAR for ammunition.

Even though the Christian community at Ramotswa grew, problems remained. Chief Mokgosi remained a heathen and tried to force the converts to continue the heathen practices. He forcibly removed children from the school and sent them to be circumcised. At one stage the heathens burnt down Schulenburg's church—which also served as his school. He was later told that they also wanted to burn his house with him inside. He did not allow this to distract him and he rebuilt his church. The acceptance of the Christians by the local population did improve and by 1883 Schulenburg had 379 converts in his congregation.

As the senior in his area, Schulenburg had to send reports to Theo Harms, initially every three months and later every six months. After the death of Theo Harms in 1885, the reports went to his son, Egmont. He reported on all the activities and included his requests and recommendations. All the letters he wrote and received were compiled in a book.³⁶ He was very dedicated to his work as a missionary. It seems as if his period of punishment and reflection during the Hardeland era influenced him to confine himself to mission work. To comply with the Hardeland instructions, he was not allowed to trade, but had to live on his allowance. His colleagues were not happy when the same restrictions were imposed upon them.

In his letters to the Director in Germany as well as to the Superintendent in Natal, he reported on the trading activities of his fellow missionaries. Some were trading, some were travelling to trade, one was farming and selling eggs and another was paid to be the postmaster. Their mission work suffered. He suggested that they needed to pay half of this income to the mission. Schulenburg believed that a missionary should do mission work and nothing else. Many of his fellow missionaries however used the opportunity to improve their and their families' standard of living.

These letters were written at a time when enthusiasm and interest in mission work in Germany was at an all time low and consequently a lack of funds led to dissatisfaction amongst the missionaries. There were political problems in Germany. At that stage some of the missionaries broke away from the Mission and established the *Hannoversche Freikirche*. In South Africa four ministers and two missionaries joined the *Freikirche*. They were the Reverends Johannes (Bergen), Stielau (Kirchdorf), Gevers (Lüneburg) and Oltmann (Neu-Hannover) and Missionaries Prigge (Goedehoop) and Cassier (Bethel).

In 1889 Director Egmont Harms and the Reverend Haccius visited Schulenburg. They described him as a veteran who had weathered many storms. They saw that Schulenburg had a relaxed, but strong personality and lived for his work. Life at Harmshope was hard and unhealthy. They visited the school and saw Schulenburg's class of 36 children and met his black teacher, Cuane, who had a class of 70 children.

On 28 February 1891 a church bell was delivered for Schulenburg's church. It was the biggest bell in the mission and the biggest bell in Transvaal and Bechuanaland, weighed 109 kg and had the tone C. It had cost just over £30, the congregation paid £19 and Schulenburg paid the rest.

In spite of his small salary, Schulenburg was frugal and bought some property at Ramotswa on the Transvaal side of the border. These were the farms Tweekopjesfontein (in 1876) and Ophir (in 1884). His wife and children lived on the farm and he mostly lived at the mission station. When he died he owned the two farms, but very little else.

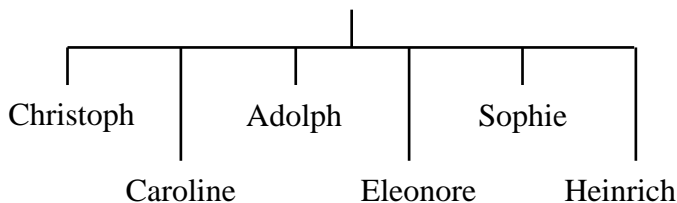
36. Richard Schulenburg possessed a copy of this book.

Schulenburg died on 24 May 1891 at the age of 60. His last days and his suffering were set out in detail in a report which was written by his co-missionary, Johannes Fitschen which was sent to the Director of the Mission Society in Germany.³⁷ The mission had lost a very dedicated and hard working missionary. There exists uncertainty about exactly where Schulenburg was buried. It could be on the farm Tweekopjesfontein. It was also reported that he was buried at Klynfontein, but it is possible that Klynfontein and Tweekopjesfontein were one and the same farm.

During 1977 and 1978 *Heinrich Christoph's* descendants from Kroondal made a concerted effort to try and locate his burial place. Richard Schulenburg and his wife also joined in these attempts. There is no certainty about who was buried in the graves found on the farms in the area. These endeavours are all described by Richard Schulenburg.³⁸ At a later stage *Heinrich Christoph's* descendants from Windhoek (Namibia) and from Kroondal placed a memorial stone, in his memory, on the grave of his wife, Caroline, at the church in Kroondal.³⁹

So, in summary, *Heinrich Christoph* was at the mission station Liteyane 1858–59, at Shoshong 1859–62, Emakabeleni as a settler 1863, Empangweni for a short while, Patelechopa 1864–75 and at Harmshope 1875–1891.

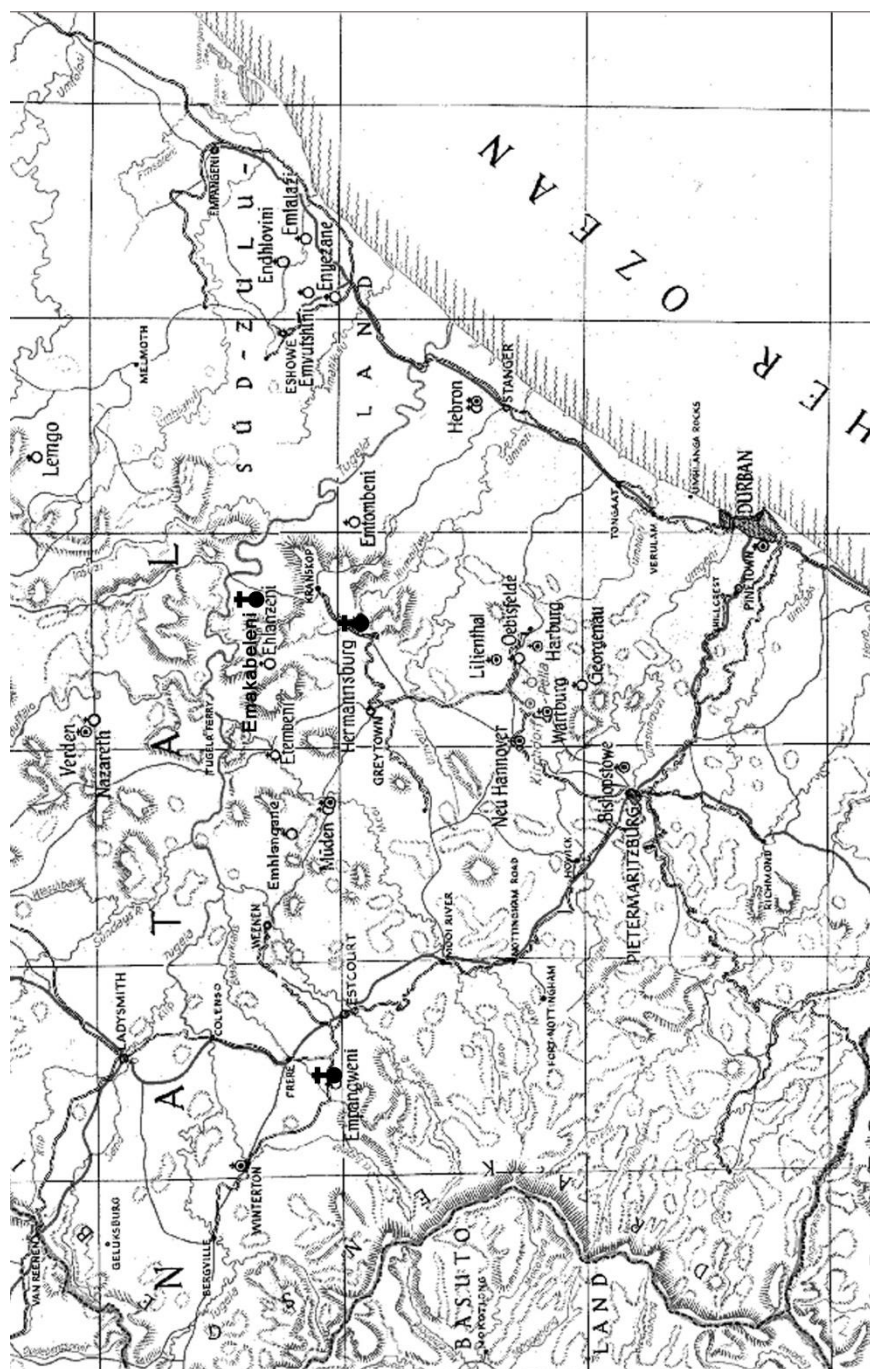
Heinrich Christoph and Caroline had six children.



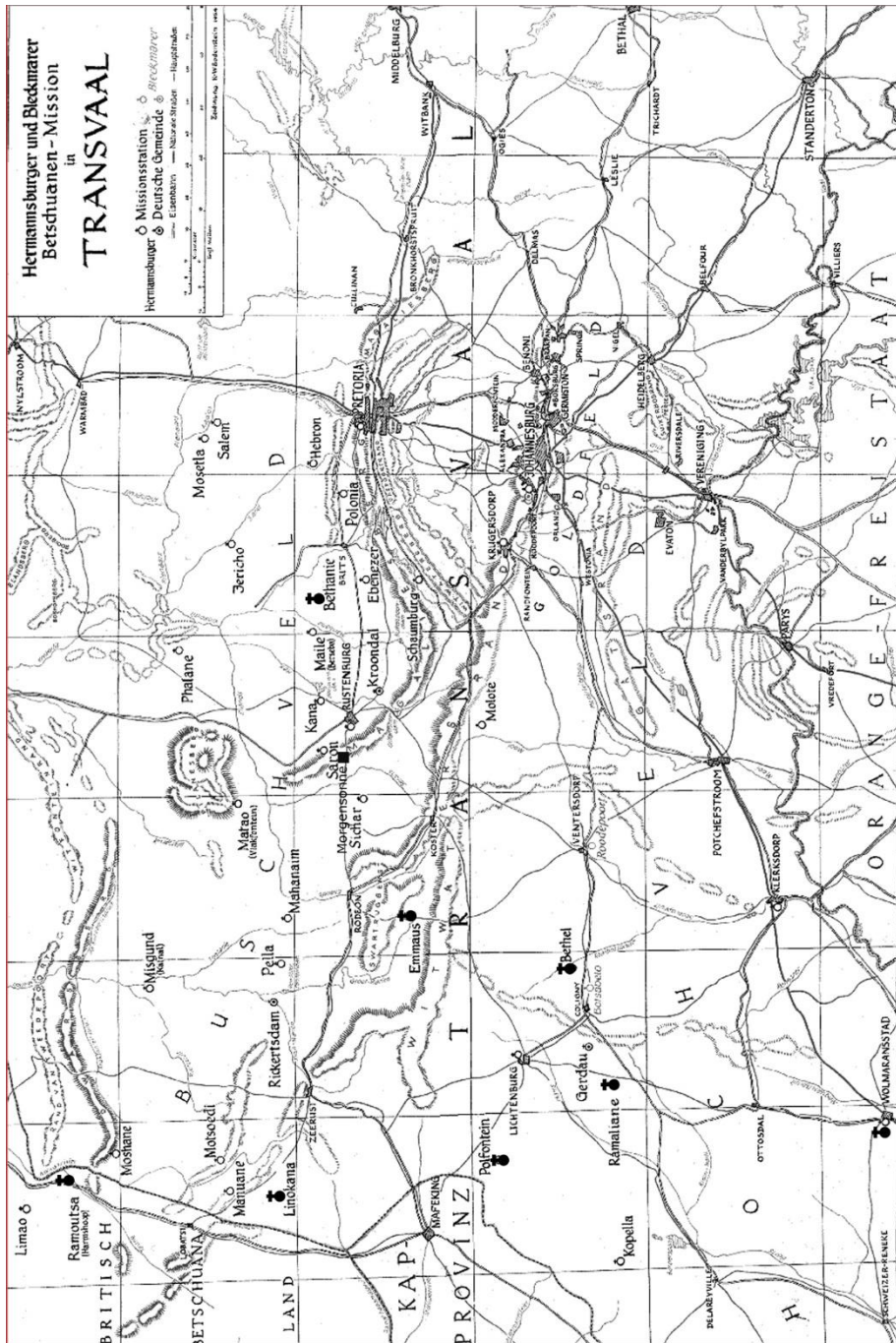
37. The detail in this report is discussed by Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 65.

38. *Idem*, p. 68.

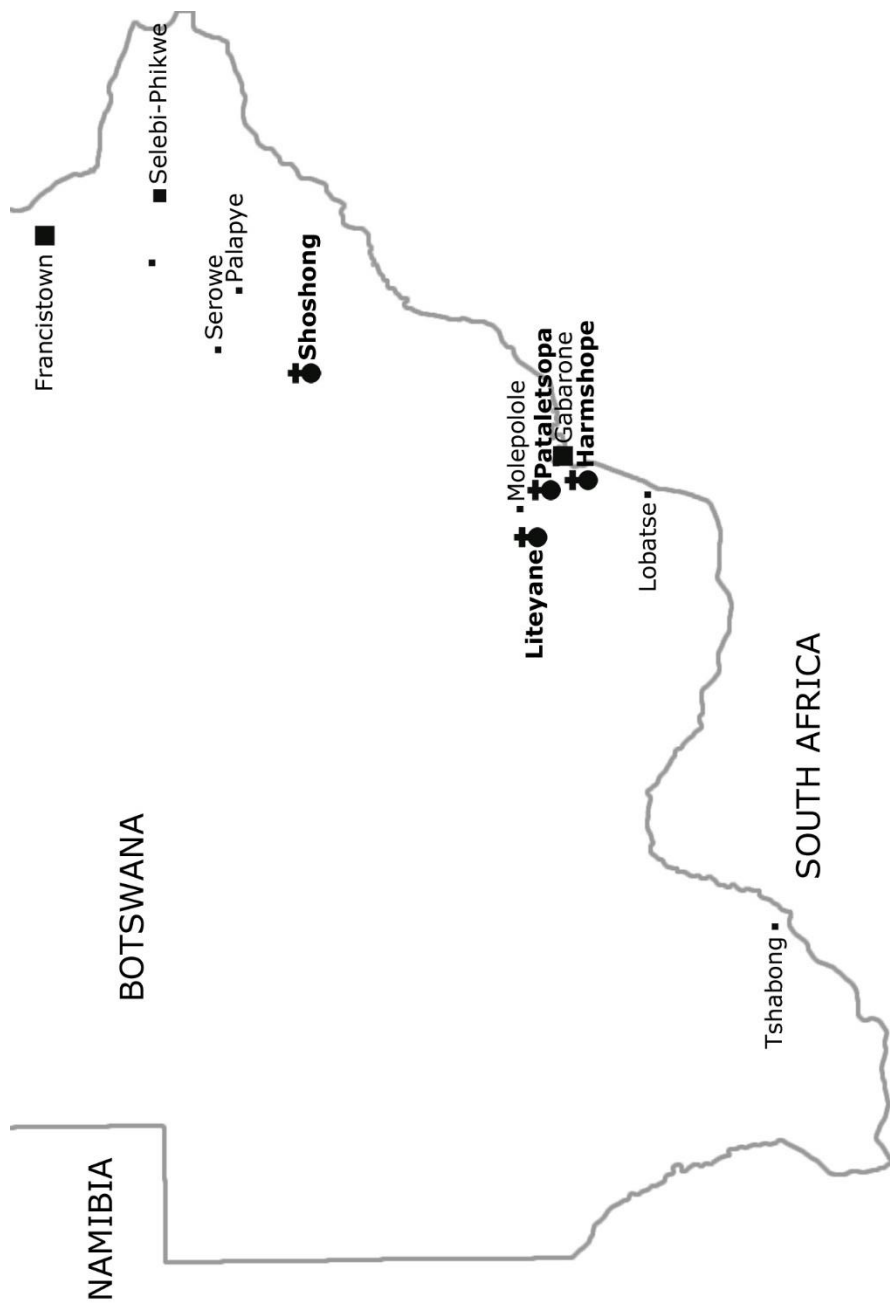
39. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg Nuusbrief* 1983, p. 2.



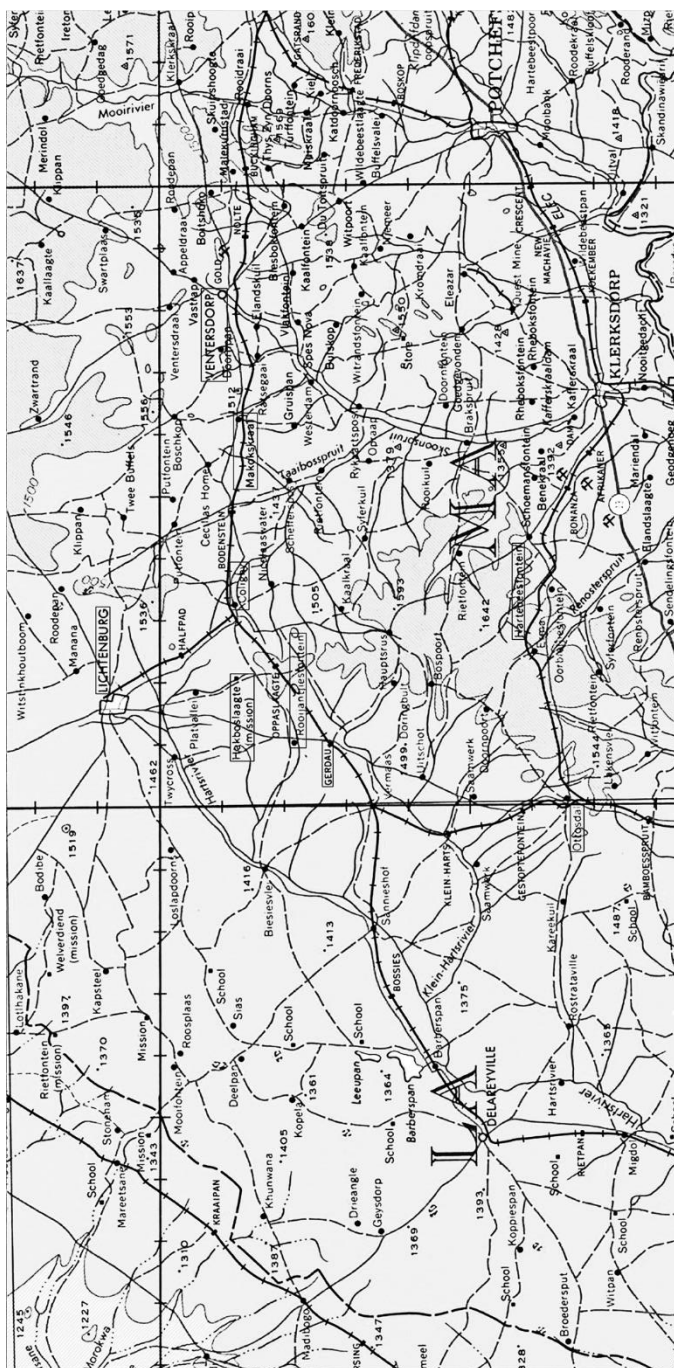
MAP OF KWAZULU-NATAL (PREVIOUSLY NATAL): mission stations shown.
 (photo: Hermannsburger und Bleckmarer Mission, Joachim Schubert, <http://www.safrika.org/Pics/Natal-map-01.gif>)



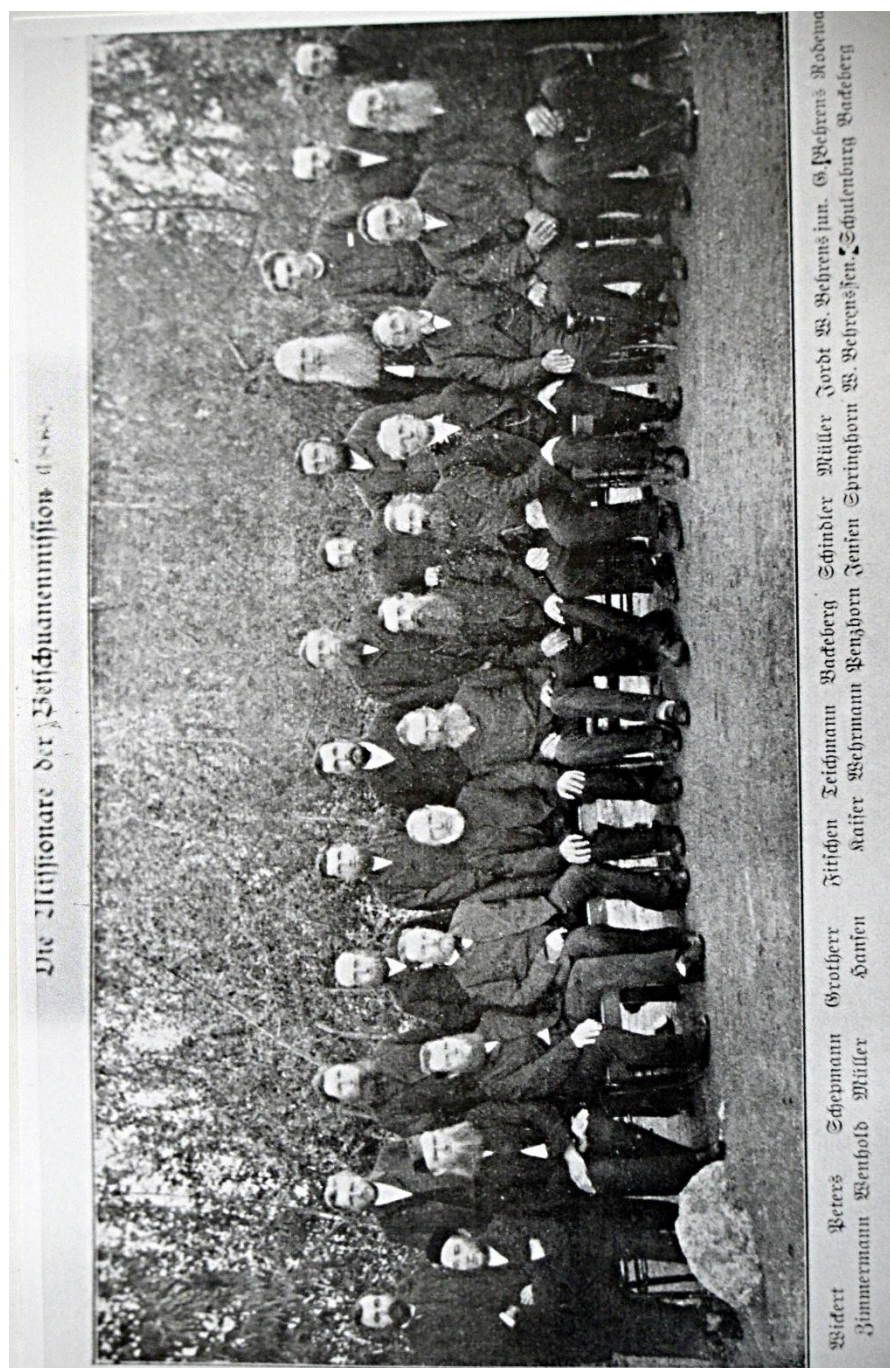
MAP OF THE TRANSVAAL: mission stations shown. (photo: Hermansburger und Bleckmarer Mission. Joachim Schubert. <http://www.safrika.org/Pics/Tvl-map-01.gif>)



MAP OF BOTSWANA (PREVIOUSLY BECHUANALAND): mission stations are shown



MAP OF WESTERN TRANSVAAL: Some of the places important to Schulenburg family members are indicated (Map SG 35, Series 1301 prepared by US Army Map Service, 1962, <http://www.britishempire.co.uk/images2/sebechuanalandmap.jpg>)

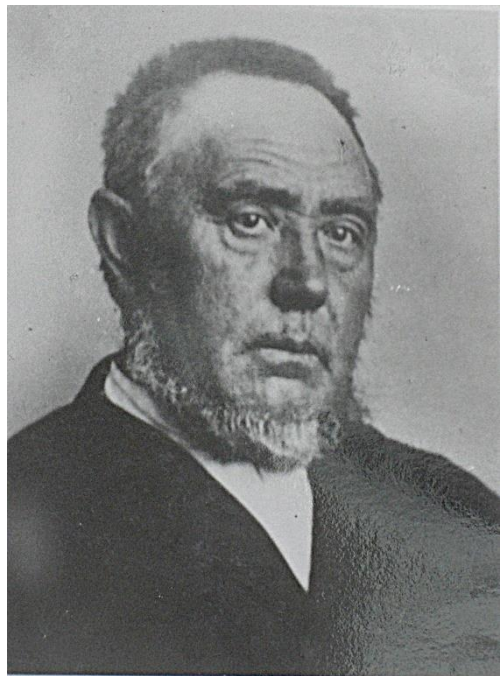


THE MISSIONARIES OF THE TSWANA MISSION IN 1888: Schulenburg is in the front row, second from the right.

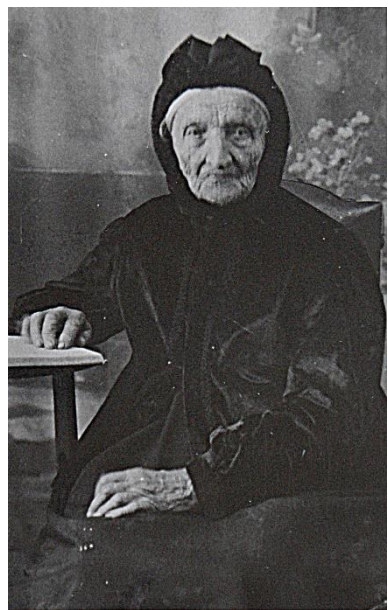


Three photographs of Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg with two examples of his signature.

Two examples of the signature of Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg. The top signature is written in a fluid, cursive script. The bottom signature is a more formal, slightly less fluid version of the same name, also in cursive.



Three photographs of Marie Dorothea Caroline Schulenburg (born Siegmann) together with her grave at Kroondal, Transvaal. A memorial stone, in honour of Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, has been placed on her grave as his burial place is not known.





SOME OF HEINRICH CHRISTOPH SCHULENBURG'S DESCENDANTS ca 1919:

L to R: Back: Erna Franziska Maria Schulenburg, Theo Schulenburg, Heinie Lass, Oswald Wehrmann, Luise Schulenburg

Sitting: Lucie Müller (born Lass), Ernst Müller, Caroline Schulenburg, Adolph Schulenburg, Luise Schulenburg (born Müller). The babies are Siegfried and Ewald, children of Ernst and Lucie

Front: Heinemann and Hermann Schulenburg

a1b1 *Christoph Heinrich Wilhelm*

b. Emakabeleni Natal, 2 December 1863

d. Hermannsburg Natal, 10 December 1870

Richard Schulenburg in his book⁴⁰ mentioned the story of this boy's life as an example of a finding made during genealogical research.

When Richard Schulenburg was researching the life of *Heinrich Christoph* (a1), the father of this child, he noticed that many facts did not agree. In delving deeper he managed to clarify the facts of this child's life.

He discovered that *Christoph* was indeed the first born, that he was sent to the school in Hermannsburg and that he drowned at the age of seven. He was born in 1863 and he drowned on 10 December 1870. His grave had previously not been identified.

Richard Schulenburg, his cousin, August Hesse, and their spouses, visited Hermannsburg in April 1978. They found no sign of his grave in the new cemetery at the church. A small old cemetery at the school was pointed out to them. They

40. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 69.



The graves of the two young boys who drowned at Hermannsburg (Natal) on 10 December 1870. The grave on the right is that of a child Köhne and the unmarked grave on the left is thought to be that of Christoph Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg, born on 12 February 1863. The photograph above was taken in 1978. The photograph below (with the gravestone enlarged) was taken in 2016 by the author after the grave had been marked. It is not certain whether he was born in 1863 or in 1862 as the gravestone indicates



met a gentleman who told them that he had been told once, that two young boys had drowned simultaneously and had been buried together in one corner of the cemetery. They did in fact find the grave of a child Köhne in one corner with a small grave next to it with an inscription indicating that it was the grave of a six month old baby. They continued searching and two rows further, still near the corner, a grave was found marked by a broken headstone. Assembling the pieces, they realized that it was indeed the grave of a Heinrich Wilhelm Köhne, born on 28 September 1862 and died on 10 December 1870. Next to it was another grave with a small metal cross without any inscription. They consulted the Church Book with Reverend Lange and found a note that the two boys, Köhne and Schulenburg, had drowned on the same day (10 December 1870) in the Hlimbitwa River and had been layed to rest together. Richard Schulenburg thought that it was highly likely that the grave next to that of young Köhne, was that of *Christoph*, and that he would have it marked as such.⁴¹

The author and his wife visited Hermannsburg in April 2016 and found and photographed these two graves in the small cemetery just outside the gate to the school.

a1b2 **Caroline**

- b. Pataletsopa, 28 August 1865
- d. Pataletsopa, 12 May 1868

a1b3 ***Adolph Heinrich Nicholas***

- b. Pataletsopa, 29 March 1867
- m. Christine Magdalene Luise MÜLLER, Rustenburg,
10 April 1893
- b. Rustenburg, 9 March 1869
- d. Rustenburg, 24 July 1954
- d. Turflaagte district Lichtenburg, 1 February 1947

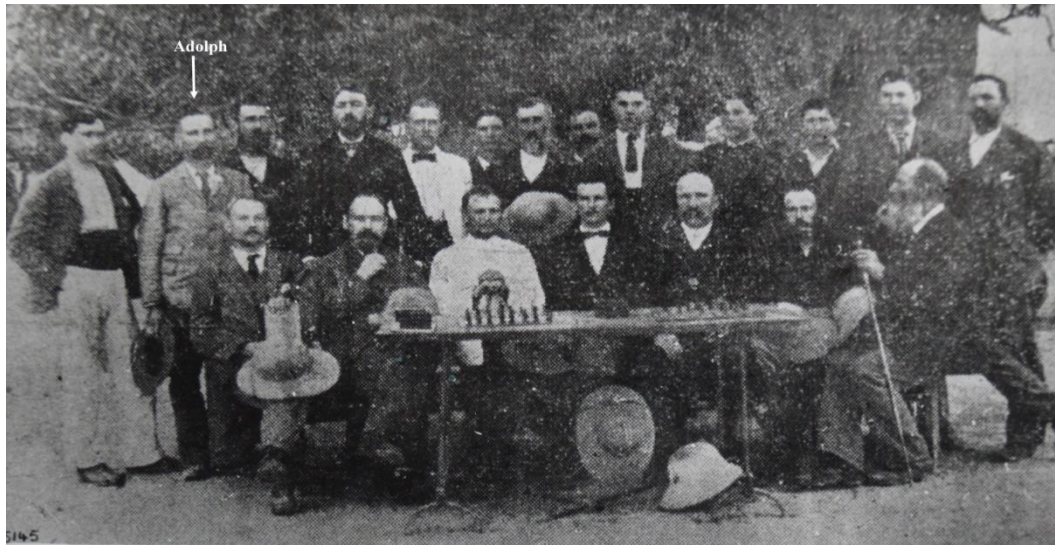
Adolph originally lived in Kroondal where he worked as a tradesman, carpenter and builder. He built his own house as well as the hostel at Kroondal. He also helped the builder Karl Heyne with the building of the Dutch Reformed Church in Rustenburg. This church contains a beautiful pulpit and it is probable that *Adolph*, as a carpenter, helped craft this pulpit from wood imported from Germany. This church was completed in 1899, but before a single service could be held, it was commandeered by the English and used as a hospital during the Boer war. It was consecrated in 1902. In 1975 the church was restored and the beautiful wooden pulpit is still in use.

In 1894 *Adolph* started working on the new church at Ramotswa. It was consecrated on 30 March 1899. The church was 30 m by 10 m, the walls were 6 m high and the windows 3.5 m. The tower was 21 m high and it had a corrugated

41. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 70.

iron roof. Four small towers next to the main tower served as lightning conductors. This church still exists, but with a new bell.

Adolph joined the Boers during the Boer war and was captured on 22 May 1901. He was sent to Shahjahanpur in India as a prisoner of war. After the war he moved to Turflaagte in the Lichtenburg district where he started farming. He was actually more of a tradesman than a farmer and built the first church for the German



Boer prisoners of war in Shahjahanpur in India. Members of the Chess Club. Adolph Schulenburg is marked.



Adolph Heinrich Nicolaus and Christine Magdalene Luise Schulenburg (born Müller)

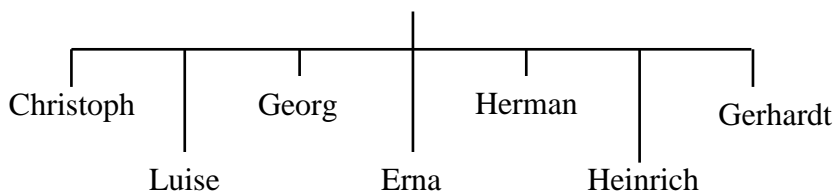


The pulpit in the Dutch Reformed Church in Rustenburg—the handiwork of Adolph Schulenburg (Photograph: Ds Kotze, Rustenburg)

community, Gerdau, on the neighbouring farm, Hakboslaagte. He often fetched trees from the Marico district from which he manufactured furniture. His sons helped him on the farm and took control of the farming.

In later years he became physically disabled. He probably suffered from osteoarthritis of his hip. Regrettably he did not live in the era of hip replacement surgery which could have helped him. On his gravestone at Hakboslaagte it is mentioned that he died in 1946. This is not correct, he actually died on 1 February 1947.

Adolph and Christine had seven children.



a1b3c1 ***Christoph Georg Theodor***

b. Rustenburg, 21 May 1894

m. Maria Catharina ROOS, Strand Cape Province, 4 July 1925

b. Stellenbosch, 28 September 1897

d. Vryburg, 8 May 1957

m2. Magadalena Petronella WOLFAARD, Springs, 9 March 1959

b. Heilbron, 3 January 1894

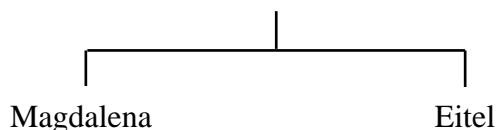
d. Koster Transvaal, 14 March 1982

d. Koster Transvaal, 25 August 1981

Theo was at school in Cyferfontein and in Lichtenburg. He studied in Heidelberg and taught at Delareyville, Lichtenburg, Wittenberg and Lusern. Thereafter he taught at Swartruggens for 28 years. After his retirement he bought the farm of Dr Gideon Roos in the Kalahari close to Dibeng. He farmed for 10 years after which he returned to the family farm, Turflaagte. He sold his part of the farm to his brother *Hermann* (a1b3c5) and bought a farm at Tafelkop near Koster. He farmed there until chronic osteo-arthritis of his knees forced him to retire. In Swartruggens there is a Schulenburg Street as well as a Theodor Street which are both named after *Theo*.

Theo's first wife, Maria, was at school in Stellenbosch. After doing her teacher's diploma, she taught at Swartruggens. Both his children were born to his first wife.

Theo and Maria had two children.



a1b3c1d1 **Magdalena Roux**

b. Stellenbosch, 12 January 1927

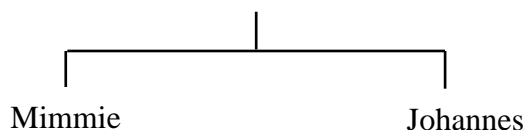
m. Daniël Jacobus Joubert BOTHA, Bloemfontein, 1 August 1953

b. Koffiefontein, 6 July 1928

Mada matriculated in Swartruggens. After obtaining her BA in Social Science at the University of Stellenbosch, she worked as a social worker in Pretoria and at the Afrikaans Christian Women's Association in Cape Town.

Mada's husband, Joubert, matriculated at Koffiefontein High School and did his BCom and MCom at the University of Pretoria and his DEcon at the University of Amsterdam. After further study and research in Amsterdam, Manchester and in Wales, he was appointed as a senior lecturer at the University of Cape Town and later became Professor and Dean of the Faculty of Economics at the University of Port Elizabeth. From 1972 he was Professor of Economics at the University of the Witwatersrand. Joubert was President of the Economic Society of South Africa (1971–73) and managing editor of the *SA Tydskrif vir Ekonomie*. He was the only member of the Commission of Enquiry into City Revenue and Property Usage in Port Elizabeth (1969). He was a member of the Commission of Enquiry into the Finances of Durban (1976–77). In 1990 the couple were living in Pretoria where Joubert was attached to the University.

Mada and Joubert had two children.



[e1] **Mimmie Roos BOTHA** (adopted)

b. 7 August 1963

d. 21 November 1965

[e2] **Johannes Hendrik Jacobus BOTHA**

b. 1 April 1967

a1b3c1d2 ***Eitel Heinrich Adolph***

b. Swartruggens, 11 September 1928

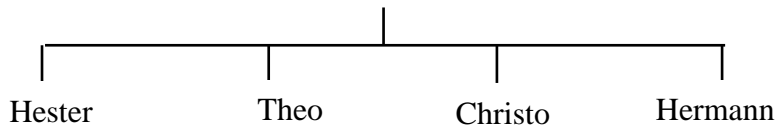
m. Anna Margaretha Susanna VERMAAK, Dibeng Cape,
26 September 1959

b. Pretoria, 19 April 1940

d. 30 March 2014

As were many of his uncles and cousins, *Eitel* was a farmer, initially in Dibeng in the Kuruman area and later in the Koster district in the Western Transvaal. He later stopped farming and joined the Koster Co-Operative Agricultural Society where he became area manager in the agriculture department. *Eitel's* wife, Anna, was a nursing sister.

Eitel and Anna had four children.



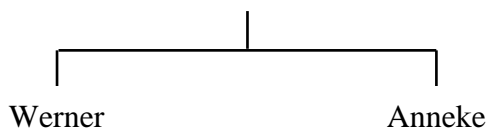
The following information about *Eitel's* descendants is unfortunately incomplete as I was unable to obtain more detail—author.

a1b3c1d2e1 **Hester Maria**

b. Lichtenburg, 30 March 1961

m. Franz HELMBOLD, 10 December 1983

Hester and Franz have two children.



[f1] **Werner Heinrich HELMBOLD**

b. 29 May 1986

[f2] **Anneke Marie HELMBOLD**

b. East London, 18 August 1988

a1b3c1d2e2 **Theo Christoph**
b. Koster, 30 January 1963
m. Magdalena ANNANDALE, April 1990

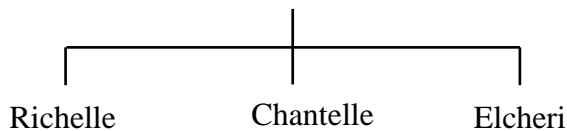
a1b3c1d2e3 **Christo Vermaak** (e2 and e3 are twins)
b. Koster, 30 January 1963
m. Helena CHURCHILL, 6 September 1986

Christo and Helena have one child, Eitel.

a1b3c1d2e3f1 **Eitel Heinrich Adolph**
b. Pretoria, 26 July 1992

a1b3c1d2e4 **Hermann Heinrich**
b. Koster, 29 December 1968

Hermann has three children.



a1b3c1d2e4f1 **Richelle**
b. 3 March 1997

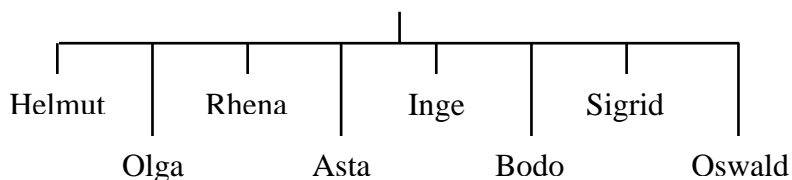
a1b3c1d2e4f2 **Chantelle** (f1 and f2 are twins)
b. 3 March 1997

a1b3c1d2e4f3 **Elcheri**
b. 12 June 2003

a1b3c2 **Luise**
b. Groot Marico, 16 January 1896
m. Oswald Ernst Ferdinand WEHRMANN, Lichtenburg,
1 May 1919
b. Manuane district Marico, 16 September 1891
d. Rustenburg, 19 August 1957
d. Pretoria, 26 November 1962

Luise, known as Lili, was a busy housewife and mother and raised eight children. Oswald was attached to the Behrens shop in Kroondal, mainly as bookkeeper.

Luise and Oswald had eight children.



[d1] **Helmut Adolf Ernst WEHRMANN**

b. 5 October 1920

m. Adrie CONRADIE, Kroondal, 12 April 1992

d. 10 December 2001

[d2] **Olga Marie WEHRMANN**

b. 19 July 1923

m. Hans REGNER

d. 14 August 2001

[d3] **Rhena Elsbeth WEHRMANN**

b. 17 June 1927

m. Fritz GROSSE-WEISCHEDE

d. 6 May 2007

[d4] **Asta Luise WEHRMANN**

b. 26 February 1930

m. Alfred MÜLLER

d. 17 June 2009

[d5] **Inge Hilda WEHRMANN**

b. 25 November 1932

m. Reinhard MUHL

The author obtained a wealth of information from Inge. Richard Schulenburg, in the Introduction to his book, made special mention of the advice and assistance he was given by Reinhard during his research for the original family history book.⁴²

[d6] **Bodo Heinrich WEHRMANN**

b. 31 January 1936

m. Susanna STEYN

[d7] **Sigrid Frieda WEHRMANN**

b. 26 June 1938

m. Willem GROBLER

m2. Theunis Stefanus BOTHA

42. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. viii.

[d8] **Oswald Ernst WEHRMANN**
b. 8 January 1943
m. Cornelia CLAASSEN
d. 14 August 2001

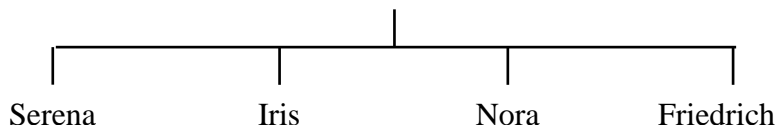
a1b3c3 **Georg Hermann Christoph**
b. Kroondal, 27 May 1897
d. Kroondal, 10 September 1897

Georg died from measles at the age of four months. He was buried at Kroondal.

a1b3c4 **Erna Franziska Maria**
b. Kroondal, 3 December 1898
m. Friedrich Georg Karl BEHRENS, Hakboslaagte, 19 April 1928
b. Pretoria, 27 May 1901
d. Kroondal, 2 November 1953
d. Krugersdorp, 1 October 1978

Erna was a housewife in Kroondal and her husband Friedrich was an artisan and transport rider.

Erna and Friedrich had four children.



[d1] **Serena Luise BEHRENS**
b. 5 April 1929
d. 10 August 1934 (from burns)

[d2] **Iris Dora BEHRENS**
b. 27 January 1933
m. Hans-Jürgen SCHULZ

Iris and her husband emigrated to Germany.

[d3] **Nora Ida BEHRENS**
b. 10 July 1935
m. Hubert M ISKRA

Nora and her husband, Hubert, the ex city gardener of Rustenburg, are living in the Rooiberg area in Limpopo province.

[d4] **Friedrich Heinrich (Friedel) BEHRENS**
b. 28 June 1938
m. Martha C DE BEER

a1b3c5 ***Hermann Heinrich Wilhelm***

b. Kroondal, 7 November 1903

m. Elsbeth Theodora LASS (born KOCH), Hakboslaagte,

17 February 1944

b. Rustenburg, 2 February 1897

d. 14 October 1986

d. Lichtenburg, 31 May 1993



Hermann Schulenburg

Hermann matriculated in Lichtenburg and started farming with his father at Turflaagte. He married Elsbeth Theodora LASS (born KOCH) the widow of his cousin, Heinrich Christoph LASS, one of the children of Sophie Mathilde Dorothea LASS (born Schulenburg) (a1b5). Elsbeth had three children with Heinrich Christoph LASS. She and *Hermann* had no children. Elsbeth was a governess and later a teacher.

Children of Elsbeth with her first husband, Heinrich Christoph LASS were Victor Ernst LASS, Heinz Richard LASS and Eitel Fritz LASS.

After the death of Elsbeth, *Hermann* lived in Lichtenburg. He died in 1993, at the age of 89 years.

a1b3c6 ***Heinrich Johannes Ernst***

b. Kroondal, 27 September 1906

m. Hendrina Petronella WESSELS, Amalia Transvaal,

15 December 1935

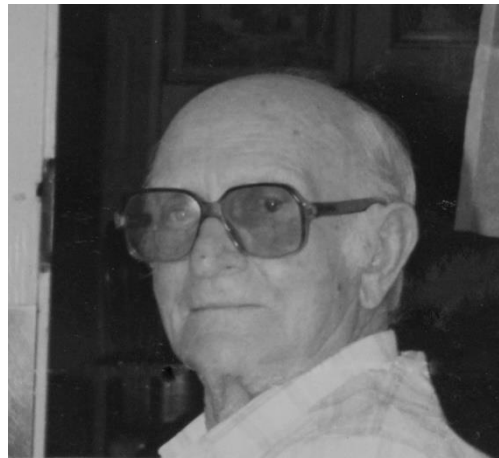
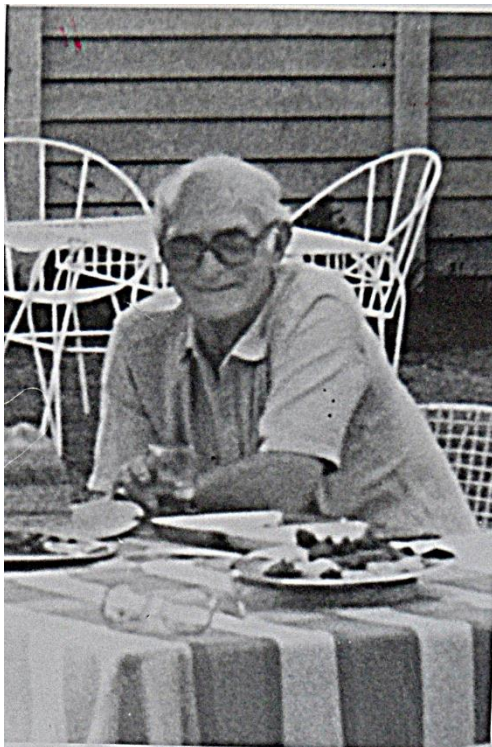
b. Vryburg, 20 June 1913

d. Ventersdorp, 9 November 1975

d. Kroondal, 18 August 1990

Heinrich (Heinemann) did his schooling in Lichtenburg. He did a BA degree through UNISA as well as BEd and BA (Hon) degrees, both through Potchefstroom University.

Heinemann started his career as a teacher at the primary school at the Lichtenburg diamond mine. Later he taught at Tweebuffelsgeskiet and in 1936 he went back to Lichtenburg. Here he taught at the primary school until 1947. *Heinemann* became deputy headmaster at Casseldale (later Christian Beyers) in Springs where he worked until June 1962. He was appointed as clinical school psychologist at the Loopspruit Clinic School in the Potchefstroom district where he stayed until December 1971. After his retirement he occupied the same post at a clinic in Pietersburg. In 1973 he returned to Springs. *Heinemann* continued working in



Heinemann Schulenburg (*above and left*)

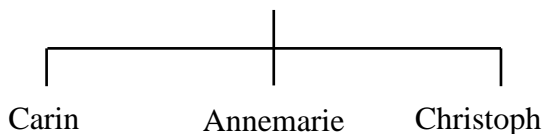
various places, the last was at the Moedwil Clinic School (previously Paul Kruger) between Swartruggens and Rustenburg.

The couple were involved in a motor collision on 9 November 1975 on the Ventersdorp–Krugersdorp road. Hendrina was killed and *Heinemann* suffered severe limb injuries.

Heinemann was an accomplished violin and trumpet player and he gave his daughter, Annemarie, her first violin lessons. He was a member of various brass bands and was active in the German community where brass bands formed an integral part of church music.

For a while he lived with his daughter Annemarie (a1b3c6d2) in Potchefstroom. *Heinemann* later moved to the German old age home in Kroondal where he died at the age of 84. Hendrina was at school in Schweizer-Reneke and taught in Potchefstroom.

Heinemann and Hendrina had three children.



a1b3c6d1 **Carin**

b. Lichtenburg, 3 July 1939

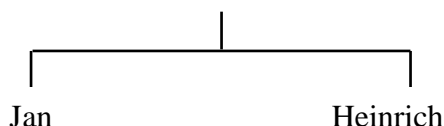
m. Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ, Potchefstroom, 3 April 1965

b. Klerksdorp, 15 September 1937

Carin did a BSc degree at the University of Pretoria and then a teacher's diploma. She taught before her marriage.

Jan did a BSc degree in geology at Potchefstroom University. He lived in Northern Rhodesia (now Zambia) and Nyasaland (now Malawi) for three years and worked in the diamond division of Anglo-American. He later became a geologist attached to Johannesburg Consolidated Investments. He also studied for an MBL at UNISA.

Carin and Jan have two children.



[e1] **Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ**

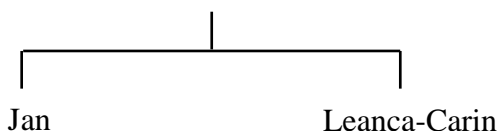
b. 10 May 1967

m. Leonie STEENKAMP, 30 November 1996

m2. Corlett PELSER, 19 August 2011

Jan qualified MBChB at Pretoria University in 1992. He is a medical practitioner in Nigel.

Jan and Leonie have two children.



[e1f1] **Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ**

b. 21 November 1997

[e1f2] **Leanca-Carin DU PREEZ**

b. 8 May 1999

[e2] **Heinrich Ernst DU PREEZ**

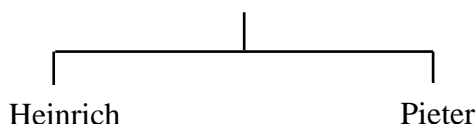
b. 24 March 1969

m. Susan BRONKHORST, 14 January 1995

m2. Catharina VAN LINGEN, 14 June 2003

Heinrich studied geology at the Technikon Witwatersrand. He worked in Pretoria at Correctional Services and then studied towards a BA degree in Psychology and Criminology.

Heinrich and Catharina have two children.



[e2f1] **Heinrich Ernst DU PREEZ**
b. 20 April 2004

[e2f2] **Pieter Herman DU PREEZ**
b. 9 April 2005

a1b3c6d2 **Annemarie**

b. Lichtenburg, 16 November 1941

d. 13 April 2015

Annemarie was at school in Springs and at an early age showed a talent for music. She studied at the Pretoria Conservatory for Music and did the higher diploma. Her *forte* was the violin. She studied further at the *Hochschule für Musik* in Cologne, Germany. There she did her Masters.

In 1969 Annemarie returned to South Africa and was appointed as a lecturer at the Conservatory for Music at the Potchefstroom University. She did her Teacher's Licentiate in Music at UNISA. She taught mainly the violin, but also engaged in piano lessons and other aspects of music. She later studied for the degree of BMus at UNISA.

Annemarie died in 2015 after a long illness.

a1b3c6d3 **Christoph Antonie**

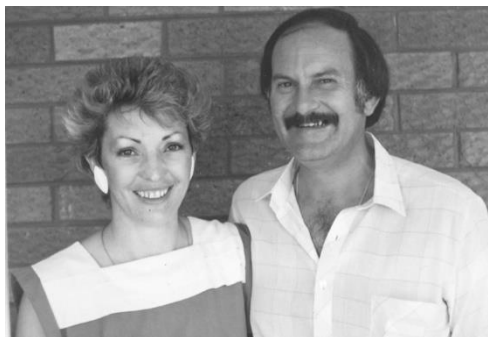
b. Lichtenburg, 27 August 1945

m. Yda Roisseai FERREIRA, Sannieshof, 27 March 1971

b. Vryburg, 15 May 1946

m2. Helena Hendrina MALAN (born DE WIT), 14 January 1980

Christoph attended the Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom and did a BA degree at Potchefstroom University. After teaching for a year he started working for the City of Johannesburg municipality. Later he was employed by Johannesburg Consolidated Investments and initially worked in Rustenburg, later in Springs. Yda did a teacher's diploma in Potchefstroom and thereafter taught. *Christoph* and Yda have no children.



Helena and Christoph Antonie Schulenburg

Christoph then married Helena (known as Dileen). *Christoph* and Dileen have one child, Henna.

a1b3c6d3e1 **Hendrina Hermina** (called Henna)
 b. 12 February 1981
 m. Nichole BOTHA, 27 April 2013

Henna and Nichole have one child, Nichole.

[f1] **Nichole BOTHA**
 b. 25 October 2013

a1b3c7 **Gerhardt**
 b. Turflaagte, 6 May 1911
 d. Turflaagte, 8 September 1915

Gerhardt died at the age of four when a stack of mealie bags collapsed and fell on him.

a1b4 **Eleonore Maria Luise**
 b. Pataletsopa, 3 January 1870
 m. Christian Waldemar NISSEN-LASS, Zeerust, 14 April 1887
 (civil marriage), Harmshope 20 April 1887 (church)
 b. Reminenhof Germany, 20 November 1858
 d. Windhoek, 2 June 1898⁴³
 m2. Heinrich GATHEMANN, Windhoek, 5 November 1901
 b. Oldenburg Germany, 2 January 1867
 d. Windhoek, 6 December 1936
 d. Windhoek, 18 May 1947

Luise was the eldest of two sisters who were born at Pataletsopa. Her father was a missionary in the then Bechuanaland. She married Christian Waldemar Nissen-Lass in Zeerust.

Christian, was born in Reminenhof, Schleswig-Holstein in Germany.⁴⁴ He completed his military service in Germany at the Rendsburg Artillery Corps in 1882. He did not want to work as a farm labourer in Germany and left for England.⁴⁵ He joined some soldiers as a mercenary and came to South Africa where he took part in the Zulu war. He then became a citizen of the *Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek*.

43. I have left Christian's dates of birth and death as in Richard Schulenburg's book, but a photograph of his tombstone on the website of The Genealogical Society of South Africa, http://www.eggsa.org/library/main.php?g2_itemId=2551743 gives his dates as 20 November 1860 and 1 June 1898. (accessed 12 February 2014).

44. Close to Denmark.

45. Kuehhirt, Ruth, *Republikein, Die Totstandkoming van Avis as Woonbuurt*, <http://www.republikein.com.na/politiek-en-nasionale/toerisme-en-omgewingsake/die-totstandkoming-van-avis-as-woonbuurt.147875.php> (accessed 16 June 2014).



Christian Waldemar Nissen-Lass and his wife, Eleonore Maria Luise (born Schulenburg), in 1891

He tried cattle farming in the Transvaal but due to his association with the English soldiers, he was not popular in the farming community. He met Luise, the 17 year old daughter of the missionary, Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, fell in love with her and married her a year later.

Christian heard that farmland was available in German South-West Africa (today Namibia) and decided to try a new beginning. He, Luise and their two daughters packed up and travelled *via* Cape Town and Walvisbaai to Windhoek where they arrived in March 1891.⁴⁶ They were the first white family to settle in Windhoek. The first white settlers were a Gert Wiese and a Karl Höpfner, but Luise was the first white woman in Windhoek.

The family initially lived in a large tent in

what became the *Truppengarten* near the hot springs later. The dilapidated mission house of the first missionary, JG Schröder, was made available to the family. On 24 August 1892 the first white settler's child, Luise [a1b4c3], was born. She became the wife of Senator Karl Frey. Five days after Luise's birth, the family had to vacate the house as it was allocated to the recently arrived settler, Albert Nitze.

It is rumoured that when Christian eventually found a place in Windhoek appropriate for his farm and home, he noticed that it was a noisy paradise for birds and named the area Avis, after the birds, but chose the name Luisenhof, after his wife, for his home.⁴⁷

Christian Nissen-Lass built up a Simmentaler stud on Avis-Luisenhof



Eleonore Maria Luise in 1908

46. Kuehhirt, Ruth, *op cit*

47. *Idem*.



THE FAMILY IN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA:
Eleonore Maria Luise with her second
husband, Heinrich Gathemann. The three
girls were with her first husband, Nissen-
Lass. Ingeborg (L back), Dagmar (R back)
and Luise. (Stellenbosch, 1901)

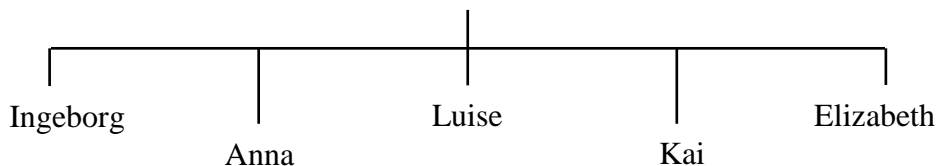
(which bordered *Klein-Windhoek*). This was an extensive farming operation which was later successfully managed by Luise. In 1981 their home was the oldest remaining home in *Klein-Windhoek*.⁴⁸ The date 1891 apparently remained visible on the front facade of the house.⁴⁹ The author's brother, Walter (a2b6c3d2), and his wife visited Windhoek in 2013 and were unable to find this house or verify this fact.

After the death of her husband in 1898, Luise and her daughters managed the dairy. She married Heinrich Gathemann in 1901. He farmed on Königsacker, previously Springbockvley [*sic*],⁵⁰ which he bought from the Herero headman, Samuel Maharero. Gathemann became a successful businessman in Windhoek and erected various buildings. *Haus Gathemann* remains an impressive building in *Kaiserstraße* (now Independence Avenue) and it sports the upmarket Gathemann restaurant on the

first floor.⁵¹

After the death of her second husband, Luise continued farming. She died at the age of 77. She is buried in the new Windhoek cemetery, grave number A342 and shares a double grave with Heinrich Gathemann.

Luise had five children, all with her first husband, Christian Waldemar Nissen-Lass.



[c1] **Ingeborg Adolfine Carla NISSEN-LASS**

b. 24 January 1888

m. Joachim KANNEGIESER

d. 14 December 1923

48. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 78.

49. *Idem.* p. 78.

50. *Idem.* p. 78.

51. Personal communication, Walter Schulenburg (a2b6c3d2), after his return from Windhoek, 2013.

- [c2] **Anna Remine Sophie Dagmar NISSEN-LASS**
 b. 6 June 1889
 m. Wilhelm PULSACK
 d. Windhoek, 19 March 1984

- [c3] **Christine Heinriette Ida Luise NISSEN-LASS**
 b. 24 August 1892
 m. Karl FREY
 b. Mengen, Germany, 3 September 1886
 d. Namibia, 4 August 1987

Christine (called Lilly) and her husband, ex-Senator Karl Frey, were both living in Windhoek in the late 1970's when Richard Schulenburg wrote his book. They were able to give him useful information about the family.

Karl Frey celebrated his 100th birthday in 1986. At that stage he and his wife were both well and living on their farm in Namibia. He died in 1987. At the time of his death, Lilly was 96 years old and still living on their farm. She celebrated her 100th birthday on 24 August 1992.



Lilly and Karl Frey in 1982

- [c4] **Kai Christoph Heinrich NISSEN-LASS**
 b. 26 September 1894
 m. *Gräfin* Ilsabe BASSEWIK

- [c5] **Elizabeth Margarethe Thyra NISSEN-LASS**
 b. 10 October 1897
 m. Hans DENK
 d. June 1991

- a1b5 **Sophie Mathilde Dorothea**
 b. Pataletsopa, 17 December 1871
 m. August Carl LASS, Zeerust, 4 June 1890
 b. Reminenhof Germany, 16 January 1867
 d. Unknown
 d. Tweekopjesfontein, 18 November 1896

Sophie, the fifth child of *Heinrich Christoph* (a1) and Caroline, was married to August Carl Lass, known as Lass, the half-brother of Christian Waldemar Nissen-Lass. August and Sophie lived on her father's farm Tweekopjesfontein. August was probably a farmer, but it seems he was also a transport rider.



August Carl Lass



Sophie Mathilde Dorothea Lass (born Schulenburg)

During the evening of 18 November 1896, while Sophie was putting her children to bed, a sudden strong wind blew the corrugated iron roof off the one side of the house and the gable fell through the ceiling onto the family. Sophie, aged 24, and her youngest child, Remina Carla, were killed. The two older children, Heiny and Lucie, escaped death. There is a single grave at the site of the house in which the Lass family lived. The grave is unmarked, but it is assumed that mother and child were buried together and that this is their grave.⁵²

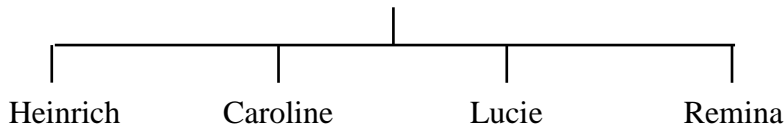
Little is known about August Carl Lass. He was not at home at the time of the accident. In a letter, which Caroline, (the wife of a1), wrote to her daughter, Luise Nissen-Lass (a1b4) in Windoek on 25 April 1896, it is mentioned that August had been in Bulawayo. He was unable to return home as war had broken out. Furthermore, a letter was found amongst Sophie's documents in which a P Swart wrote to the magistrate in Zeerust in which he reported that no sign of August Carl Lass could be found. In the National Archive in Salisbury there is mention that an August Lass joined the police on 13 January 1890 and that he absconded on 27 March 1890. If this is the same Lass, then he possibly returned home to his family, but went back to Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) in April 1896. Presumably he was still in Rhodesia at the time of the family accident. There was no evidence that he ever returned and no estate could be found in Salisbury. Subsequent information revealed that August Carl Lass did in fact return from Rhodesia and spent time on the farm of his half brother (Christian Waldemar Nissen-Lass, husband of Eleonore Maria Luise (a1b4)), in South-West Africa. He later went to the Gold Coast (*sic*) where he died of yellow fever.⁵³

52. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 79.

53. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg Nuusbrief* 1983, p. 4

Sophie's remaining children, Heinrich Christoph and Lucie, were placed in the care of their grandmother and their grandfather's brother, Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (a2). The two orphans were reared by their grandmother.

Sophie and August had four children.



[c1] **Heinrich Christoph LASS**

b. 22 February 1891

m. Elsbeth Theodora KOCH

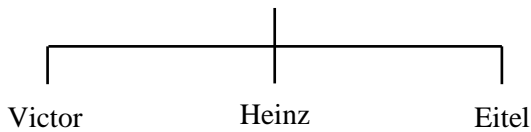
b. Rustenburg, 2 February 1897

d. 14 October 1986

d. 27 December 1931

Heinrich died in 1931. His widow, Elsbeth, in 1944, married his cousin, Hermann Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (a1b3c5).

Heinrich and Elsbeth had three children.



[c1d1] **Victor Ernst LASS**

b. 31 March 1924

[c1d2] **Heinz Richard LASS**

b. 14 March 1927

[c1d3] **Eitel Fritz LASS**

b. 8 June 1929

d. 18 August 1975

[c2] **Caroline Sophie Regina LASS**

b. 25 August 1892

d. 2 September 1892

[c3] **Lucie LASS**

b. 7 September 1893

m. Ernst MÜLLER

d. 16 May 1978

[c4] **Remina Carla LASS**
b. 15 September 1895
d. 18 November 1896

a1b6 ***Heinrich***
b. Pataletsopa, 3 March 1875
d. Ramotswa, 3 October 1876

Heinrich was the sixth child of *Heinrich Christoph* (a1) and Caroline. He died as a baby.

CHAPTER 4

HEINRICH WILHELM SCHULENBURG AND HIS DESCENDANTS

a2

Heinrich Wilhelm

b. Gerdau Germany, 12 August 1835

m. Marie Sophie Dorothea BEHRENS, Emmaus Transvaal,
3 December 1871

b. Lutterloh Germany, 25 November 1842

d. Hakboslaagte, 10 January 1917

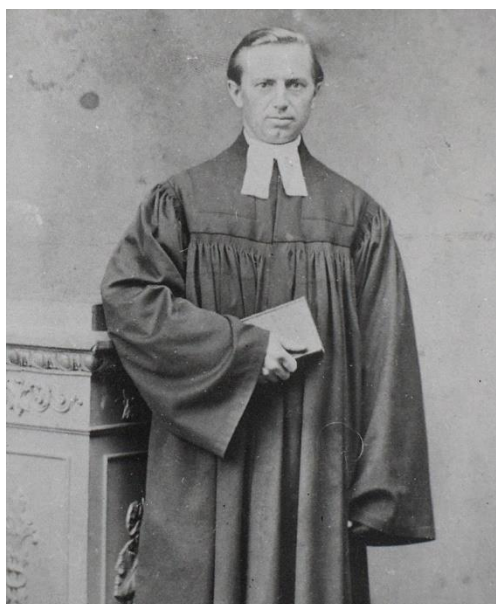
d. Lichtenburg, 6 January 1914

Heinrich Wilhelm was one of five young men from Gerdau who came to South Africa as missionaries. In his early years he was a sickly child and his parents often feared for his life. However, when he was six years old, he was able to attend the local school and was taught by Wilkens, the church warden. His childhood was pleasant and peaceful. In 1846, aged 11, he was deeply affected by the death of his father. At the age of 15 Heinrich was confirmed by the Reverend Becker in Gerdau. He later said that he had “entered an evil world, which corrupted young people.” When he was 17 he heard the Reverend Louis Harms preach. He was impressed and encouraged to try and do something useful with his life. When he was 20, he started working in the Hermannsburg congregation as a servant and was thereby regularly exposed to Louis Harms’ sermons. His mother would have liked him to stay home, but at the same time encouraged him to follow in the footsteps of his older brother.

He approached the Reverend Louis Harms, but was advised to go away for at least a year and to think about what he wanted to do. In the meantime, he could be trained as a carpenter. *Heinrich* attended the admission course and on 2 November 1863 was admitted to the mission seminary. He studied for four years and on 22 July 1867 was ordained as missionary. During September 1867, sixteen young men, including *Heinrich Wilhelm*, departed on the *Kandaze*, four of them

bound for India and the rest for Africa. The journey, which lasted 86 days, was uneventful and they landed in Durban before Christmas. There they witnessed a tragedy when a schooner from Hamburg was destroyed on the rocks and all but two persons perished.

South Africa



Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg as a young man

Heinrich Wilhelm and his colleagues travelled north by ox-wagon. This was the first time they had encountered this mode of transport. The day before Christmas they arrived at Hermannsburg. Schulenburg remained there for a few months, during which time Superintendent Hohls taught him the Zulu language. His older brother, *Heinrich Christoph*, and Missionary Lohann journeyed from Bechuanaland and decided that *Heinrich Wilhelm* and Missionary Hasselblatt would join them in Bechuanaland. *Heinrich Wilhelm* was taught the Tswana language by missionary Lohann.

At the end of March 1868 they started their journey to the land of the Tswanas.

As the brides of the older missionaries were with them, there was much to pack! Four wagons were completely filled and *Heinrich* hardly had a place to sleep.

The trip was difficult and beset by problems. A few months later they reached the Reverend Jensen at Linokana where they welcomed the stopover, rested a few days, and then continued. Two days later they arrived at the foot of the mountain range Setsekele⁵⁴ where they outspanned the wagons. *Heinrich's* older brother told him that by crossing the mountain on foot, he would reach the mission station sooner, but by ox wagon

Two examples of the signature of *Heinrich Wilhelm*

54. Schulenburg, CAR, mentions this in his book, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 97. The author however has not been able to find any other reference to this mountain in Bechuanaland or in the present day Botswana.

it would be a whole day. *Heinrich*, together with a local as a guide, set off. It was hot and they were without water. They climbed all afternoon and reached Pataletsopa at 8 o'clock that night, gasping for water. Hansen, Wehrmann, Reichelmann and Röhrs were there, anxiously awaiting their brides!

Heinrich's future home consisted of a clay hut with three rooms. It was surrounded by the huts of the local population.

Pataletsopa

Heinrich was soon to see the harsh reality of Africa. The floor of his hut was made of cow dung, a haven for ants. For protection, ash was sprinkled around the legs of the benches and tables. When he lay on a bench, his feet had to rest on another to avoid the ants. There were no chairs and the benches were made from raw wood. He lived here for three years, much of the time in the bush doing manual labour. It was a new station and required much work. One of his first duties was to teach. He knew that by teaching he would also educate himself. He realised that correct pronunciation of the local language could only be learnt by intimate contact with the population. He soon learnt what one eats in Africa—Mabele porridge, locusts, wild honey and occasionally an ostrich egg. During good years there were cows, thus sour porridge and milk were available for those who could tolerate it.

The group at the mission station lived in a state which Harms described as communalism, ie the missionary, the carpenter, the builder, the farmer and the blacksmith all worked together and divided everything equally. This so called “ideal” system did not work in practice and was later abandoned. *Heinrich* once said that true communalism existed only in an ant hill or in a bee hive.

At that time *Heinrich* received only £25 per annum from Germany. He was very poor, but, as was common, the people were deeply religious and believed that God would provide. They were thankful for the little they had.



Marie Sophie Dorothea Schulenburg (born Behrens)

Superintendent Hohls came to Bechuanaland in 1871 on an inspection tour. He decided to establish new mission stations. Reverend Hansen was sent to Potchefstroom, the Reverend Wehrmann to Moshuete⁵⁵ and *Heinrich* was left to decide for himself whether he would like to establish a new station at Ramaliane, without any financial help from the mission. *Heinrich* decided to take this step.

Ramaliane (later Ramadiane)

Heinrich departed Pataletsopa by ox wagon, bound for Ramaliane. The journey was disastrous. A lung disease killed six of his oxen and he had to borrow some. The trip took three weeks! It was winter and there was no established road. His wagon was packed with wood for building purposes and they had no shelter. Together with his travel companions, they slept under the stars. At Linokana, where the Reverend Jensen was stationed, they rested for a few days. At Grootfontein (later Lichtenburg), they got stuck in a marsh and only with the help of local farmers, eventually managed to extricate themselves.

Schulenburg arrived on the farm Rooijantjiesfontein (now Ga-Maloka), which belonged to Commandant Piet Lemmer, on 6 August 1871. It was situated in the Lichtenburg district, 29 km south of Lichtenburg and 25 km south-west of Coligny, a fertile area with few mountains and a healthy climate. It was certainly better than the northern bushveld where most mission stations were situated.

At Ramaliane he was not well received. The Tswana tribe, the BaKolobeng, lived there. They were people who firmly believed in the heathen traditions of their forefathers—the *bogwera*⁵⁶ for the young men and the *boyale*⁵⁷ for the girls—ceremonies which would make them adults. They were not in favour of the innovations brought by the whites. The tribe was named after the wild pig, which was their totem animal, and to whom their dances were dedicated. They, however, worshipped the *Badimo*, the souls of their deceased kings.

The tribe advised Schulenburg to leave immediately, they did not want a missionary. He took no notice of them and unloaded his goods, initially sleeping in the veld and started building. He gathered stones and by packing them together, built his first shelter. When the king called on him, *Heinrich* told him that he would not leave. If the tribe moved, he would move with them. This attitude impressed the king and he sent some of his men to help with the building. After a month, *Heinrich's* “home” was complete, a 3,6 m square room. It had a roof and he could move in. By April 1872 he had built a larger house with two rooms and a sitting room.

Shortly after Schulenburg's arrival, Chief Ramalingwana gave him money to buy the farm of 5164 morgen, from Lemmer. Later Chief David Molete bought the

55. The author has never been able to find out where Moshuete was or is.

56. Traditional rite of passage ceremony which included circumcision.

57. Initiation school for girls which marked the passage from childhood to womanhood.



These are some of the first missionaries sent to the Transvaal Republic by the Hermannsburg Mission Society in response to an invitation by President MW Pretorius. The photograph was taken during a conference in Kroondal. Director E Harms is 4th from the left in the centre row and Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg is 3rd from the left in the centre row.

adjoining Rhenosterdoorns, 3 176 morgen, from HJ Fourie for a wagon and some oxen. Chief Tsie Frantz bought the farm Koppiesfontein, 1920 morgen. This brought the tribe's property to 10 260 morgen (8 788 hectare). Initially the missionary paid one eighth of the purchase price for the part of the property on which his house, the church and the other buildings were situated and which would later be given to the mission.

Schulenburg immediately began preaching and teaching. Initially only a few men, but no women, attended. They soon became bored as they preferred to go hunting. By afternoon most of the men and women were drunk—courtesy of the sorghum beer. Traders came daily with wine and brandy, for which the locals traded their last bit of maize and wheat. During his first six years he did not succeed in baptising anyone. Only later did the local inhabitants start attending his services.

In a letter dated 5 July 1880 Schulenburg reported how the festival of *bogwera* (circumcision) had taken place three months earlier. The young men were tortured and locked up in huts in the veld until after the circumcision. No one was allowed near them. He once tried to approach them on horseback, but one kilometre from the huts adult men attacked him with sticks. He placated them, but did not dare go any closer.

Schulenburg enthusiastically started writing a mission chronicle, but he only continued until 1874 and wrote very little. It was written in a small, thin, black



HERMANNSBURG MISSIONARIES IN THE WESTERN TRANSSVAAL ca 1906:

L to R: Back: Lenchen Jensen (with Liesel), Lange, Sophie Hansen, Alma Lange, Schindler, Tante Peters, Nora Hansen, Peters, Karl Schindler, Janssen, Egmont Harms, Christoph Müller
Centre: Wenhold, HW Schulenburg, Christian Müller, Claus Hansen, Jordt, Jensen, child Erik Jensen

Front: Schindler, Riechert, Tönsing, Behrens

book, 16.5 x 10 cm, which was later in the possession of a grandson, Herbert Schulenburg (a2b1c1). This book evolved into a church register in which the births and baptismal details of all the missionaries' children were recorded as well as the details of the blacks baptised between 1877 and 1887. These were the only entries. Further details of the black congregation members were written in a different church register. Aside from a few letters which Schulenburg wrote to the director in Germany, and which can be read in the *Hermannsburger Missionsblatt*, no further Ramaliane chronicle exists.

Director Egmont Harms and the Reverend Georg Haccius from Hermannsburg visited South Africa in 1888/89 and arrived at Ramaliane in July 1889. They were enthusiastically welcomed by a commando on horseback. During their stay they examined the mission station and assessed the black teachers, Levi and Stephanus. They left Ramaliane on 12 October, very impressed.

In the meantime, the congregation slowly grew. By 1882 *Heinrich* had baptised 101 persons of whom 50 were adults. In 1890 the congregation consisted of 1000 people. During the same year Schulenburg started building a new church. He had to do the bricklaying and carpentry himself as his assistants were only capable of building clay huts. He requested a bell for his church, as, without a bell, he could not summon the people together on a Sunday.

The ratio of heathens was diminishing, but there still existed a militant group who opposed him. They practised the circumcision ritual and other heathen festivals. Severe droughts, plagues of locusts and the rinderpest served to diminish the influence of rainmakers and witchdoctors. The loss of livestock impacted the

lobola system and polygamy was dealt a blow. The old king was dismissed by the government because of drunkenness and a new king was appointed. He was a Christian who undertook to lead his tribe in a Christian manner. His new kingdom was inaugurated by a missionary with prayer. Under his leadership, rituals like circumcision stopped and the congregation grew to 2 000.

In 1888 Schulenburg was appointed as the postal agent at Rooijantjiesfontein and on 5 June 1899 also as marriage officer.

During the Boer War Schulenburg was allowed to remain at his mission and continue his work. When his son, August (a2b6), who was on commando, became seriously ill with typhoid, he fetched him from Koppie-alleen and brought him home to be nursed by his mother and sisters. An English commando under Lord Methuen arrived at the station and confiscated August's gun and ammunition.

After the war the mission experienced a strong revival. In 1903 Schulenburg baptised 499 people, 398 in 1904 and 265 in 1905. By this time outstations had been established at Weltevreden, Schoonspruit, Klerksdorp and Hartsrivier where he appointed church officials and teachers. Further outstations were established at Lichtenburg, Slypsteen, Tigane (Hartbeesfontein) and Schweizer-Reneke. He visited these by ox-wagon or horse cart.

In 1907 the Reverend Jakob Lebele from Mafeking, moved to Wolmaransstad. There was neither church nor school building. Farmers would offer their sheds which could be enlarged. The "building" often consisted of two wagons at the door of the shed with a canvas over it. This "church" could accommodate 150 people. In later years, even though it required much effort on his part, Schulenburg continued to regularly visit the outstations which his people enjoyed.

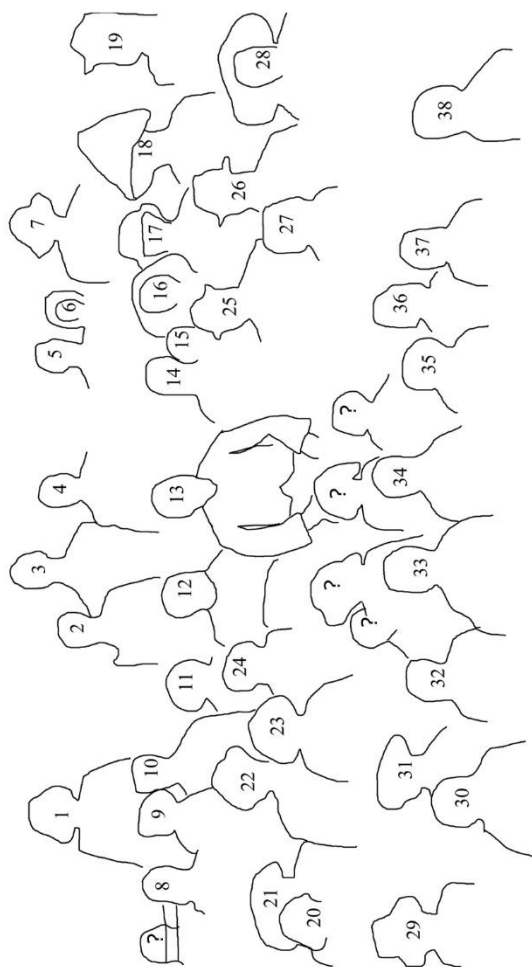
It became clear however that a younger missionary would be required. Schulenburg secured the services of the young Reverend Rudolf Tönsing whose missionary father had died. Tönsing grew up in this country, he knew the language and habits of the BaTswana and had been trained as a missionary in Germany.

Schulenburg had a fatherly attitude towards his people. He felt that the longer he lived amongst the people, the easier it became to share their joy and their pain. There were times when he felt he should give it all up, but when conditions improved, everything seemed better. The indigenous people regarded him as their father. He really loved the people amongst whom he lived, but was not averse to administering discipline when appropriate. This was necessary as bad influences were arriving from the mining cities of Kimberley and Johannesburg.

His custom was not to preach too much, but to live amongst the people and become familiar with their habits. He wanted to be with them on the lands and at work and talk to them about trivialities. He wanted to familiarise them with Christianity without them realising it. In this manner he believed the people would learn to trust him. He believed that a missionary remained a missionary and was not a minister. Ministers could be trained and settled in a congregation, but a missionary should follow his people, seek out heathens and convert them.



THE SCHULENBURG FAMILY ca 1913:
All are Schulenburgs unless otherwise mentioned



- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Theo | 11. August Hesse | 21. Mimmie | 31. Christoph |
| 2. Erna | 12. Marie Sophie | 22. Christoph | 32. Herbert |
| 3. Gottfried Hesse | Dorothea | 23. Hannah | 33. Erich |
| 4. Luise | 13. Heinrich Wilhelm | 24. Doreen Lombard | 34. Hermann |
| 5. Minna Hesse | 14. Carolina Lombard | 25. Willy | 35. Dietrich |
| 6. ? Tutti Hesse | 15. Heiny Lombard | 26. Heinie | 36. Hannes Lombard |
| 7. Hermann Hesse | 16. Hedwig Hesse | 27. Beatrice | 37. Liesbet |
| 8. Luise | 17. Marie | 28. Clara Hansen | 38. Heiny |
| 9. Gerhardt | 18. Beatrice | 29. Heine | |
| 10. Adolph | 19. Hannes Hansen | 30. Heinemann | |
| | 20. Mariechen | | |



HERMANSBURG MISSION CONFERENCE IN KROONDAL, 3 APRIL 1913:
 Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg and his wife, Marie, are second and third from the right in the front row. Their eldest son, Willy is tenth from the left in the back row with his wife, Marie, in front of his left arm.

Schulenburg's territory eventually became too large to administer. The visits to his outstations lasted a few weeks and he did not enjoy being away from his own church and school. In 1908 Wolmaransstad was elevated to an independent mission station with the Reverend Rudolph Tönsing as missionary. It included the outstations Klerksdorp and Schweizer-Reneke. This relieved the aging Schulenburg of some of his duties. With the remaining four outstations and his congregation of 2700 people, he still had more than enough work. In addition, he tried to remain responsive to the needs of more and more farmers and Germans who had settled in the area.

The size of his congregation required a larger church. In 1910 he and members of his congregation—luckily, by this stage, some accomplished bricklayers amongst them—built on an additional wing. The church acquired a sturdy tower and a corrugated iron roof. A new school building was built. He appointed a teacher for the junior classes, but, when not on visits to his outstations, continued teaching the senior classes himself. He tried to avoid travelling long distances, but once had to travel to Natal with his wife to recuperate after an illness. He however never returned to Germany.

In 1913 Schulenburg reported that everything was well at his mission station, that the elders he appointed at outstations worked hard, and that there were very few heathens left to baptise, but that he was not satisfied with their education. The daughters were sent to school, but not the sons. The sons had to tend livestock. At the age of 16 or 18, when the sons attended confirmation classes, they could neither read nor write.

In his sphere of work, Schulenburg lived like a patriarch. During his earlier years at the seminary, he had met Marie Sophie Dorothea Behrens in the house of Louis Harms. She had moved to the city and was living with the Harms family in order to be trained to go to Africa as a missionary wife. He waited in South Africa for four years before she followed him. After meeting her in Durban, they travelled by ox wagon to the Transvaal where they were married on 3 December 1871 at Emmaus (Mabaalstad) by Missionary Rabe.

Their children were devoted to their parents and settled in the same area. On 28 May 1905 *Heinrich Wilhelm*, his children and some friends and family members established a Lutheran congregation in the area they called Gerdau, in the district of Coligny. A church was built by Adolph Schulenburg on the farm Hakboslaagte and the congregation was known as the *Evangelisch-Lutherische Concordia Gemeinde Gerdau*. This original small church was consecrated on 2 June 1907. When the original church became run down, a replacement was built and consecrated on 30 April 1939. Missionary Willy Schulenburg (a2b1), son of *Heinrich Wilhelm*, served this congregation part-time from 1905 to 1927.⁵⁸

58. Concordia-Gerdau Congregation, http://www.elcsant.org.za/uploads/8/8/3/9/8839616/overview_concordia_western_parish.pdf (accessed 30 March 2016).



BRASS BAND AT THE INAUGURATION OF THE CHURCH AT HAKBOSLAAGTE IN 1906:

L to R: Back: Adolph Schulenburg, Ben Lombard, Hannes Hansen, Christoph Schulenburg, Hermann Hesse, Heinie Schulenburg

Front: Rudolf Tönsing, Kempe, Willy Schulenburg, Hermann Wortmann

Foremost: Theo Schulenburg

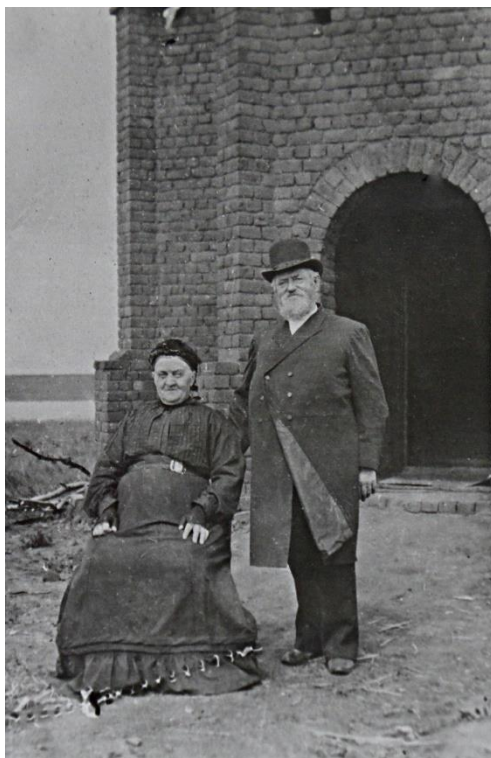
Schulenburg's eldest son, *Willy*, who was also trained in Hermannsburg, Germany as a missionary, settled at the nearby Bethel and, as mentioned above, acted as the part-time minister for the German congregation at Hakboslaagte. Another son, *Christoph*, as well as a son-in-law, Hermann Hesse, were elders in this congregation. His son, *Heinie*, farmed in the area. His youngest son, *August*, settled as a family doctor in nearby Ventersdorp. His daughters Lina and Clara married farmers in the area.

The old missionary and his wife were blessed with a growing family. He was very fond of his children and grandchildren. When sitting on the veranda or in his study and a child approached, he had the habit of hooking the crook of his

walking stick around the child's neck and pulling them closer, with the words: "*Komm mal her und guck' was hab' ich hier*" (Come closer and see what I have here), and then he would produce a few sweets.

Schulenburg was well trained in homeopathy and with his knowledge and medicines, could treat the local whites as well as blacks with many of their ailments and emergencies. He even extracted teeth. For him however, his missionary work was always the most important. During his lifetime the entire tribe in his area was converted to Christianity.

He had an energetic personality and loved his work. He often expressed the wish that he could remain active in his work until the end of his life. During his last years he suffered badly from the consequences of diabetes—Insulin had not yet been discovered.



Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg and his wife, Marie, at the recently completed church of the Gerdau Congregation in Hakboslaagte in 1906

One of his sons, *August Carl*, wrote about him:⁵⁹

My father was strict, frugal and conscientious in his work. My mother was frugal with her housekeeping and with child care. Black congregation members came in large numbers to hear him preach. The church was overfilled and my father preached in the Tswana language. All the children and all the whites who were visiting, were expected to attend the services, irrespective of whether they understood the language or not.

He bought farmland and on one of his farms, Vaalbank, he built a house where mother and the children often stayed. We had many sheep and cattle which we had to tend. Often I, as the youngest, had to remain for months with my father at Ramaliane. I went to school with the black children and learnt their language. I travelled with my father to the outstations, in good weather or in bad. My father taught me to read and write. In 1889 Director Egmont Harms and the Reverend Georg Haccius, from the Hermannsburg Mission Society, visited all the stations in South Africa. My father fetched them from Polfontein by horsecart. A black boy, Dawid, and I, with a horse cavalcade of 200 riders, rode out to meet them, the two of us at the front.

My parents supplied reading matter for the whole family. There were many books about theology and homeopathy. Many magazines came from Germany eg “*Hermannsburgers Missionsblatt*”, “*Das Echo*”, “*Das Buch für Alle*” and later also “*De Volksstem*”. My mother was fond of reading, especially the books of Fritz Reuter and others. For us children there were books like *Luthers Kleine Katechismus*, the Bible and hymn books.

Schulenburg was wise and his advice was sensible. An example is to be found in a letter, dated 20 May 1892, which he wrote to Hermann Hesse, his future son-in-law. After congratulating Hesse and thanking him for deciding to exercise his talents as a teacher at Morgenson, he answered Hesse’s question about becoming a member of the Hermannsburg Mission. He advised Hesse to consider the matter carefully. He



Memorial tablet in honour of Missionary Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg. It was unveiled at Ramadiane (previously Ramaliane) in November 1975. Later it was moved to the new church of the BaKolobeng at Ganalaagte, near Delareyville in North West Province.

59. Schulenburg, CAR, *August Carl Schulenburg*, pp. 1–7.



Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg

pointed out that he, Hesse, was already free to attend conferences. He thought it was not really necessary to join the mission society. He pointed out that he would have to subject himself completely to the wishes of the mission and would have to be satisfied with a missionary's remuneration. While he wished that Hesse would always remain at Morgenson, he pointed out that circumstances could change and require him to move and that it would be easier if he was not part of the mission. In later years Hesse appreciated this advice.

He not only praised Hesse for being a Christian, but for being hard working. Schulenburg believed that if a person was not diligent in his worldly activities, he would not be diligent in his spiritual life.

Hesse was 21 years old when he asked Schulenburg for the hand of his daughter, Thea (a2b4). She was only 16 at the time. Schulenburg advised them to bide their time before marrying, so they would wait for two years before they married.

The Reverend Haccius visited Ramaliane again 25 years later. It was a sign of the times that Schulenburg and his son, *Christoph* (a2b3), met him by motor car. Haccius saw no sign of heathens, Ramaliane had become a big Christian community. The one congregation had become three; Ramaliane, Bethel and Wolmaransstad.

In the meantime, Schulenburg had turned 77. He was unwell, but remained active. He conducted the daily morning service before sunrise, taught in the school for two hours and then started his daily work. On Christmas day in 1913 he felt well enough to preach in Ramaliane, to baptise many children and adults and to serve



Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg and Marie Schulenburg (born Behrens)



Marie Sophie Dorothea Schulenburg (born Behrens)

communion to 221 members of his congregation. The day after Christmas he preached in the German church.

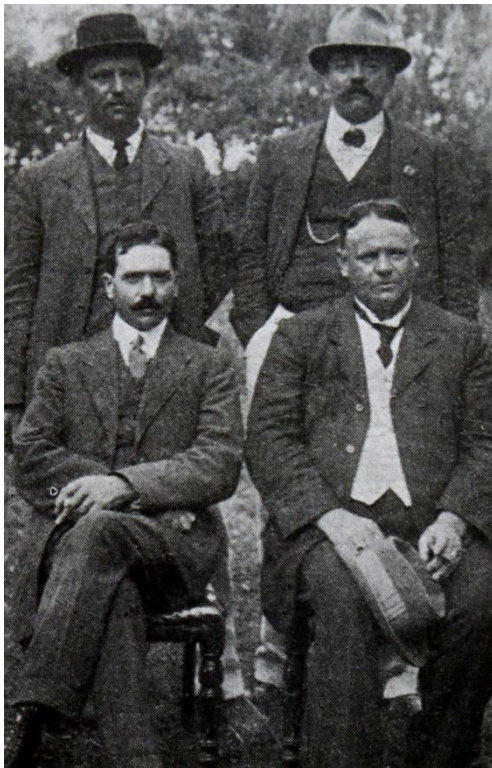
On 6 January 1914 he went to Lichtenburg. Whilst there he had a stroke and died shortly thereafter in the arms of his son, *Willy* (a2b1), who had been summoned. The funeral took place on 7 January. Numerous Tswana dialects as well as German and Afrikaans were heard at the service. Blacks and whites came to pay their last respects. Schulenburg had had a significant influence in the area. At first there was a memorial service in the church of the Tswana congregation, the church which Schulenburg had built. The congregation took leave of their father and teacher, as for them he was both. His eldest son, *Willy*, conducted the service in the Tswana language. His coffin was then taken to the church of the German

congregation—Schulenburg had also started this congregation. They honoured him as a father. During the service the Reverend Perold from Lichtenburg paid tribute to Schulenburg on behalf of all the farmers.

Heinrich Wilhelm's death was a huge loss for the whole Bechuanaland mission. He was a real character, a good Christian, a Lutheran and a real German, enthusiastic and energetic to the end. His wife survived him for three years. She found his death very difficult to bear. The congregation and especially the chief, Molete, dutifully supported her. The church leaders and especially the uncle of the chief, Paul Molete, saw to it that the church services and the teaching continued. However, a large mission station and a congregation led by an energetic missionary, had to have a new leader.

Willy (a2b1), *Heinrich Wilhelm's* eldest son, was asked to take over. The Director of the mission society offered him the post and *Willy* found the decision difficult. He had just succeeded in building up his congregation at Bethel, a new church had been built, the school was flourishing and the congregation did not want him to leave. He asked for God's guidance and after discussion with his wife, he decided to go to Ramaliane. He arrived on 14 July 1914.

The children built a house for *Heinrich Wilhelm's* widow, Marie Sophie Dorothea Schulenburg (born Behrens), near the church at Hakboslaagte. Here she was supported by her eldest granddaughter, Hedwig Hesse [a2b4c2]. Her house had a view over the church and cemetery where she could see the graves of her loved ones. She cared for the graves and planted flowers. She loved her small German



THE FOUR SONS OF HEINRICH WILHELM IN 1914:

*L to R: Back: Heinie and Christoph
Front: August and Willy*

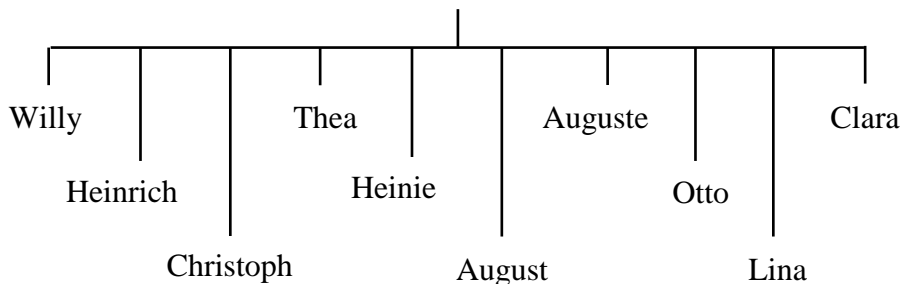
church, attended it regularly and each Saturday saw to it that everything was prepared for the Sunday service.

In her later years Marie developed abdominal complaints and weakened. When not able to attend church, her son conducted the afternoon service at her home. She died on 10 January 1917.⁶⁰

It is interesting to note that three of their grandchildren married three Springhorn sisters. *Herbert* (a2b1c1), son of *Willy*, married *Elly Springhorn*, *Heinrich Hesse* [a2b4c5], son of *Thea*, married *Erna Springhorn* and *Erich* (a2b5c1), son of *Heinie*, married *Hennie Springhorn*.⁶¹

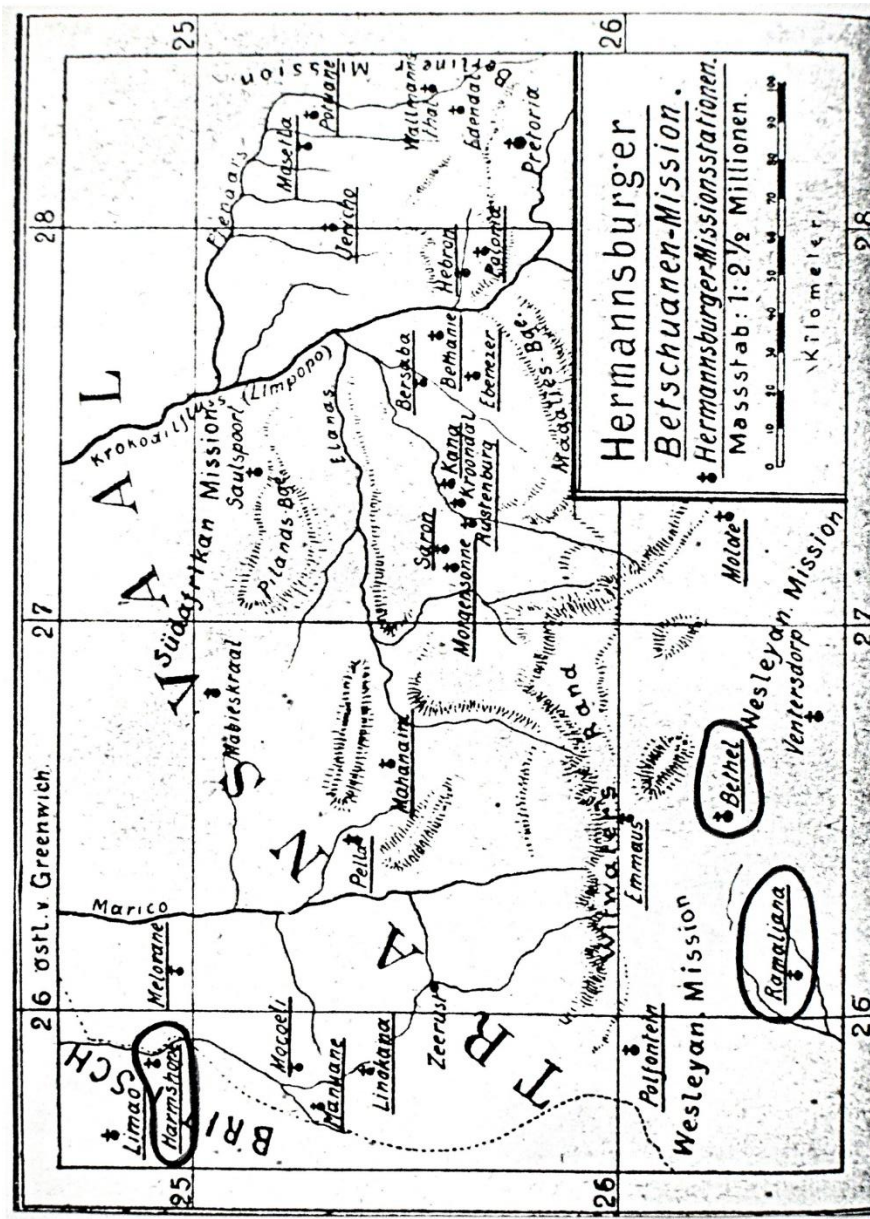
So, in summary, *Heinrich Wilhelm* was a missionary at Patalechopa 1868–71 and at Ramaliane 1871–1914.

Heinrich Wilhelm and Marie had ten children.



60. There is more detailed information about her family, the Behrens family, in America, in Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 221.

61. Volker, WV, *Die Familie Tönsing*, <https://www.scribd.com/doc/65379536/TonsingGeschlechterbuch> (accessed 14 October 2015).



THE HERMANSBURG MISSION STATIONS IN THE WESTERN TRANSVAAL ca 1898: The stations HARMSHOPE (Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg), RAMALIANE (Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg) and BETHEL (Wilhelm Christoph Hermann Schulenburg) are marked

a2b1

Wilhelm Christoph Hermann

b. Ramaliane district Lichtenburg, 9 October 1872

m. Anna Marie Dorothea KRÖGER, Hermannsburg Germany,
16 June 1902

b. Gross Moor Harburg Elbe Germany, 5 June 1874

d. Hakboslaagte, 28 July 1954

d. Ramaliane, 29 March 1931



Wilhelm Christoph Hermann Schulenburg
(Willy) as a young man

Willy, as he was known, or as “Onkel Willy” by the children, was the only descendant of the Schulenburg missionaries to follow in their footsteps. He never used his middle name, Christoph. He attended the German school at Morgensonne and went to Hermannsburg in Germany at the age of 19 to study at the seminary. After being trained and having passed his exams, the Society sent him back to South Africa in 1898 where he was sent to the mission station, Bethel, not far from his father’s station, Ramaliane. Bethel was situated about 3 km north of the railway station, Bodenstein, and about 19 km north-east of Coligny.⁶²

The mission station, Bethel, was deserted when Schulenburg arrived in 1898. The previous missionary, Cassier, had joined the *Hannoversche Freikirche* and when he left, most of the congregation went with him. Willy found the house and the church dilapidated. The few families left behind were members of the *Freikirche*. No one came to greet him. On Sunday he found the church empty. He clearly was not welcome.

The next Sunday he visited the settlement, Matloan, one of the Bethel outstations. At first the local inhabitants did not allow him to conduct a service. They called a meeting under the trees and eventually agreed to his conducting a service. He was not allowed to baptise or serve communion. He had a difficult trip back to Bethel and found the loneliness unbearable. After a few weeks however, some heathens arrived for lessons and a few members of the *Freikirche* congregation returned. He started a school. Gradually matters improved, more locals attended the school and many families moved back to Bethel. A semblance of normality returned.

62. Botha, Ds HC, *Die Hermannsburgse Sending-Genootskap in Suid-Afrika met 'n Beskouing oor hul Beleid en Metodes op die Sendingstasies Ramaliane en Bethel in Wes-Transvaal*, 1947, <http://scholar.sun.ac.za/handle/10019.1/1007> (accessed 31 July 2016).

The Boer War broke out and once again Bethel suffered. Everything was destroyed and the English locked Schulenburg up in a camp at Mafeking. He was used as census clerk and registrar of births and deaths. He mentioned that in October 1901, 421 women and children died.⁶³ In the camp he continued with his spiritual work. He assembled the Christians, held services and served communion. He also converted and baptised a few heathens. His work was interrupted when he became ill with typhus. After recovering, he was given permission to go to Germany where he remained until the end of the war. During his stay there, he married Anna Marie Dorothea Kröger. With the permission of Lord Milner, he returned in 1903 and for the next 10 years continued his work undisturbed. His congregation had been decimated by the war. The Schulenburg couple spent a year in a dilapidated house, damaged during the war. Marie told their children how they could see the stars through the holes in the roof. Their firstborn, *Herbert* (a2b1c1), was born in this house.

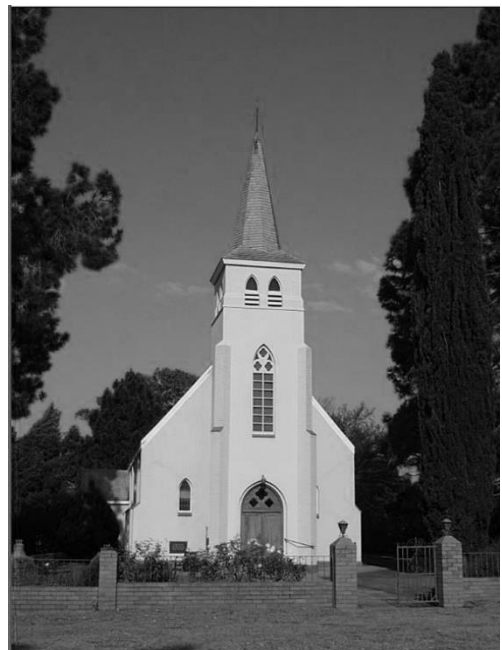
Willy worked hard and travelled far to get his congregation together again—they had been driven apart by the war and the subsequent famine. His exhausting travels were filled with many disappointments and disillusionments.

In 1913 he reported that Bethel was his main mission station. His home, the school and the church were on mission property. The soil was fertile. Church attendance was good, but beer drinking remained a problem, it just did not stop! At the school all was well with 123 children attending. His elders were reliable and when he travelled, the elders did duty at the station itself. He preached at Grootpan, Rietgat, Vogelstruiskop, Malgasfontein, and Hakboslaagte. The last mentioned was a small



Above:
Inauguration of the first church at Hakboslaagte in 1906

Right:
The new Church of the Concordia-Gerdau Congregation at Hakboslaagte in the district of Coligny, North West. It was inaugurated on 30 April 1939 (Photograph: Concordia-Gerdau Congregation-ELCSA N-T).



63. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 113.



Willy Schulenburg and Marie Kröger at the time of their marriage in Germany in 1902

German congregation, which he and his father had established on 28 May 1905. He was their minister and he preached every second month.

Palmietfontein was one of Schulenburg's outstations. It was on the farm of the Boer general, Piet Cronje, who was very kind and gave Schulenburg property for his mission. Potchefstroom was problematic as the local inhabitants were also attended to by the Berlin Mission Society. Makokskraal was an outstation for his loyal congregation, the BaTlokoa tribe.

After his father's death, just before the First World War, *Willy* was invited to take over the mission station at Ramaliane. The congregation at Ramaliane, as well as the head of the tribe, wanted him. The Director of the Mission Society also offered



A GROUP OF MISSIONARY TRAINEES AT HERMANNSBURG, GERMANY, 1892-98:

L to R: Back: Peter Wilhelm von Fintel, Heinrich Friedrich August Richert, Heinrich Behrens, Phil Scherer, Jürgen Heinrich Maneke, Carl Friedrich Scriba, Mr Rohwer, Wilhelm Christoph Hermann Schulenburg (*Willy*), Ernst Heinrich Wilhelm Köhler, Carl Heinrich Ohlhoff, Friedrich Bühler, Friedrich Niebuhr

Front: Reverend Max Harms, Teacher Henkel, Director Egmont Harms, Reverend Wagner, Reverend Haccius, Missionary Petersen, Christoph Peter Holdt
Model of the "Kandaze"

him this post. It was a difficult decision as he had built up the station at Bethel, but after much soul-searching, he decided to take up the offer.

At Ramalane *Willy* diligently worked until the end of his life. In 1919 he contracted amoebic dysentery after contact with an ill member of his congregation. It troubled him for years. On one occasion he went to Tübingen in Germany for treatment, but this was not successful. By 1927 he felt well again, but in 1931 developed bladder problems and went to Johannesburg for a prostate operation. He developed complications but eventually improved enough to be discharged and on 22 March 1931 was home again. However, seven days later, on 29 March, he died from renal failure. According to missionary Ferdinand Jensen at Linokana who conducted the funeral service at Hakboslaagte, *Willy* was a man highly esteemed in his community. He was cheerful, friendly and of kind temperament. He not only knew how to lead and unite the local people, but he was also their father, advisor and helper.

Like his father, he was competent at homeopathy and was widely known amongst whites and blacks for his treatments. Richard Schulenburg, in his book,⁶⁴ mentions how impressed they were as children with his uncle's consulting rooms with its shelves full of bottles and medicines and his impressive set of forceps for tooth extraction. He had a huge tin of sweets which he handed out to all his little patients. He was always willing to help, but his first love was his congregation. At



MARIE, WIFE OF WILLY SCHULENBURG, WITH HER FOUR SONS ca 1950:
L to R: Back: Heinz, Bodo
Front: Herbert, Marie, Dietrich

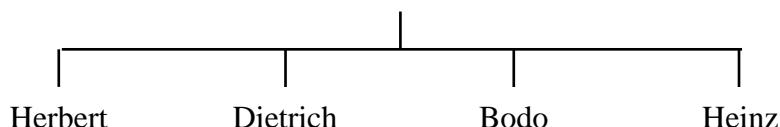
64. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 116.

conferences and meetings his advice and opinion were widely sought-after. In addition to his mission work, he was minister for the German congregation in Gerdau until 1927.

So, in summary, *Willy* was a missionary at Bethel 1898–1914 and at Ramaliane 1914–31.

Willy's wife, Marie, survived him for 23 years. As had been done for *Willy's* mother, a small house was built for her at Hakboslaagte where she lived close to the church of the Gerdau congregation. She enjoyed seeing her children and grandchildren who lived in the area. Her mother, Marie Kröger, who also came to South Africa, died on 17 January 1933 and is buried beside her daughter at Hakboslaagte.

Willy and Marie had four children.



a2b1c1 ***Herbert Heinrich Wilhelm***

b. Bethel Transvaal, 18 April 1903

m. Eleonore Mathilde SPRINGHORN, Rieckertsdam, 6 Feb 1937

b. Rieckertsdam, 15 December 1909

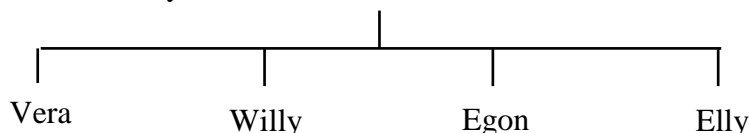
d. Coligny, 11 March 2006

d. Klerksdorp, 29 June 1982

Herbert was a farmer through and through, an occupation perpetuated by his two sons. His original schooling was with Mr Hermann Hesse at Cyferfontein, later at the German school at Neu-Hannover in Natal and thereafter at the Gimnasium High School in Potchefstroom. He was an active member of the congregation in Gerdau where he was an elder for many years. His loves included hunting, target shooting and fishing. His wife, known as Elly, had her schooling in Kroondal and thereafter became a housewife.

In 1992 Elly was living with her daughter Elly (a2b1c1d4) and son-in-law Gerhard du Preez in the Coligny district. Later she moved to Kosmos, a retirement home in Coligny, but for the last few years of her life, she was in the care of her eldest daughter, Vera.

Herbert and Elly had four children.



a2b1c1d1 **Vera Elma**

b. Hakboslaagte, 24 March 1940

m. Ludwig Christian WEYER, Hakboslaagte, 18 July 1964

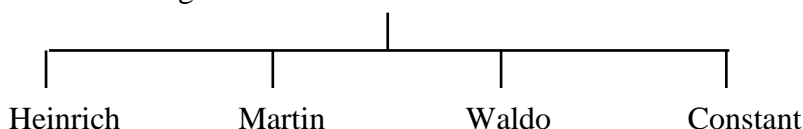
b. Buhrmansdrif district Zeerust, 13 May 1939

d. Lichtenburg, 17 April 2006

Vera was at school in Zeerust and did her teacher's diploma at the Pretoria Teacher's Training College. She taught in Delmas and in Pretoria. Vera also taught at the Gerdauer Gemeindeschule, the German private school in Hakboslaagte, for 15 years. After this school closed its doors at the end of 1999, the couple retired to Lichtenburg where Vera still lives.

Ludwig did his teacher's diploma in Pretoria and for a while taught, mainly woodwork. He later started farming and became a full time farmer.

Vera and Ludwig had four children.



[e1] **Ludwig Heinrich WEYER**

b. Lichtenburg, 29 September 1968

d. Koster district, 18 June 1993

Heinrich matriculated at the Coligny High School in 1986 and did a teaching degree at the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education. After his compulsory military service, he started teaching in Brits. He enrolled for post-graduate Afrikaans and Dutch Studies in Potchefstroom and late one night, on the way back home from an after-hours class, he was killed in a motor vehicle accident on the Koster road. No other vehicle was involved and it is thought that he fell asleep while driving.

[e2] **Martin Mario WEYER**

b. Lichtenburg, 27 June 1970

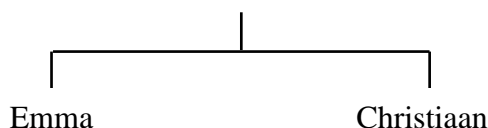
m. Isabeau Muriel MALAN, Oakfield Farm Muldersdrift,
14 September 1996

b. Pinetown, 13 July 1973

Martin matriculated in 1988 at the Technical High School in Potchefstroom. He did a degree in mechanical engineering at the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education. He works as a Maintenance Manager at ArcelorMittal, South Africa in Vanderbijlpark.

Isabeau has a degree in Communication and Graphic Design from the Potchefstroom University. She works as a Children's Pastor at the West Rand Lutheran Community Church.

Martin and Isabeau have two children.



[e2f1] **Emma Christie WEYER**
 b. Alberton, 2 September 2002

[e2f2] **Christiaan Ludwig WEYER**
 b. Alberton, 10 January 2008

[e3] **Waldo Wilhelm WEYER**
 b. Lichtenburg, 16 July 1972
 m. Elsabe VAN DER MERWE, Potchefstroom, 31 March 2012
 b. Standerton, 23 September 1971

Waldo matriculated at Lichtenburg High School in 1990 with eight distinctions. At school he excelled at piano and organ and received numerous bursaries and awards from UNISA and from the ATKV. Waldo did a BMus degree at the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education. He studied further at the Royal Academy of Music in London and received a second BMus degree. On returning to South Africa he was appointed lecturer at the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) where he still works. He has a Masters degree and a Doctorate in piano studies.

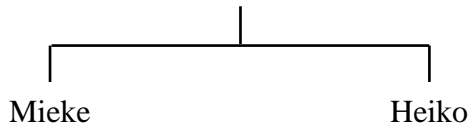
Elsabe matriculated from the Westvalia High School in Klerksdorp. She did a BSc at university in Potchefstroom and then Honours in psychology and mathematics. She taught for a few years and was then appointed lecturer in mathematics at the North-West University. At present Elsabe is working towards her Masters.

[e4] **Constant Carlo WEYER**
 b. Lichtenburg, 7 August 1974
 m. Marlene KOEKEMOER, Hakboslaagte, 15 October 2005
 b. Lichtenburg, 7 March 1976

Constant sustained severe burns as a baby and underwent plastic surgery. In 1992 he finished matric in Lichtenburg where he was deputy head boy. He did a BCom accounting degree at university in Potchefstroom and works as Financial Plant Controller at the Lafarge cement factory in Lichtenburg.

Marlene was branch manager with Bearings International and after the birth of their children, took an administrative half day position. Constant and Marlene suffered a dreadful tragedy in 2013 when a fire destroyed their home and all its contents.

Constant and Marlene have two children.



[e4f1] **Mieke WEYER**
 b. Lichtenburg, 20 October 2008

[e4f2] **Heiko WEYER**
 b. Lichtenburg, 31 August 2011

a2b1c1d2 **Willy Herbert**
 b. Lichtenburg, 6 November 1942
 m. Mathilde Sophie HANSEN, Hakboslaagte, 6 September 1969
 b. Lichtenburg, 28 June 1947
 d. Lichtenburg, 18 October 1980

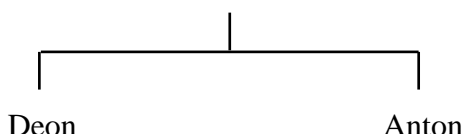
Willy schooled at Lichtenburg High School, did a year's military service and then attended the Potchefstroom Agricultural College for two years. He excelled at tennis and played for the first team. He went farming with his father. On 18 October 1980 Willy was killed in a motor collision in the Lichtenburg district. The collision was with a car driven by his father's cousin, Beatrix Clara Bothma (born Schulenburg) (a2b5c8), who was also killed.

Mathilde qualified and worked as a librarian until her marriage.



WILLY'S FAMILY: L to R: *Back:* Reinhardt, Anton, Mathilde, Deon
Front: Meyerine, Dannielle, Dominique, Debbie

Willy and Mathilde had two children.



a2b1c1d2e1 **Deon Herbert**

b. Lichtenburg, 8 May 1972

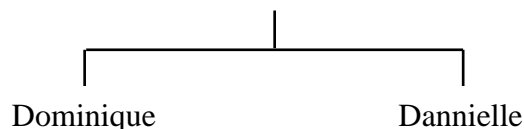
m. Debbie DU PLESSIS, Bloemfontein, 2 February 2002

b. Bloemfontein, 12 May 1976

Deon matriculated at the Lichtenburg High School in 1990. He studied Medical Sciences at the University of the Free State and did a Masters degree in chemical pathology in 1996. *Deon* then studied medicine and did an MBChB at the University of the Free State. He worked as a medical officer at the Universitas Hospital in Bloemfontein and started specializing in radiology in 2005. He joined a private practice as a radiologist in Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom in 2010. *Deon* excels at clay pigeon shooting and enjoys cycling and triathlons.

Debbie did an Honours degree in information technology and lectured in networks at the Central University of Technology, Free State. In Klerksdorp, Debbie became a stay-at-home mom for their two lovely daughters.

Deon and Debbie have two children.



a2b1c1d2e1f1 **Dominique**

b. Bloemfontein, 2 March 2005

a2b1c1d2e1f2 **Dannielle**

b. Bloemfontein, 10 March 2008

a2b1c1d2e2 **Anton Claus**

b. Lichtenburg, 12 September 1974

m. Meyerine VAN BREDA, Bloemfontein, 28 February 2004

b. Bloemfontein, 5 December 1979

Anton matriculated at the Lichtenburg High School in 1992. He did military service for a year and then qualified with a BSc (Agric) degree from the University of the Free State. He also did a Mechanical Diploma at the Bloemfontein Technical College. In 2003 he started farming on the farm Kareebosbult near Coligny as well as working for Omnia Holdings as an Agriculturist. In 1995 *Anton* was awarded National colours in Clay Pigeon Shooting and has represented South Africa at international competitions.

Anton suffers from a familial disease, hereditary spherocytosis, which is associated with enlargement of the spleen. In 1979 he underwent an operation to remove his spleen. His mother, Mathilde, as well as his grandmother, Maria Dorothea Elizabeth Hansen (born Lüssmann), suffered from the same disease and underwent the same operation.

Meyerine matriculated in Graaff-Reinet and did a National Diploma in Hotel Management. She worked in the hotel industry, but now manages the Schulenburg farming activities at Kareebosbult.

Anton and Meyerine have one child, *Reinhardt*.

a2b1c1d2e2f1 ***Reinhardt Willy***

b. Klerksdorp, 14 September 2011

Reinhardt suffers from hereditary spherocytosis, as did his father, grandmother and his great-grandmother. He has not yet had his spleen removed.

a2b1c1d3 ***Egon Bodo***

b. Lichtenburg, 20 February 1946

m. Katharina VAN SCHARREL, Hakboslaagte, 1 May 1976

b. Ventersdorp, 19 November 1957

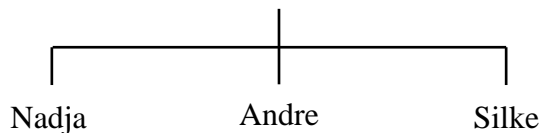
m2. Susan Mathilda HAASBROEK, 18 December 1993

b. 27 July 1951

Egon was at school in Lichtenburg and after one year's military service, he followed his brother to the Potchefstroom Agricultural College. He was in the first group—together with Richard Schulenburg (a2b6c2d3)—who did the new 1 year course. *Egon* excelled at hockey and played for the first team. He was also awarded academic Honours. Katharina is the daughter of the Reverend van Scharrel, the minister of the Gerdau congregation in Hakboslaagte.

Egon married Susan in 1993 and they farm at Cyferfontein, Coligny. Susan is a housewife and does the books for the farming activities.

Egon and Katharina have three children.



a2b1c1d3e1 ***Nadja***

b. Lichtenburg, 26 November 1976

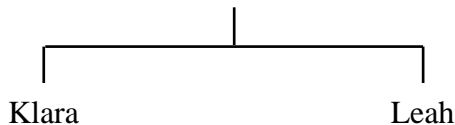
m. Wynand Jacobus COETZEE, Mafikeng, 17 October 2001

b. Mafeking, 29 December 1975

Nadja matriculated at Lichtenburg High School in 1994. She studied for a diploma in tourism and started working at Ferns Country House in Mafikeng, which she now manages and partly owns. Nadja has a huge appetite for reading. She loves

pawnshops and antique shops and buys anything old. She restores furniture and enjoys gardening and flower arranging. She has enthusiastically started cycling and doing ballet and lives for her two daughters.

Nadja and Wynand have two children.



[f1] **Klara COETZEE**

b. Mafikeng, 18 September 1997

[f2] **Leah COETZEE**

b. Klerksdorp, 15 September 2005

a2b1c1d3e2 **Andre**

b. Lichtenburg, 24 May 1978

Andre matriculated in Lichtenburg. He studied for his LLB at Pretoria University and did an LLM degree in Commercial Law and Intellectual Property Law at the University of South Africa. He is a member of the South African Institute for Intellectual Property Law. *Andre* initially practiced law in Pretoria, then in 2009 went farming with his father. They practice mixed crop-livestock farming.

Andre enjoys ultra marathons and has completed his 6th Comrades Marathon.

a2b1c1d3e3 **Silke**

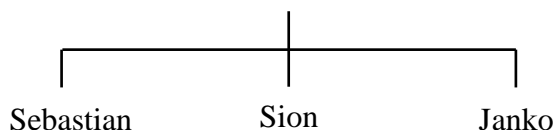
b. Lichtenburg, 15 December 1980

m. Jaco MATTHYSEN, Muldersdrift, 17 November 2007

b. Warmbaths, 14 November 1980

Silke qualified as an oral hygienist at the Technikon Pretoria and then as a teacher at the University of Pretoria. Jaco qualified as a teacher and now works as an estate agent in Pretoria.

Silke and Jaco have three children.



[f1] **Sebastian MATTHYSEN**

b. 8 September 2009

[f2] **Sion MATTHYSEN**

b. 31 July 2012

[f3] **Janko MATTHYSEN**

b. 28 October 2014

a2b1c1d4 **Elly Marie**

b. Lichtenburg, 28 January 1955

m. Andries Hercules Gerhardus DU PREEZ, Hakboslaagte,
23 December 1978

b. Johannesburg, 11 June 1947

m2. Wynand VAN DIJK, Hakboslaagte, 9 February 2008

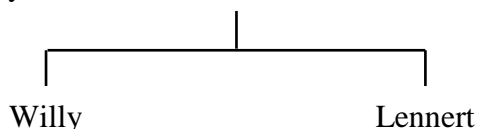
b. Odendalsrus, 23 November 1954

Elly, also known as Mucky, was at school in Lichtenburg and qualified as a nursing sister at the HF Verwoerd Hospital in Pretoria. She also has a midwifery qualification and worked as a nursing sister in the Nedpark Clinic in Pretoria. Gerhard attended Heidelberg High School and the Technical College in Pretoria. On 1 July 1979 the couple started farming in the Coligny district.

Elly worked part time as a nurse in a doctor's consulting rooms during the period 1992–2008 and part time as a matron at the Najaarsrus-Versorgingseenheid during the period 2000–2008.

In 2008 Elly moved to Camperdown in KwaZulu-Natal and married Wynand van Dijk. The couple farmed with pigs and Angus cattle in Camperdown until they moved to their farm, Slypsteen, in the Coligny district in 2012 where they continue farming.

Elly and Gerhard have two children.



[e1] **Willy Henri DU PREEZ**

b. Lichtenburg, 21 October 1981

m. Rozanne OELOFSE, Hakboslaagte, 21 March 2015

b. Centurion, 25 January 1990

Willy did his schooling at the Deutsch Gerdau Gemeinde Schule and at Lichtenburg High School. He had five distinctions in matric and then did a degree in Computer Engineering at the University of Pretoria. He is now working in Canada but his home base is in Johannesburg.

[e2] **Lennert Ludeon DU PREEZ**

b. Lichtenburg, 14 February 1984

Lennert schooled at the Deutsch Gerdau Gemeinde Schule and at Lichtenburg High School. He did an information technology diploma in Pretoria and initially worked in Pretoria and Johannesburg. In 2013 he went back to the farm, Slypsteen, in the Coligny district, to farm.

a2b1c2 ***Wilhelm Adolf Dietrich***

b. Bethel, 12 July 1904

m. Martha Catherina Jakoba GELDENHUYS, Hakboslaagte,
20 September 1938

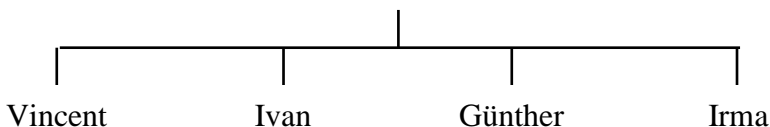
b. Biesiesvlei district Klerksdorp, 24 December 1911

d. Lichtenburg-Coligny area, 12 May 1951

d. Lichtenburg-Coligny area, 12 May 1951

Dietrich, also known as *Piet*, had white blonde hair and a friendly smile and was loved by family and friends as well as by his employees. He was an enthusiastic and hardworking farmer. He and his wife attended a boxing tournament in Lichtenburg on the evening of 12 May 1951. On the way home they were involved in a head-on collision with a lorry and both died. All their children were adopted by Bodo (a2b1c3) and Joyce.

Dietrich and Martha had four children.



a2b1c2d1 ***Vincent Wilhelm Dietrich***

b. Coligny, 29 July 1939

m. Helena Jacoba LIVERSAGE, Lichtenburg, 1 July 1967

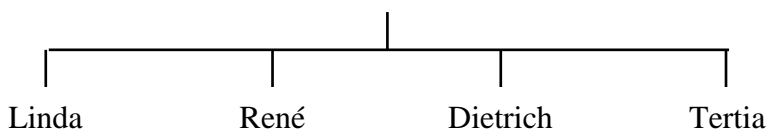
b. Kroonstad, 31 May 1943

Vincent attended the Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria and following in the footsteps of his father and many of his uncles and cousins, became a farmer. He attended the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom for two years and thereafter farmed on his father's farm. He was an active member of the farmers' society as well as the local commando. He loves golf and at a stage was the captain of the Lichtenburg golf club. Helena, known as Heleen, did her schooling in Nylstroom and later worked at the Land Bank in Nylstroom and in Lichtenburg.



L to R: Ivan, Vincent, Heleen

Vincent and Heleen have four children.



a2b1c2d1e1 **Linda**

b. Lichtenburg, 10 August 1968

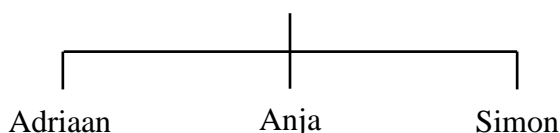
m. Jacobus Adriaan MINNAAR, 15 February 1997

b. Vryburg, 24 April 1967

Linda matriculated in 1986 from Lichtenburg High School. She did her degree at the University of the Free State and qualified as a radiographer. She was working in a radiology practice in Potchefstroom when she met Jaco and they married. In 2001 the family moved to Cape Town where Linda worked at Mediclinic Durbanville and Mediclinic Louis Leipoldt. Their daughter Anja was born deaf and Linda took a half day position in order to assist her daughter.

Jaco did a BSc and an MSc and worked at the Agricultural Research Council. After moving to Cape Town he worked at Stellenbosch University.

Linda and Jaco have three children.



[f1] **Adriaan MINNAAR**

b. 9 September 1999

[f2] **Anja MINNAAR**

b. 8 December 2000

[f3] **Simon Jacobus MINNAAR**

b. 1 October 2005

a2b1c2d1e2 **René**

b. Lichtenburg, 20 October 1971

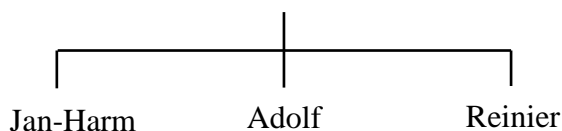
m. Wynand Corné DU PLESSIS, 12 March 1997

b. Smithfield, 3 June 1971

René matriculated at Lichtenburg High School and went to the University of the Free State to study Human Movement Sciences and get her BA. She also did a teaching diploma. René taught in Maclear and in Theunissen. After marrying, the couple lived in Zastron and Bethlehem. René studied further for a diploma in Learners with Disabilities. The family now lives in Trompsburg where René does remedial teaching. René and a friend also have a catering business.

The family lives on the farm Blaauwfontein where Corné farms part-time with Merino sheep. Corné works for MSD Animal Health.

René and Corné have three children.



[f1] **Jan-Harm DU PLESSIS**
b. 5 September 2001

[f2] **Adolf DU PLESSIS**
b. 17 April 2004

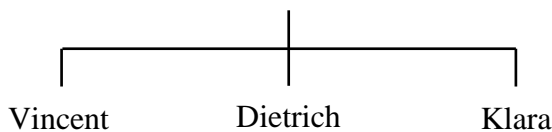
[f3] **Reinier DU PLESSIS**
b. 17 October 2005

a2b1c2d1e3 ***Dietrich Vincent***
b. Lichtenburg, 25 September 1973
m. Kornelia HECHTER, Lichtenburg, 4 October 2003
b. Lichtenburg, 9 April 1980

Dietrich matriculated at Lichtenburg High School in 1991 and did his military service in 1992. He trained at East Driefontein near Carltonville and qualified as a Diesel Artisan in 1996. He then went farming with his father on Kareebosbult.

Kornelia is known as Korné. She studied music at UNISA during her schooling and matriculated in Lichtenburg. She went to London for a year and on her return worked at nursery schools in Pretoria as a consultant for Stimulus Maksima (computer-aided education). Korné trained as a Kindermusik Therapist in 2013 and opened her own Kindermusik studio. She also works at nursery schools in Lichtenburg. She plays the piano, guitar and violin.

Dietrich and Korné have three children.



a2b1c2d1e3f1 ***Vincent Wilhelm***
b. 24 December 2004

a2b1c2d1e3f2 ***Dietrich***
b. 19 February 2007

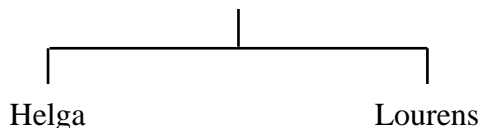
a2b1c2d1e3f3 **Klara**
b. 30 January 2012

a2b1c2d1e4 **Tertia**
b. Lichtenburg, 22 March 1978
m. Ernst Hendrik VAN WYK, 15 March 2008
b. Pretoria, 28 July 1978

Tertia attended Lichtenburg High School and matriculated in 1996. She backpacked in Europe for two years and thereafter qualified as an oral hygienist

at Stellenbosch University. She worked in Windhoek and Pretoria. After her marriage in 2008, Tertia and Ernst went farming in Lichtenburg.

Tertia and Ernst have two children.



[f1] **Helga VAN WYK**
b. 11 June 2010

[f2] **Lourens Dirk Cornelius VAN WYK**
b. 11 December 2012

a2b1c2d2 ***Ivan Jacobus Dietrich***

b. Kareebosbult, 7 May 1942

m. Felicity VAN RYNEVELD, Pietersburg, 11 December 1965

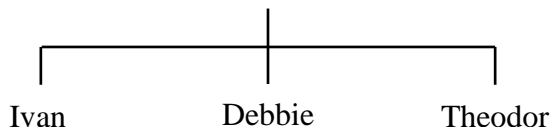
b. Johannesburg, 15 May 1945

d. Meyerton, 15 November 2008

Ivan followed his older brother to the Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria as well as to the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom. He farmed for four years in the Northern Transvaal, then qualified as a diesel electrician and worked for Bosch in Sabie. He later moved to Nelspruit.

In 1989 the family moved to Rothdene where *Ivan* was employed by Diesel-Electric in Vereeniging and from 1991 by Rilo Auto Electrical in Meyerton. Tragically *Ivan* was killed in a motor collision just outside Meyerton in 2008. Before her marriage Felicity worked in the office of the Receiver of Revenue in Pietersburg.

Ivan and Felicity had three children.



a2b1c2d2e1 ***Ivan Ian***

b. Pietersburg, 21 February 1967

m. Lucy Tracy MILLER, Sasolburg, 5 May 2002

b. England, 10 October 1971

After matric, *Ivan* did his military service in the Technical Corps. He worked as a diesel mechanic in Sabie and later at Meyerton Toyota.

a2b1c2d2e2 **Deborah Martha**

b. Pietersburg, 25 July 1968

m. Johannes Hermanus Petrus PRINSLOO, Sabie, 30 May 1986

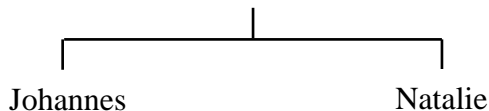
b. Sabie, 27 April 1964

m2. Francois KRÜGER, Baviaanspoort, 23 November 2013

b. Pretoria, 3 October 1964

Debbie was employed by Paperworld and later became a housewife. In about 1989 the family moved from Sabie to Secunda and later back to Sabie where Johan was working for Cargo Carriers. They later moved to Plaston in the Eastern Transvaal. Francois has been working for Correctional Services at Baviaanspoort in Pretoria since 1982.

Debbie and Johannes have two children.



[f1] **Johannes Hermanus Petrus PRINSLOO**

b. Trichardt, 6 September 1989

[f2] **Natalie Chantelle PRINSLOO**

b. Nelspruit, 21 December 1991

m. Chrisjan APPELGRAIN, Brits, 6 February 2013

b. Kempton Park, 15 August 1992

Natalie and Chrisjan have one child, Aiden

[f2g1] **Aiden APPELGRAIN**

b. Pretoria, 23 June 2013

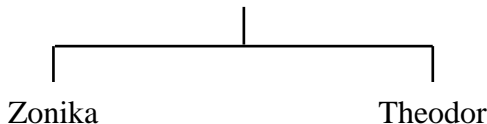
a2b1c2d2e3 **Theodor Dietrich**

b. Sabie, 30 December 1975

m. Natasha BORNMAN, Fochville, 4 October 1996

b. Johannesburg, 3 October 1975

Theodor is employed by Thomas Tyres Secunda (Tyre Mart) as a commercial sales consultant. *Theodor* and Natasha have two children.



a2b1c2d2e3f1 **Zonika**

b. Vereeniging, 19 July 1998

a2b1c2d2e3f2 **Theodor Dieter**

b. Vaalpark, 3 April 2002

a2b1c2d3 **Günther**

- b. Coligny, 10 September 1944
- m. Emily RABIE, Pietersburg, 22 July 1970
 - b. Messina, 3 October 1952
- m2. Elsa Susanna OOSTHUIZEN, 31 January 1982
 - b. 10 April 1946
- d. Lichtenburg, 20 June 2002

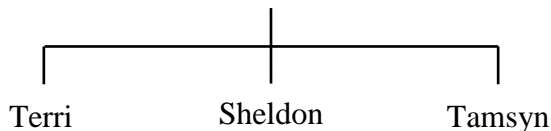
Günther, also known as *Gommies*, attended Capricorn High School in Pietersburg where he excelled at swimming, representing his school at provincial level. He initially farmed in the Western Transvaal with an uncle on his mother's side, then spent the rest of his working life farming in the North West and in the Pietersburg district.

a2b1c2d4 **Irma**

- b. Kareebosbult, 19 December 1947
- m. George Alexander RAWSON, Pietersburg, 25 June 1971
 - b. Cape Town, 14 November 1944

Irma, known as Mickey, matriculated at Capricorn High School in Pietersburg and trained as a nursing sister at Karl Bremer Hospital in Bellville. She nursed at a German old age home, St Johannis Heim, in Bellville. George qualified as a technician in the Post Office and worked for the Post Office in the Parow-Goodwood area in the Cape Province. He retired from Telkom College as a Performance Consultant in Multimedia and IT in 2002. George was awarded Springbok colours for kick boxing in 1991.

Mickey and George had three children.



[e1] **Terri RAWSON**

- b. 21 May 1972
- m. Gary RHEEDE, 1996
- m2. Christopher Charles TUGMAN, 28 September 2008
 - b. 18 February 1968

Terri matriculated at Settlers High School in Bellville. She is a post graduate in Tax Law. She was Sub Saharan Group Tax Manager for Proctor and Gamble until Jemma was born.

Terri and Gary have one child, Tristan. Terri and Christopher have one child, Jemma.

[e1f1] **Tristan George RHEEDE (later TUGMAN)**
b. 8 May 1997

[e1f2] **Jemma Marion TUGMAN**
b. 6 August 2010

[e2] **Sheldon George RAWSON**
b. 22 January 1974
d. 26 March 1975

[e3] **Tamsyn Marie RAWSON**
b. 16 January 1976
m. Jeremy Mathew RIPPON, England, 31 July 2005
b. 4 June 1971

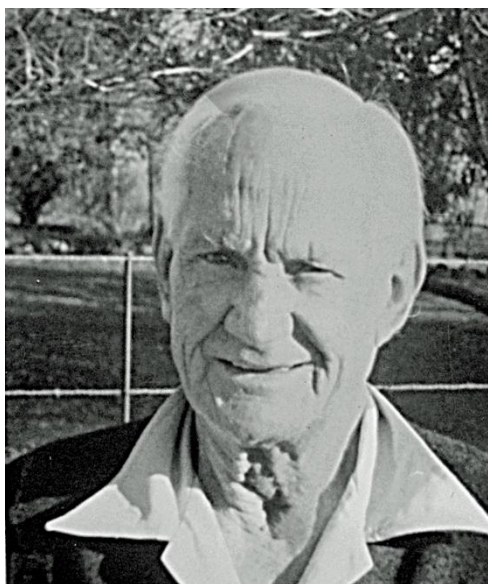
Tamsyn matriculated at Settlers High School in Bellville. She did her Honours in journalism at Stellenbosch University and then went to England where she met Jeremy. She qualified as a teacher and taught English at international schools in Italy and in Switzerland. Tamsyn is also doing her Honours in education.

a2b1c3 ***Bodo***

b. Bethel, 6 February 1907
m. Joyce Marjorie FISHER, Hakboslaagte, 18 September 1937
b. Pietermaritzburg, 14 July 1907
d. 31 December 1983
d. Johannesburg, 20 June 1994

Bodo went to school in Lichtenburg and qualified in medicine at the University of Cape Town. He went to London where he did post-graduate studies in surgery. He was awarded his FRCS in London and did most of his practical work at the St James' Hospital under the well known surgeon, Norman Tanner.

Back in South Africa *Bodo* worked with his uncle *August Carl* (a2b6) in Ventersdorp. He did all the surgery in the family practice. He moved to Pietersburg (now Polokwane) where he became superintendent of the Pietersburg Hospital, but continued with his surgical practice. *Bodo* also bought a farm in the district. For many years he was a member of the Pietersburg City Council. Joyce was trained as a nursing sister at the New Somerset Hospital in Cape Town. At that time it was the teaching hospital in Cape Town.



Bodo Schulenburg in 1984



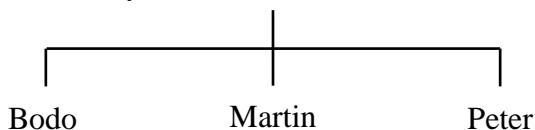
LICHTENBURG HIGH SCHOOL FIRST TEAM IN 1924:

Hermann Schulenburg in the middle, back row. Bodo Schulenburg third from the left, in the centre row

On 12 May 1951, *Bodo's* brother *Dietrich* (a2b1c2) and his wife were both killed in a motor accident. They left behind four children between the ages of 4 and 12. *Bodo* and *Joyce* had three sons of their own. They adopted the four children and educated all seven children.

In July 1986, at the time of the Pietersburg centenary, *Bodo* exhibited his unique *Joyce Schulenburg Pietersburg 1901* stamp collection. *Bodo* later lived at the Serenity Nursing Home in Northcliff, Johannesburg until he died in 1994 at the age of 87 years.

Bodo and *Joyce* had three children.



a2b1c3d1 ***Bodo Richard***

b. Pietersburg, 30 January 1939

m. Avril KIETSMAN, Haenertsburg, 12 October 1968

b. Pretoria, 23 June 1945

d. 29 March 2020

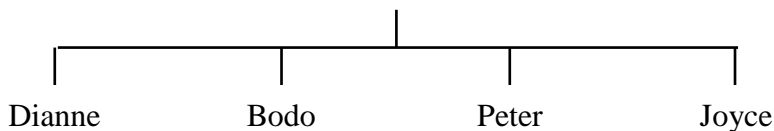


Bodo Richard Schulenburg (Springbok angler) in 1980

Bodo attended Pretoria Boys High School and spent two years at the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom. He started his farming career in the Haenertsburg district where he concentrated on pine trees as well as vegetables and fruit, mainly apples. His big passion was deep sea fishing and his favourite “hunting ground” was Mauritius. In 1980 he was awarded his Springbok colours in angling. Avril was a secretary and bookkeeper at an auditing firm in Pretoria. She later became active in her own farming activities—chickens, eggs and pigs.

The family later moved from Haenertsburg to Pietersburg. In 2015 *Bodo* and Avril were retired and living on their game farm in the Alldays district.

Bodo and Avril have four children.



a2b1c3d1e1 **Dianne**

b. Pietersburg, 24 September 1971

m. Frank Andreas HAAS, 2 October 1993

b. Johannesburg, 27 June 1968

Dianne went to Pietersburg English Medium Primary School and matriculated from Capricorn High School in 1990. She works with Frank in their family business. Her passion is running marathons. Completing the Two Oceans Ultra Marathon in 2016 was a highlight in her life.

Frank runs the family business, Tooltric, which was established in 1971 and supplies engineering tools to industry. Frank has been a Democratic Alliance ward councillor in Polokwane for the past 15 years.

Dianne and Frank have one child, Andreas.

[f1] **Andreas Frank HAAS**

b. Pietersburg, 27 November 1997

Andreas is at school at Stanford Lake College in the Haenertsburg area. He loves fishing and hunting, especially in Zambia. He is a regular member of the Junior Limpopo Fly Fishing Team.



Dianne and Frank Haas with their son, Andreas

a2b1c3d1e2 ***Bodo Richard***

b. Pietersburg, 1 June 1973

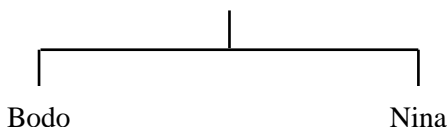
m. Helen GIARDINO VITRI, 14 April 2007

b. 29 July 1982

Bodo was head boy of the Pietersburg English Medium Primary School and matriculated at Capricorn High School in 1991. He did military service at the South African Infantry School in Oudtshoorn and at 7 South African Infantry Battalion in Phalaborwa. *Bodo* studied agriculture at the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture.

He produces avocados and other fresh crops on his farm in the Letsitele Valley in Limpopo. *Bodo* enjoys hunting and is a member of the Limpopo Fly Fishing Team.

Bodo and Helen have two children.



a2b1c3d1e2f1 ***Bodo Richard***

b. 23 September 2008

a2b1c3d1e2f2 ***Nina Emma***

b. 21 October 2010

a2b1c3d1e3 **Peter Martin**

b. Pietersburg, 2 August 1974

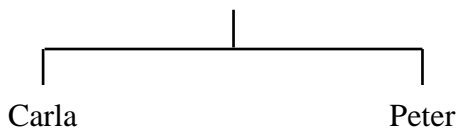
m. Chrisna JANSEN VAN RENSBURG, Pietersburg, 8 Oct 2005

b. 4 April 1977

Peter was head boy of Pietersburg English Medium Primary School in 1987. He matriculated in 1992 at Capricorn High School in Pietersburg and went to the University of Stellenbosch to do a BSc in biochemistry and human physiology. He qualified with an MBChB in 2000 and did his internship and community service at Pietersburg Hospital.

Peter is a medical doctor, in private practice since 2003, and also farms with Bonsmara cattle in the Pietersburg and Alldays districts. He enjoys hunting and is a member of the Limpopo Fly Fishing Team. Chrisna is from Delmas and studied social work at the University of Pretoria and at UNISA.

Peter and Chrisna have two children.



a2b1c3d1e3f1 **Carla**

b. 8 October 2007

a2b1c3d1e3f2 **Peter Luke**

b. 3 September 2010

a2b1c3d1e4 **Joyce**

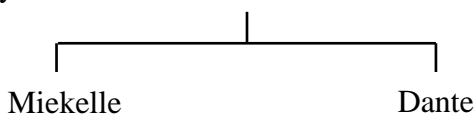
b. Pietersburg, 22 February 1985

m. Evert Lieven DEFLOO, Alldays, 3 October 2009

b. Johannesburg, 17 November 1973

Joyce attended Capricorn High School in Pietersburg (now Polokwane). She studied psychology at the University of Pretoria and completed a post-graduate certificate in teaching. At present Joyce teaches Grade VII children in Meyerton. Evert attended Dr Malan High School in Meyerton and the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture and farms outside Meyerton.

Joyce and Evert have two children.



[f1] **Miekelle Anke DEFLOO**

b. Alberton, 12 July 2012

[f2] **Dante Leo DEFLOO**

b. Alberton, 3 September 2014

a2b1c3d2 **Martin Wilhelm**

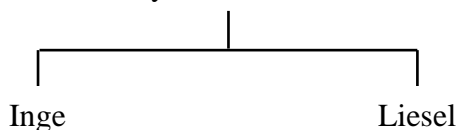
b. Pietersburg, 9 July 1941

m. Gaynor Alice BENFIELD, Cape Town, 29 March 1969

b. Cape Town, 25 March 1945

Martin attended primary school in Pietersburg and Pretoria Boys High School. He has a degree in architecture from the University of Cape Town. *Martin* joined the architectural firm, Colyn and Meiring, in Pretoria. He retired to Hout Bay in Cape Town, but continued working for the Department of Public Works. Golf is his passion. Gaynor attended Rustenburg Girls' Junior School and Rustenburg Girls' High School in Rondebosch, Cape Town. After school she attended the Cornhills Secretarial College.

Martin and Gaynor have two children.



a2b1c3d2e1 **Inge**

b. Pretoria, 8 July 1971

m. George REISSENZAHN, Cape Town, 7 November 1998

b. Czech Republic

Inge attended school in Pretoria—Waterkloof Primary School and Pretoria High School for Girls and passed her matric with three distinctions. She studied at the University of Cape Town and received an Honours degree in Speech and Audiology. She did her Masters at Stellenbosch University.

Inge and George have one child, Derek.

[f1] **Derek George REISSENZAHN**

b. Cape Town, 8 February 2000

Derek is at school at Bishops Diocesan College in Rondebosch, Cape Town.

a2b1c3d2e2 **Liesel**

b. Pretoria, 27 March 1974

Liesel attended Waterkloof Primary School in Pretoria and Pretoria High School for Girls. She studied music at the South African College of Music at the University of Cape Town and received an Honours degree. Liesel is head of Music at John Graham Primary School in Plumstead, Cape Town.

a2b1c3d3 **Otto Peter**

b. Pietersburg, 16 June 1943

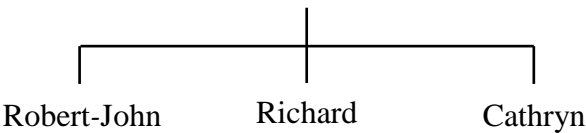
m. Marion Heather STEWART, Bloemfontein, 18 April 1970

b. Mowbray, 17 June 1947

Peter attended Pretoria Boys High School. He went to Stellenbosch University and studied at the Medical Faculty where he qualified as a doctor. After his internship at Kroonstad Hospital (where he met Heather), he completed his military service. *Peter* and his wife went to London where he did post-graduate studies in paediatrics. He became a family practitioner in Bloemfontein.

Heather qualified as a Diagnostic and Therapeutic Radiographer in Bloemfontein and worked at the Kroonstad hospital. During their sojourn in London, she worked in the Radiotherapy Department at the Middlesex Hospital.

Peter and Heather have three children.



a2b1c3d3e1 **Robert-John**

b. London England, 13 July 1971

m. Vivian LIN

Robert-John did a BSc (Food Science) at the University of Stellenbosch and an M Environmental Management at the University of the Free State. He resides in Asia where he works as an executive in the online education industry.



Robert-John (*right*) and his partner, Sergey Redkin (*left*), making biltong stokkies (beer sticks) in Taiwan

Robert-John took some South African culture to Asia with the establishment of “Schulli’s Beef”, a biltong and boerewors company located in Taiwan.

a2b1c3d3e2 ***Richard Peter***

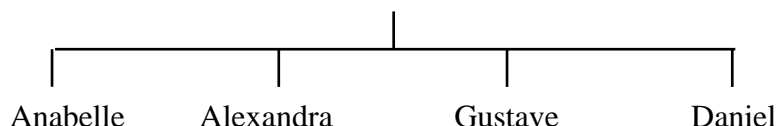
b. Bloemfontein, 5 May 1974

m. Madeleine PIETERS,

Richard studied medicine at the University of Stellenbosch, qualified in 2001 and then specialised in Cardio-Thoracic Surgery at the University of the Free State. In 2007 *Richard* worked for a year in Oxford under the eminent cardiac surgeon, Professor Stephen Westaby. He now practises in Kimberley.

Madeleine is a specialist microbiologist. She did her undergraduate medical studies at the University of Pretoria and her postgraduate specialization at the University of the Free State.

Richard and Madeleine have four children.



a2b1c3d3e2f1 **Anabelle Helen**

b. Oxford, 15 July 2007

a2b1c3d3e2f2 **Alexandra Mia**

b. Bloemfontein, 9 July 2013

a2b1c3d3e2f3 ***Gustave Richard***

b. Bloemfontein, 16 November 2016

a2b1c3d3e2f4 ***Daniel Peter*** (f3 and f4 are twins)

b. Bloemfontein, 16 November 2016

a2b1c3d3e3 **Cathryn**

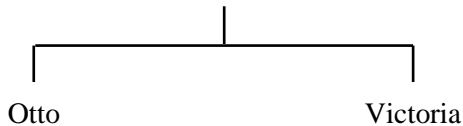
b. Bloemfontein, 11 December 1977

m. Ellis James Stuart SHELDON, Wales, 27 July 2012

b. Wales, 22 June 1973

Cate attended Eunice Primary and High Schools in Bloemfontein. She went to Stellenbosch University and qualified as an occupational therapist and is at present working in Wales. Cate's husband is known as James. He is a bookkeeper and is working towards a chartered accounting qualification.

Cate and James have two children.



[f1] **Otto Harry Tau SHELDON**
b. 11 December 2013

[f2] **Victoria Rose Thandi SHELDON**
b. 23 October 2015

a2b1c4 **Ulrich Georg Heinz**

b. Bethel, 18 January 1913

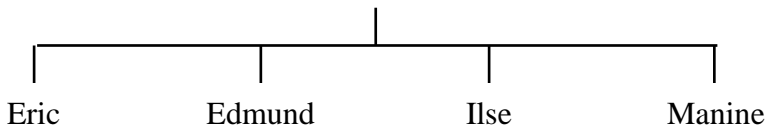
m. Magdalena Christina Jacoba VAN DEN WORM, Hakboslaagte,
29 Dec 1942

b. Douglas Cape Province, 5 November 1919

d. Pretoria, 9 March 1981

Heinz, the youngest of Missionary *Willy's* four sons, matriculated at Lichtenburg High School and worked in Public Service and at the Meat Board. He then went farming, initially at Letsitele, and thereafter at Gerdau and later at Groblersdal. Subsequently he returned to the public service in Pretoria, but had to leave due to ill health. Lena was at school in Stellenbosch and Heidelberg and trained in secretarial work. She worked as a bookkeeper in Pretoria.

Heinz and Lena had four children.



a2b1c4d1 **Eric Heinz**

b. Pietersburg, 14 August 1944

m. Annette MALAN, Pretoria, 28 December 1968

b. Krugersdorp, 3 March 1947

d. Malmesbury, 16 November 2000

Eric was at school at Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria. He studied medicine at the Pretoria Medical Faculty and qualified in 1969. He was a family practitioner in Kempton Park for four years and then moved to Bloemfontein where he did post-graduate training in radiology.

Eric worked in a Johannesburg Radiology Practice until 1988. He moved to Bloemfontein for five years to specialize in Magnetic Resonance Imaging and worked in radiology practices in Trichardt, Bethlehem and in Cape Town.



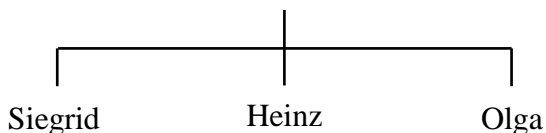
SOME MEMBERS OF ERIC AND ANNETTE'S FAMILY:

L to R: Claudia Burgesmeir, Jason McKenzie, Heinz Schulenburg, Annette Schulenburg, Siegrid McKenzie (born Schulenburg), Bianca Burgesmeir. The toy poodle is Coco (also known as Fluffy or Wollie). Photo taken in 2014.

In October 1976, as a 32 year old, *Eric* had a coronary thrombosis and underwent coronary bypass surgery. He was a motor cycle enthusiast. In 2000 he tragically died in a motor cycle accident near Malmesbury.

Annette is a nursing sister. She was one of the first candidates to do the BA degree in Nursing at the University of Pretoria. She lives in Simonstown and works as a medical receptionist in a psychiatry practice in Cape Town.

Eric and Annette had three children.



a2b1c4d1e1 **Siegrid**

b. Pretoria, 5 June 1971

m. Ralph BURGESMEIR, 29 January 2000

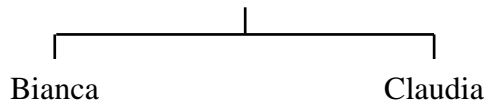
m2. Jason John MCKENZIE, KwaZulu-Natal Midlands,

27 February 2010

b. 1 August 1972

Siegrid went to the University of the Free State and studied law. She has the degrees BJuris, LLB and MBA (Henley UK) and is an attorney living in Johannesburg.

Siegrid and Ralph have two children.



[f1] **Bianca Maya BURGESMEIR**
b. 21 October 2000

[f2] **Claudia Helen BURGESMEIR**
b. 21 November 2002

a2b1c4d1e2 **Heinz Edmund**
b. Pretoria, 11 May 1973
m. Sarah Sophia KRÜGER, Kempton Park, 13 February 1999
b. 5 March 1974



Heinz Schulenburg and his sister, Olga Thomas (born Schulenburg), in 2013

Heinz had five distinctions in matric and had the highest marks for science in the Orange Free State. He attended the University of the Free State and studied medicine. He specialized in anaesthetics in England. The family now lives in Wakefield in Yorkshire. *Heinz's* wife is known as Sonja. She is a psychiatrist.

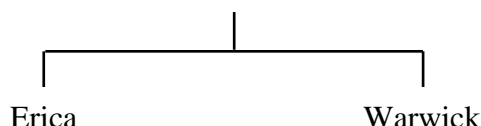
Heinz and Sonja have one child, *Karsten*.

a2b1c4d1e2f1 **Karsten Eric Heinz**
b. Leeds United Kingdom, 19 January 2008

a2b1c4d1e3 **Olga**
b. Pretoria, 18 September 1974
m. Sean Scott THOMAS, Parksville Canada, 21 June 1999
b. Calgary Canada, 25 September 1968

Olga qualified in the hotel industry in Johannesburg. She and her family live at Charlie Lake in Canada.

Olga and Sean have two children.



[f1] **Erica Femke THOMAS**

b. Asunción Paraguay, 21 June 2001

[f2] **Warwick Balian THOMAS**

b. Dawson Creek Canada, 27 April 2007

a2b1c4d2 ***Wilhelm Edmund***

b. Pietersburg, 10 June 1946

m. Doreen DANGEMOU, Johannesburg, 26 June 1971

b. Pretoria, 24 March 1950

m2. Ingeborg Barbara NÖCKLER, Johannesburg, 10 January 1976

b. Vrede, 15 December 1945

Edmund attended Afrikaanse Höer Seunskool in Pretoria. He followed the same career as his brother and studied medicine at the University of Pretoria, qualifying in 1970. He did some post-graduate work at the *Hannoversche Medizinische Hochschule* in Hannover, Germany. On his return to South Africa he specialized in ophthalmology.

In 1978 *Edmund* departed for England where he studied further at the Moorfields Eye Hospital and the John Radcliffe Hospital. *Edmund* works as a consultant at the Western Eye Hospital, the Hammersmith Hospital and has a private practice



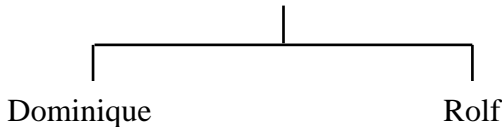
EDMUND SCHULENBURG'S FAMILY:

L to R: Rolf, Inge, Dominique, Edmund

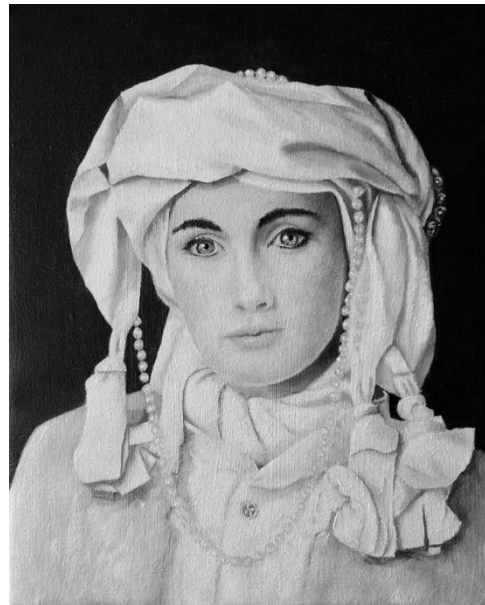
as an ophthalmologist in Harley Street in London. His hobbies are fine art painting, sculpting and woodwork.

Inge did a medical degree at the University of Pretoria and then post-graduate work in London. She qualified as a radiologist and worked as a consultant at St Bartholomew's Hospital and also in a private practice in London. Since retirement Inge remains active with her piano, gardening and German studies.

Edmund and Inge have two children.



An example of Wilhelm Edmund Schulenburg's talent. A table made from American Cherry and American Black Walnut



Another example of Edmund's talent. A beautiful portrait in pastel colours

a2b1c4d2e1 **Dominique Brigitte**

b. Pretoria, 20 August 1977

m. Dorn Robert WENNINGER, London, 4 November 2006

b. Akrim Ohio, 15 June 1968

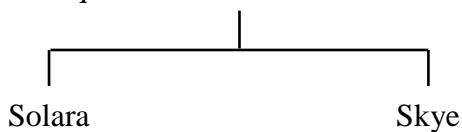
Dominique emigrated to the United Kingdom with her parents. She attended school at the Francis Holland School for Girls at Clarence Gate in London. After school she took a gap year and with a friend, travelled the world. She went to York University where she did a BSc (Hons) in Psychology. She then worked for Sainsbury's Supermarkets in London as a buyer of fresh produce, once again travelling the world.

Dominique met Dorn at work, and they married in 2006. They have lived in New York, Malaysia, Los Angeles and presently in Arkansas. Dorn works for Walmart in Bentonville and is Vice President of Produce. They are both passionate about exercising and travel.



THE WENNINGER COUPLE:
Dorn and Dominique (born Schulenburg)

Dominique and Dorn have two children.



[f1] **Solara Vesta WENNINGER**
b. 18 June 2010

[f2] **Skye Francesca WENNINGER**
b. 13 January 2012

a2b1c4d2e2 ***Rolf Edmund***
b. London, 11 February 1985

Rolf graduated from the Camden School for Girls (with a co-educational sixth form) in London and then attended the London Metropolitan University where he did his Art Foundation.

His main passion is drawing. He has worked with acrylics, oils and acrylic inks. He focused on drawing first with pencils and later with very fine line pen and inks. *Rolf* incorporates his interest and passion for both literature and music in his art work. He did a BA Illustration at Westminster University. *Rolf* worked freelance in London as an illustrator, contributed to many group shows and then eventually had a solo exhibition. He was involved in the launch of a new creative magazine called Daydream Network with valuable contributions to the magazine. He also exhibited at the launch party at the M & C Saatchi office in London.

Rolf lived in Berlin for a year working on different projects. He sold drawings and produced a very large-scale piece that remains on show at a popular live music venue. On a visit to Los Angeles, he found the cultural environment to be appealing and stayed on. In addition to solo exhibitions and group shows, he does private commissions and portraits. To tie in with his drawing skills, he apprenticed as a tattoo artist in Hollywood. He exercises his passion for music by DJ'ing and playing the accordion.



THE WENNINGER FAMILY:
L to R: Skye, Dorn, Dominique and Solara

a2b1c4d3 **Ilse Marie**

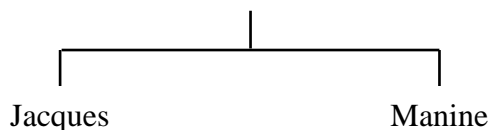
- b. Johannesburg, 24 September 1950 (adopted)
- d. Pretoria, 24 April 1952

a2b1c4d4 **Nicolene Manine**

- b. Johannesburg, 16 December 1953 (adopted)
- m. Ignatius Wilhelm LE ROUX, Pretoria, 7 July 1979
- b. Keimoes, 21 June 1949
- d. 3 September 2007

Manine attended Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria and did her Diploma in Nursing at the HF Verwoerd Hospital. She also did midwifery and later worked at the Weskoppies Mental Hospital. She was subsequently employed as a nursing sister in the Nedpark Clinic in Pretoria. Naas worked for a computer company.

Manine and Naas had two children.



[e1] **Jacques Francois LE ROUX**

- b. 19 January 1982
- m. Theresa Maria OFFWOOD, 14 May 2011
- b. 3 September 1986

[e2] **Manine Nicole LE ROUX**

- b. 29 May 1986

a2b2 ***Heinrich Tomas August***

- b. Ramaliane, 10 January 1874
- d. Ramaliane, 19 March 1874

a2b3 ***Christoph Nikolaus Ernst***

- b. Ramaliane, 27 November 1874
- m. Maria Elizabeth VERMAAS, Lichtenburg, 13 September 1899
- b. Doornpoort, 17 June 1880
- d. Hakboslaagte, 4 November 1918
- d. Hakboslaagte, 30 July 1917

Christoph never used his middle name, Nikolaus. He was the first person in his family to go farming. He was very skilled in business too. These attributes characterize all his descendants. He attended the German school at Morgensonne and then went farming, soon expanding his farming and business activities. He later moved to Hakboslaagte in the Coligny district. There he built a large home, “Ruhla”, which still stands today. Later his son, *Christoph* (a2b3c2), took over the

home and later still, his grandson, *Christoph Ernst* (a2b3c2d4). The latter also has a son, *Christoph Ernst* (a2b3c2d4e3), to continue the tradition.

Christoph had an entrepreneurial spirit and soon owned a shop, a mill and property in Lichtenburg. He became a successful maize farmer. He was very busy in his community and both before and after the Boer War, he was the Town Clerk and the Public Prosecutor in Lichtenburg as well as the Officer of the Peace. When the English claimed the town, he was the one who officiated the takeover. During the Boer war, he went and visited his younger brother *August* in the trenches at Magersfontein where he actively participated in the war. *August* told the story how he fell asleep in the trenches one night during sporadic shooting when suddenly the shooting increased, *Christoph* woke him, scolded him and told him that that was not the time to be sleeping! At the end of his leave, *Christoph* returned to Lichtenburg with his cart and horses—he had had enough of the war!

Christoph was given permission to go to Germany and in March 1901 he and his wife, Mimmie, left South Africa. Their first born *Heinrich Wilhelm Friederich* (Heine) (a2b3c1) was born on 13 April 1901 in Hermannsburg, Germany. In Germany *Christoph* strongly supported the Boer activities. On their return later in 1901 their ship docked in Walvisbaai. Here they were joined by Luise, the daughter of Christian Nissen-Lass and Luise (born Schulenburg) (a1b4). Luise, the younger, was on her way to Stellenbosch to study at the *Rheinische Missions Schule*—she would later become the wife of Senator Dr Karl Frey.

On the political front *Christoph* was party to the establishment of the *Het Volk* party. He became a member of the first school board for the Lichtenburg district and remained a member until his death. He was loved and appreciated for all the work he did. *Christoph* saw the value in co-operative societies and was soon chosen as the Director of the society in his district. Later he also became a member of the *Centrale Agentschap* in Johannesburg.

Aside from his shop, farming and other activities, he was one of the first persons to establish a post and passenger coach service. Passengers and mail were transported in the district by cart, pulled by four mules. This coach did service between Lichtenburg, Ventersdorp and Frederikstad for many years. At the time, Frederikstad was the closest railway station on the Johannesburg-Cape Town line.

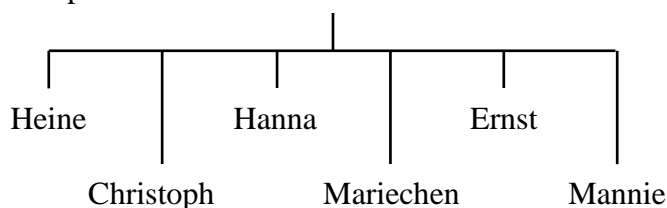
Christoph was very kind towards his younger brother *August*. During the Boer War, *August* developed typhoid fever and was cared for at home. After recovering, he had a relapse. He was taken to Lichtenburg and was nursed in *Christoph*'s home under the care of Dr Kohn. *Christoph*'s wife, Mimmie, tended to him. On another occasion a brick wall collapsed on *August*, injuring his legs whilst he was sheltering from pouring rain. This time he was nursed in one of *Christoph*'s shops at Rooijantjiesfontein.

Christoph did duty as an elder in the German congregation at Hakboslaagte and was an enthusiastic member of the church's brass band.

In 1916, a year after *Christoph* and his family moved to "Ruhla", his newly built large home at Hakboslaagte, he died, aged 43, from stomach cancer. A year later

his 38 year old widow died during the flu epidemic of 1918. They left five orphaned children between the ages of two and seventeen. Their uncle *Heinie* (a2b5) was named as guardian and took over responsibility for them. The eldest son *Heine* (a2b3c1) immediately took care of the farming. The youngest, *Ernst August* (a2b3c6), went to live with his uncle *Willy* (a2b1) and Aunt Marie.

Christoph and Mimmie had six children.



[To avoid confusion, please note that Christoph and Mimmie's fifth child, Ernst August, died one week before his younger sibling was born. This new baby, in memory of the child they had just lost, was also named Ernst August. The second Ernst August was known as Mannie and it is he who grew up as an orphan with his Uncle *Willy*.]



MEMBERS OF THE LICHENBURG RIFLE ASSOCIATION IN 1897:
Christoph Schulenburg is second from the left, back row



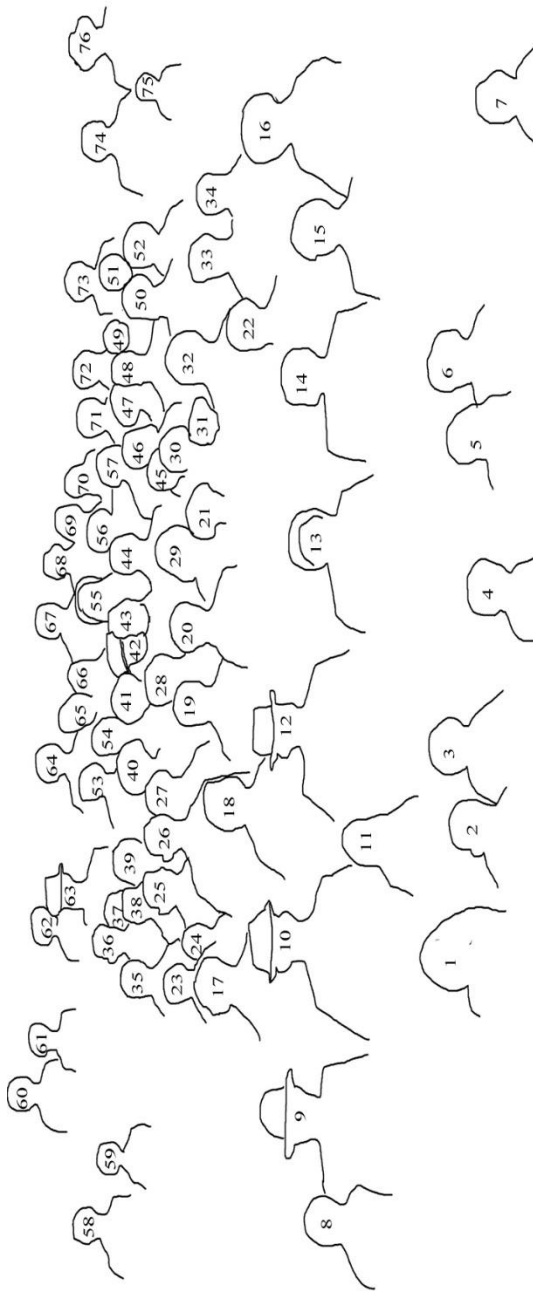
CHRISTOPH AND MIMMIE SCHULENBURG IN 1915:
Children L to R: Mariechen, Ernst August (first), Christoph, Hannah, Heine



Christoph Schulenburg's first post and passenger coach departs Ventersdorp for Fredrickstad in 1907



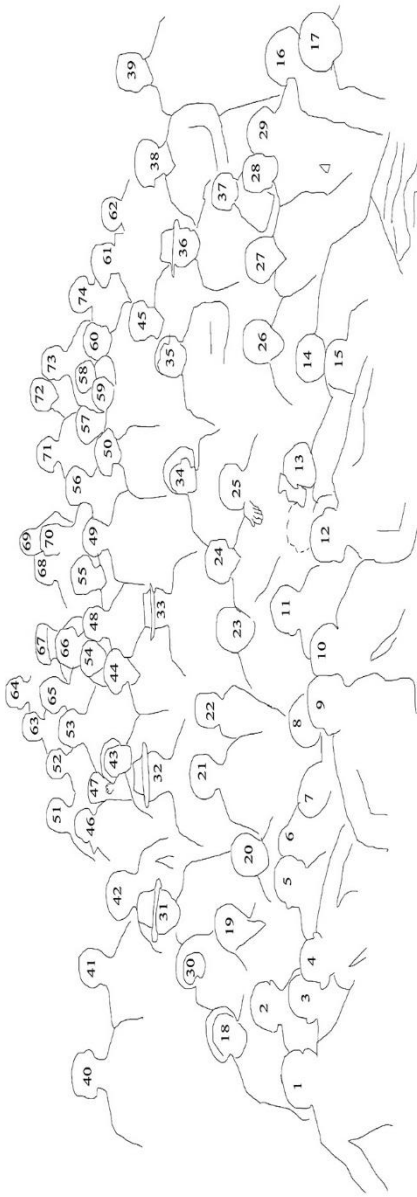
A GROUP OF FAMILY AND FRIENDS IN 1916:
House-warming of "Ruhla", the home of Christoph Schultenburg



- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Dora Schulenburg | 31. Muckel Hansen | 46. Hedwig Hesse | 61. Heiny Schulenburg |
| 2. Eddie Schröder | 32. Hannes Hansen | 47. Minna Hesse | 62. Marie Schulenburg |
| 3. Bodo Schulenburg | 33. Clara Hansen | 48. Ernst Schröder | 63. Mort Jooste |
| 4. Heinz Schulenburg | 34. Werner Hansen | 49. Irene Hesse | 64. Gottfried Hesse |
| 5. Thea Hesse | 35. Heinemann Schulenburg | 50. Hermann Hesse | 65. Mr Mackenzie |
| 6. Hannah Schulenburg | 36. Wally Hesse | 51. Doreen Lombard | 66. Howick Kirstein |
| 7. Fritz Schulenburg | 37. Werner Gerhardt | 52. Liesbet Schulenburg | 67. Christoph Schulenburg |
| 8. Tutti Hesse | 38. Hannes Lombard | 53. Frieda Koch | 68. Erich Schulenburg |
| 9. Christoph Müller | 39. Thea Schröder | 54. Mrs Louw | 69. Heiny Thiele |
| 10. Heinie Schulenburg | 40. Mrs Jooste | 55. Dinah Kirstein | 70. Child Hohls |
| 11. Beatrice Schulenburg | 41. Theunsing Louw | 56. Liesbet Hansen | 71. Mr Hiestermann |
| 12. Willy Schulenburg | 42. Frau Koch | 57. Willie Thiele | 72. Eva Gerhardt |
| 13. Dorothea Schulenburg | 43. Mr Louw | 58. Hermann | 73. Christoph Müller |
| 14. Christoph Schulenburg | 44. Karl Peters | Schulenburg | 74. Wilhelm Hohls |
| 15. August Schulenburg | 45. Nora Hansen | 59. August Hesse | 75. ? |
| | | 60. Victor Hesse | 76. ? |



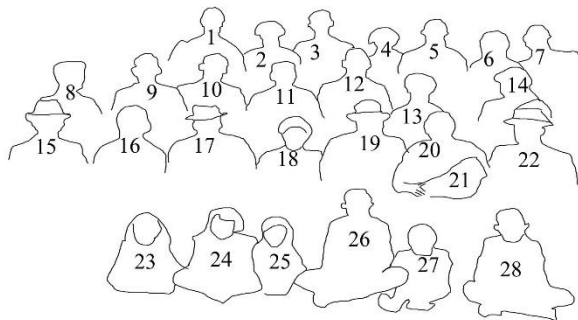
A GROUP OF FAMILY AND FRIENDS IN 1916:
House-warming of "Ruhla", the home of Christoph Schulenburg



- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Wally Hesse | 31. Christoph Müller | 46. Heinie Lombard | 61. Clara Hansen |
| 2. August Hesse | 32. Heinie Schulenburg | 47. Bennie Lombard | 62. Werner Hansen |
| 3. Willy Hohls | 33. Willy Schulenburg | 48. Louise Schulenburg | 63. Dolly Koch |
| 4. Werner Gerhardt | 34. Dorothea Schulenburg | 49. Adolph Schulenburg | 64. Christoph Müller |
| 5. Bodo Schulenburg | 35. Christoph Schulenburg | 50. Mülle Gerhardt | 65. Mort Jooste |
| 6. Dora Schulenburg | 36. August Schulenburg | 51. Heinemann | 66. Mrs Jooste |
| 7. Eddie Schröder | 37. Fritz Schulenburg | 52. Hannes Lombard | 67. Frau Koch |
| 8. Eva Gerhardt | 38. Sannie Schulenburg | 53. Ben Lombard | 68. Wilhelm Hohls |
| 9. Hermann Schulenburg | 39. Nik Hansen | 54. Lina Lombard | 69. Child Hohls |
| 10. Heiny Schulenburg | 40. Mr Mackenzie | 55. Theunsing Louw | 70. Mr Louw |
| 11. Victor Hesse | 41. Heiny Thiele | 56. Mrs Lombard | 71. Liesbet Hansen |
| 12. Erich Schulenburg | 42. Nora Hansen | 57. Minna Hesse | 72. ?? |
| 13. Thea Hesse | 43. Beatrice Schulenburg | 58. Irene Hesse | 73. August Schröder |
| 14. Hannah Schulenburg | 44. Marie Schulenburg | 59. Muckel Hansen | 74. Hermann Hesse |
| 15. Marie Schulenburg | 45. Mimmie Schulenburg | 60. Hannes Hansen | |



A FAMILY GROUP ca 1914:



- | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Nik Hansen | 11. August Schulenburg | 20. Mimmie Schulenburg |
| 2. Lucie Lass | 12. August Schröder | 21. Ernst August |
| 3. Gottfried Hesse | 13. Frau Gerhardt | 22. Heinie Schulenburg |
| 4. Luise Schulenburg | 14. Beatrice Schulenburg | 23. Thea Hesse |
| 5. Karl Peters | 15. Hermann Hesse | 24. Hannah Schulenburg |
| 6. Hedwig Hesse | 16. Clara Hansen | 25. Eva Gerhardt |
| 7. Willy Thiele | 17. Willy Schulenburg | 26. Heine Schulenburg |
| 8. Minna Hesse | 18. Dorothea Schulenburg | 27. Mariechen Schulenburg |
| 9. Hannes Hansen | 19. Christoph Schulenburg | 28. Christoph Schulenburg |
| 10. Ernst Müller | | |

a2b3c1 ***Heinrich Wilhelm Friedrich***

b. Hermannsburg Germany, 13 April 1901

m. Maria Linus VERMAAS, Wakkerstroom, 28 February 1925

b. Wakkerstroom, 4 April 1901

d. Ottosdal, 25 May 1986

d. Pretoria, 25 July 1990

Heine spent his primary school days at Cyferfontein with Mr Hermann Hesse and later at the High School for Boys in Potchefstroom. Following the deaths of his father in 1917 and his mother in 1918, aged 18 years, he took over his father's farming activities. After marrying, he moved to Perdekop where he farmed until 1955. Thereafter he moved his farming activities to Doornpoort in the Ottosdal district. His son *Christoph* (a2b3c1d3) eventually took over and *Heine* and Linus moved to Hartbeesfontein in the Klerksdorp district. There he bought some land from Bennie Lombard, son of Lina (a2b9), and farmed with cattle.

In his young days *Heine* was an enthusiastic member of the German brass band attached to the Gerdau congregation at Hakboslaagte. During the Second World War he was interned at Jagersfontein, apparently merely because he was born in



AT THE HOSTEL OF THE CYFERFONTEIN SCHOOL IN 1913:

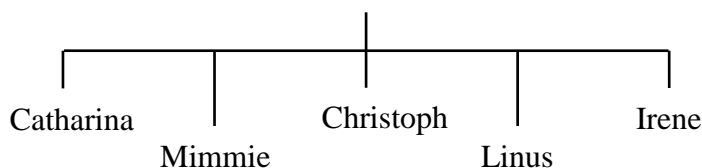
L to R: Back: Alida Lottering, August Hesse, Elsbeth Koch, Victor Hesse, Hedwig Hesse, Wally Hesse (in front of Hedwig's left arm), Heine Schulenburg, Luise Schulenburg, Erna Schulenburg, Christoph Schulenburg

Centre: Hermann Schulenburg, Eva Gerhardt (in front of Hermann's left arm), Liesbeth Schulenburg, Dietrich Schulenburg, Mule Gerhardt (hostel mother), Ilse Gerhardt, Robert Gerhardt (hostel father), Herbert Schulenburg, Hannes Lombard

Front: Werner Gerhardt, Doreen Lombard, Heinemann Schulenburg, girl Schultzs, Erich Schulenburg, Dolly Koch, Heiny Schulenburg

Germany! After three months he was back on his farm. Linus was a busy farmer's wife. She passed away in 1986 and *Heine*, aged 89 years, in 1990.

Heine and Linus had five children.



Richard Schulenburg, *left* and Heine Schulenburg, *right*

a2b3c1d1 **Catharina Beatrix**

b. Wakkerstroom, 13 December 1925

d. Perdekop, 18 October 1926

a2b3c1d2 **Maria Elizabeth**

b. Wakkerstroom, 17 August 1927

m. Helmuth Kurt Konrad SCHIMPF, Hakboslaagte, 7 April 1956

b. Höxter Germany, 23 September 1923

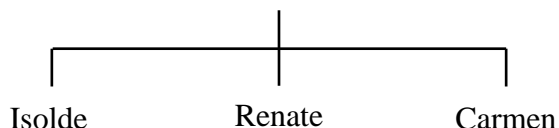
d. 21 November 2005

d. 20 November 2013

Mimmie attended Volksrust High School and after initially enrolling at the Technical College in Johannesburg, completed a BA (Social Science) at the University of Pretoria. She worked for the Department of Social Development in George, Klerksdorp, Harrismith and Durban.

Helmuth emigrated from Germany in 1951. He completed his medical studies at the University of Pretoria together with his friend and colleague Irmin Henkel—later an orthopaedic surgeon and well known artist. After a year of practical work in Durban, he became a family practitioner in Viljoenskroon and later in Hartbeesfontein, where he worked until the end of 1958. He then qualified as an ENT surgeon at the University of Pretoria and started a practice in Bloemfontein in 1962. He remained on the temporary staff of the medical faculty in the city.

Mimmie and Helmuth had three children.



[e1] **Isolde Linus SCHIMPF**

b. 14 March 1957

m. Christiaan Stadler RITTER

[e2] **Renate Friedel SCHIMPF**

b. 24 May 1959

m. Clive STRYDOM

d. 6 November 2016

[e3] **Carmen SCHIMPF**

b. 19 December 1965

m. Rudi MARÉ, 6 December 1986

a2b3c1d3 ***Christoph Ernst***

b. Wakkerstroom, 1 June 1929

m. Murial Christine Elizabeth WENDELSTADT, Pretoria,

5 May 1962

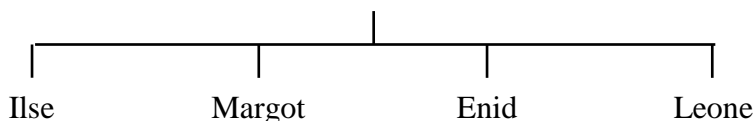
b. Alberton, 11 October 1937

d. Klerksdorp, 5 November 2010

After attending Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria, *Christoph* went farming with his father at Doornpoort. Initially he concentrated on maize and cattle farming, but later became a breeder of thoroughbred horses. At school he played rugby for the first team and later became a good tennis player. *Christoph* remained on the family farm until he passed away in 2010.

Murial went to school in Klerksdorp and did her nursing diploma at Klerksdorp Hospital. Her midwifery training was in Port Elizabeth where she was awarded a gold medal. Murial worked in Klerksdorp hospital, mainly in the operating theatre.

Christoph and Murial had four children.





Murial, *left*, with Marie de Jager (born Schulenburg), *right*

a2b3c1d3e1 **Ilse**

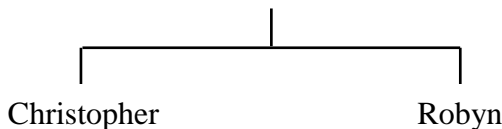
b. Klerksdorp, 3 May 1963

m. Jacobus Victor VOORENDYK, Pretoria, 28 January 1989

b. Ottosdal, 28 April 1958

Ilse was at school in Bospoort and at Potchefstroom Gimnasium. She did a BA degree and teaching diploma at the University of Pretoria and taught at Dawnview High School, at Parktown Boys' High School in Johannesburg and at Bospoort Combined School. Koos farms with maize, sunflower, cattle, pigs and owns the Vidiko Arabian Stud. The couple are enthusiastic walkers.

Ilse and Koos have two children.



[f1] **Christopher VOORENDYK**

b. Klerksdorp, 31 May 1996

Christopher matriculated at Pretoria Boys High School in 2014 and has started doing a BSc (Agricultural Economics) at the University of Pretoria.

[f2] **Robyn VOORENDYK**

b. Potchefstroom, 24 January 2000

Robyn is at school at Natanja Christian School in Ottosdal. She loves Hip Hop dancing and singing.

a2b3c1d3e2 **Margot Linus**

b. Klerksdorp, 3 January 1966

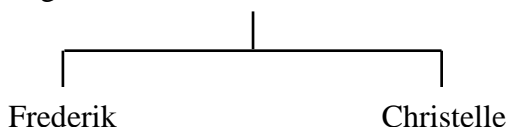
m. Jan DE KLERK, Pretoria, 5 December 1987

b. Pretoria, 10 May 1964

Margot studied for a teaching diploma at Potchefstroom University and taught for a few years. At present she runs the home for her family on their farm. The family are soon to move to the Western Cape together with her mother, Muriel. Margot is an accomplished tennis player.

Jan is the son of Minister FW de Klerk, a previous State President of South Africa. Jan originally farmed in the Warmbaths district, but since 1997, he farms with his father-in-law on the farm “Toekoms” in the Ottosdal district.

Margot and Jan have two children.



[f1] **Frederik Willem DE KLERK**

b. Klerksdorp, 3 January 1990

FW was at school at Potchefstroom Gimnasium. He then trained and qualified as a Field Guide and works in the Greater Kruger- and Sabi Sand Reserves. His speciality is walking safaris.

[f2] **Christelle Muriel DE KLERK**

b. Klerksdorp, 10 February 1993

Christelle schooled at the Potchefstroom Gimnasium and matriculated in 2011. She represented her province at tennis, netball and athletics. At present Christelle is studying physiotherapy at the University of the Free State.

a2b3c1d3e3 **Enid**

b. Klerksdorp, 30 July 1967

m. Zuri Arno JOHNSTONE, Doornpoort, 16 March 2002

b. 30 March 1970

Enid attended Bospoort Primary School and Potchefstroom Gimnasium. She did an Honours degree in Communication (Journalism) at the Rand Afrikaans University (now the University of Johannesburg). Enid worked in the media industry before travelling the world. She and her family moved to New York in 2007 where Enid now works in the yoga industry. She loves travelling, photography and cooking.

Enid and her family used to live in Manhattan, but recently moved to the quaint little village of Atlantic Highlands, New Jersey. They travel to work and school daily by ferry and enjoy the peace and quiet of their village.

Zuri has a Masters degree in IT auditing and works as a business analyst at the United Nations (UNICEF) in New York City. He enjoys gardening, paddleboarding and boating.

Enid and Zuri have one child, Pascal.

[f1] **Pascal JOHNSTONE**

b. 3 January 2003

Pascal attends the United Nations International School in New York City. He has a black belt in Tae Kwon Do.

a2b3c1d3e4 **Leone**

b. Klerksdorp, 18 February 1973

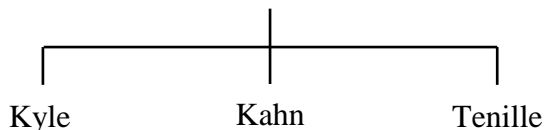
m. Stuart SAWARD, Johannesburg, 17 February 2006

b. Corringham England, 19 July 1970

After matric Leone studied at the Rand Afrikaans University (later University of Johannesburg). She did a BA in Social Sciences and later her Honours in Public and Development Management at Stellenbosch University. She has also travelled the world and explored Europe and Asia. Leone worked as Project Manager for information technology companies which included five years as Project Manager at Standard Bank head office.

Stuart works as a software engineer. The family lived in Stellenbosch where their children were schooling at Somerset College. The family later moved to Regensburg in Germany.

Leone and Stuart have three children.



[f1] **Kyle Navarro SAWARD**

b. Cape Town, 24 April 2008

[f2] **Kahn Rhys Christoph SAWARD**

b. Cape Town, 20 June 2011

[f3] **Tenille Blue SAWARD**

b. Cape Town, 10 May 2013

a2b3c1d4 **Linus Henrietha**

b. Wakkerstroom, 25 February 1931

m. Rudolph Philip ODENDAAL, Hakboslaagte, 10 January 1953

b. Odendaalsrus, 11 March 1929

d. 13 April 1992

d. 7 December 2014



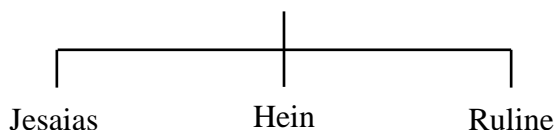
L to R: Back: Linus Odendaal (born Schulenburg), Irene Grobbelaar (born Schulenburg)
Front: Irene Joubert (born Schulenburg)

Linus, together with her brother Christoph (a2b3c1d3), and her sister Mimmie (a2b3c1d2), attended the German school in Hermannsburg, Natal for a year in 1941. Linus matriculated at Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom. She was trained as a nursing sister at HF Verwoerd Hospital in Pretoria. She became a farmer's wife and helped her husband with the administrative side of his thoroughbred horse breeding program.

Dolf was the son of a well-known figure in Odendaalsrus, *Oom Sais*. He attended the Agricultural School in Tweespruit. After their marriage he initially farmed in the Ottosdal district and from 1964 in the Venterstad district where he farmed with sheep. He also bred thoroughbred horses,

a passion he shared with his neighbour, Gary Player. In about 1986 Dolf and Linus moved to Uvongo on the Natal South Coast.

Linus and Dolf had three children.



[e1] **Jesaias Jacobus ODENDAAL**

b. 26 November 1953

m. Erna COETZEE

[e2] **Heinrich Wilhelm ODENDAAL**

b. 12 November 1956

m. Hannatjie DU PLESSIS, Colesberg, 2 September 1989

Hein is a farmer in the Kokstad district.

[e3] **Ruline Linus ODENDAAL**

b. 16 October 1961

m. Eugène SPIES, Venterstad, 9 February 1985

a2b3c1d5 **Irene**

- b. Wakkerstroom, 7 January 1938
- m. Petrus Gabriël GROBBELAAR, Pretoria, 8 July 1961
 - b. Williston Cape Province, 8 July 1935
 - d. Randfontein, 16 July 1981
- d. Pretoria, 18 February 2015



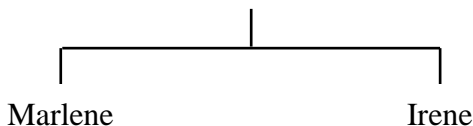
Irene Grobbelaar (born Schulenburg)

Irene matriculated at the Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom and studied at the Teacher's Training College in Pretoria where she was awarded a Teacher's Diploma with specialization in music. She taught in Standerton for 10 years. Irene was generally known as Zoti. This is from the Zulu *Tombi-Zotwa* which means "only girls".

Piet did a teaching diploma in Heidelberg with specialization in special teaching. He became Deputy Headmaster of the Standerton Primary School and later Deputy Headmaster of the Gelukspan School for disabled black children. Later Piet became the principal of the Vukhambe School in Ciskei and they lived in East London. He subsequently

worked for the Department of Teaching and Training at the Training College in Mabopane where he did remedial teaching.

Irene and Piet had two children.



The following information about Irene's descendants is unfortunately incomplete as I was unable to obtain more detail—author.

[e1] **Marlene GROBBELAAR**

- b. 1 December 1964
- m. Kobus KOEKEMOER, Pretoria

Marlene studied for a BA in languages at the University of Pretoria and then enrolled for a teaching diploma at UNISA. She and her husband went farming at Hazyview in the Eastern Transvaal.

[e1f1] **Irene KOEKEMOER**

[e1f2] **Johan KOEKEMOER**

[e1f3] **Heinrich KOEKEMOER**

[e2] **Irene GROBBELAAR**

b. 22 May 1967

Irene attended the University of Pretoria where she did a degree in law and afterwards worked for a firm of attorneys in Pretoria.

a2b3c2 ***Christoph Ernst***

b. Ramaliane, 2 December 1903

m. Evelyn Paula SCHRÖDER, Pella district Marico, 4 April 1929

b. Pella, 24 May 1906

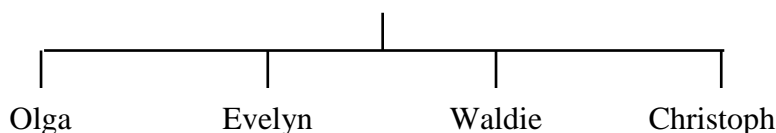
d. 2001

d. Lichtenburg, 26 October 1963

Christoph, generally known as Bibi or Stoffie, attended the High School for Boys in Potchefstroom. After two years in medical school at the University of Cape Town he decided to go farming. He went back to Hakboslaagte. While farming he took part in target-shooting in the district and developed into one of the best shots in the country. He won many prizes and trophies at national and other competitions. In 1936 *Christoph* accompanied the Springbok team to England as a reserve. He loved sport and played a good game of golf. It gave him great pleasure to attend provincial and international rugby, cricket and boxing matches in South Africa as well as abroad.

Evelyn, generally known as Mutti, attended the German school at Neu-Hannover in Natal. Later in life she lived with her son, Christoph (a2b3c2d4) and daughter-in-law, Annemarie, at “Ruhla”.

Christoph and Evelyn had four children.



Evelyn Paula Schulenburg (Mutti), wife of Christoph Ernst Schulenburg, *right*, and her daughter-in-law, Annemarie, *left*, in 1994

a2b3c2d1 **Olga Johanna**

b. Hakboslaagte, 6 March 1930

m. Herald Franz Hermann RABE, Hakboslaagte, 5 September 1953

b. Moolman district Piet Retief, 19 June 1926

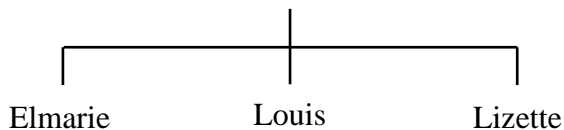
d. 2 January 2010

Olga was head girl of both her hostel and her school, the Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria. She studied in Stellenbosch, then returned to the Transvaal and until her marriage, worked at the Land Bank.

Herald grew up in a forestry world and after matriculation at the Piet Retief High School, he studied at the Saasveld Forestry College near George and did a Forestry Diploma. Originally he was on the relief staff for the Department of Forestry. After their marriage he worked at Tweefontein and Sabie and from 1955 he was a forester at Rooywal, the farm of the American industrialist, Charles Engelhard. From 1957 Herald farmed at Doornpoort in the Ottosdal district where he cultivated maize and potatoes and built up his Oldendorf Simmentaler stud.

Golf was his hobby and as chairman of the Ottosdal sport club, he was largely responsible for the founding and development of thriving golf and tennis clubs. He was an avid collector of *Steins* (beer mugs).

Olga and Herald had three children.



[e1] **Elmarie Evelyn RABE**

b. Sabie, 24 October 1954

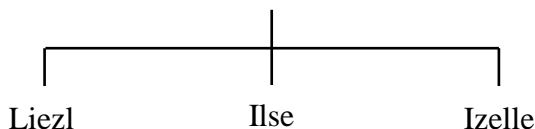
m. Hendrik Philippus BEYERS, 30 December 1977

b. 29 July 1954

Elmarie attended the Gerdauer Gemeindeschule and then the High School in Lichtenburg. Her tertiary education was at Normaal-Kollege, Pretoria (incorporated into the University of Pretoria in 2000). Elmarie taught at Burgersdorp Primary School in Lichtenburg and at Rotunda Park School (now Randeor School) in Turffontein.

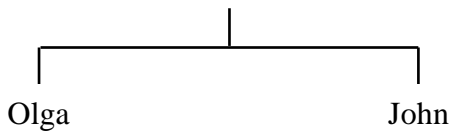
Elmarie and Hendrik married in 1977 and then went farming at Goedvoornuitzicht in the Hartbeesfontein district. They have a Bonsmara stud, "Tigane Bonsmaras". Elmarie taught in Hartbeesfontein and at Saambou Primary School before her daughters were born. Their youngest daughter, Izelle, and her husband, Jacques, farm with them.

Elmarie and Hendrik have three children.



[e1f1] **Liezl BEYERS**
 b. 15 December 1980
 m. Johannes Richard BADENHORST, 20 February 2010
 b. 9 September 1976

Liezl and Johannes have two children.



[e1f1g1] **Olga BADENHORST**
 b. 19 October 2011

[e1f1g2] **John Lemmer BADENHORST**
 b. 3 January 2013

[e1f2] **Ilse Helene BEYERS**
 b. 10 May 1983

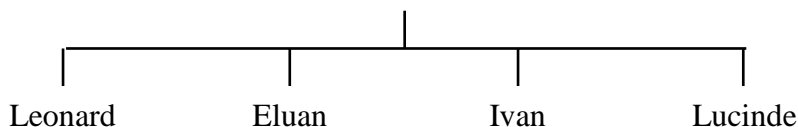
[e1f3] **Izelle Alida BEYERS**
 b. 20 October 1986
 m. Jacques CALITZ, 7 May 2011
 b. 2 July 1986

Izelle and Jacques have one child, Elri.

[e1f3g1] **Elri Alida CALITZ**
 b. 14 November 2013

[e2] **Louis Ernst Herman RABE**
 b. 11 October 1958
 m. Leonora NEL, 25 April 1981
 b. 18 November 1958

Louis and Leonora have four children.



[e2f1] **Leonard Louis Franz RABE**
 b. 18 March 1983
 m. Rowlina Louisa KOEN, 3 August 2013
 b. 7 March 1984

[e2f2] **Eluan Ernst Benjamin RABE**
b. 25 June 1985
m. Marjean EYBERS, 7 January 2011
b. 13 August 1986

Eluan and Marjean have one child, Mijon.

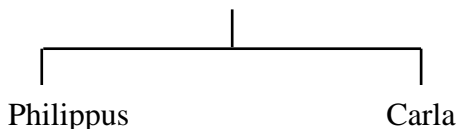
[e2f2g1] **Mijon Elizabeth Alilis RABE**
b. 31 January 2014

[e2f3] **Ivan Herman RABE**
b. 8 December 1988

[e2f4] **Lucinde Eleonore RABE**
b. 5 September 1994

[e3] **Lizette RABE**
b. 29 August 1962
m. Francois Jacobus BREYTENBACH, 17 December 1982
b. 17 April 1959

Lizette and Francois have two children.



[e3f1] **Philippus Carel Jaco BREYTENBACH**
b. 11 May 1988
m. Corine Helen BAILIE, 2 August 2014
b. 24 June 1988

[e3f2] **Carla BREYTENBACH**
b. 16 November 1989
m. Gert Maartin Jacobus VAN DEN BERG, 9 Mar 2013
b. 4 February 1986

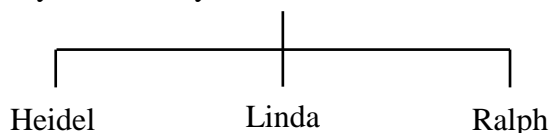
Carla and Gert have one child, Maartin.

[e3f2g1] **Maartin Marthinus Jacobus VAN DEN BERG**
b. 19 September 2014

a2b3c2d2 **Evelyn Irene**
b. Hakboslaagte, 27 January 1933
m. Edmund Christoph RABE, Hakboslaagte, 30 April 1955
b. Moolman, 24 December 1927
d. Piet Retief, 16 June 1995

Evelyn attended Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria where she was head girl of her hostel. She did her teacher's diploma in Pretoria and taught for two years in Rustenburg and in Meyerton. After her marriage to Edmund, Herald's brother (Herald was married to Olga Johanna, a2b3c2d1), she became a farmer's wife. They lived on the farm Langfontein outside Piet Retief. Edmund was known as Sandy and had a garage in town. He passed away in 1995. In 2015 Evelyn was living on her own in Paulpietersburg.

Evelyn and Sandy had three children.



[e1] **Heidel Idelette RABE**

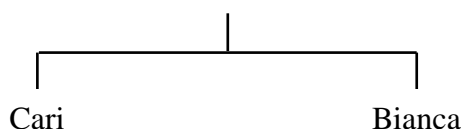
b. 7 February 1957

m. Jan Christoffel Jonathan ELSE

m2. Reimar Ewald HIESTERMANN

The information about Heidel is unfortunately incomplete as I was unable to obtain more detail—author.

Heidel and Jan have two children.



[e1f1] **Cari ELSE**

b. 19 December 1982

m. Philip TURKOWITSCH

Cari and Philip have a son Cian, born on 5 October 2014

[e1f2] **Bianca ELSE**

b. 20 June 1987

[e2] **Linda Irene RABE**

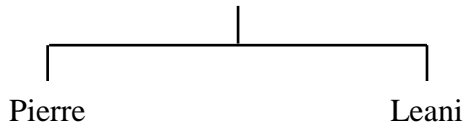
b. 18 December 1958

m. Cornelis PLOOS VAN AMSTEL, 20 December 1980

b. 6 September 1954

Linda has been teaching at a special school since 1988 and is currently a Head of Department (Languages). Cornelis, known as Pikkie, did an MEd degree at the University of Pretoria. He retired as headmaster of Laerskool Tuinrand in Pretoria in 2014.

Linda and Cornelis have two children.



[e2f1] **Pierre PLOOS VAN AMSTEL**

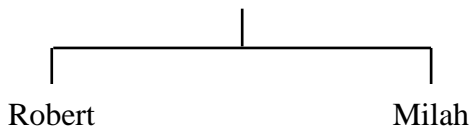
b. 28 June 1983

m. Chriselle GOUWS, 29 November 2008

b. 16 July 1983

Pierre did his BTech (Business Analysis) and is currently a Product Owner at Allegra Healthcare Management Solutions. Chriselle did a BEd (Educational Management) and is currently Head of Department (Mathematics) at a high school in Pretoria.

Pierre and Chriselle have two children.



[e2f1g1] **Robert Cornelis PLOOS VAN AMSTEL**

b. 22 August 2011

[e2f1g2] **Milah PLOOS VAN AMSTEL**

b. 2 June 2014

[e2f2] **Leani PLOOS VAN AMSTEL**

b. 25 March 1985

m. Stefan JANSEN VAN VUUREN, 24 September 2010

b. 8 March 1985

Leani did a BA (Hon) (Communication) and is a communications co-ordinator at Cape Town Tourism. Stefan did an MSc (Mathematical Statistics) and is an analytical consultant at P:Cubed.

Leani and Stefan have one child.

[e2f2g1] **Daniël JANSEN VAN VUUREN**

b. 13 April 2015

[e3] **Ralph Christoph RABE**

b. 4 July 1963

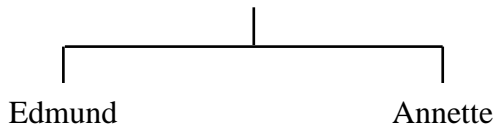
m. Anna Sophia STRACHAN, Pietermaritzburg, 17 Dec 1988

Ralph went to the University of Stellenbosch. He finished his BSc (Forestry) in 1987. The couple married in Pietermaritzburg in 1988 and then moved to the old

“Rabe” house on the family farm Langfontein in the Piet Retief district. They are still on the farm.

Anna, known as Anneke, did a BA at Stellenbosch and finished her teaching degree at the University of Natal in Pietermaritzburg (now the University of KwaZulu-Natal).

Ralph and Anneke have two children.



[e3f1] **Edmund Christopher RABE**

b. Pietermaritzburg, 20 March 1995

Edmund is busy with an accounting degree at Stellenbosch University.

[e3f2] **Annette Evelyn RABE**

b. Pietermaritzburg, 11 May 1998

Annette is a scholar at the Piet Retief High School.

a2b3c2d3 **Waldemar August**

b. Hakboslaagte, 9 November 1936

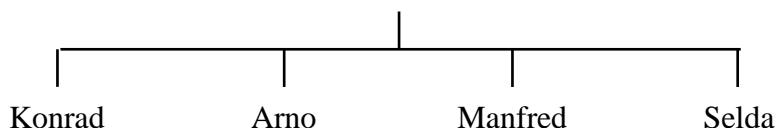
m. Karin Luise WENHOLD, Kroondal, 12 May 1962

b. Brits, 14 October 1939

Waldi attended Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria and was at the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom for two years. He excelled at sport and played rugby and cricket for the first team. He also represented his College at the Western Transvaal Boxing Championships. Later golf became his passion and at one stage he was captain of the Lichtenburg Golf Club. In his mixed farming, he concentrated on maize. Karin went to school in Brits and did her teaching diploma in Pretoria with specialization in Domestic Science. She taught in Brakpan before their marriage.

After their golden wedding anniversary in 2012, *Waldi* and Karin retired to Lichtenburg. Their first-born, *Konrad*, took over the farming, with Dad still keeping a sharp eye on things.

Waldi and Karin have four children.



a2b3c2d3e1 **Konrad Christoph**

b. Coligny, 26 September 1963

m. Johanna Andriesa FOURIE, Thabazimbi, 25 April 1992

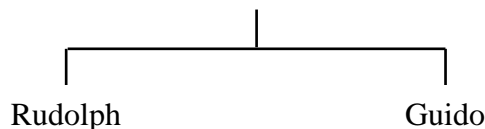
b. 9 February 1964



KONRAD AND HIS FAMILY:
L to R: Rudolph, Konrad, Hannelie, Guido

Konrad studied Agricultural Science at the Technicon in Pretoria and went farming with his father. He took over the farming after the retirement of his parents. His wife, Hannelie, is a teacher at the Lichtenburg High School.

Konrad and Hannelie have two children.



a2b3c2d3e1f1 ***Rudolph August***

b. Klerksdorp, 31 July 1996

Rudolph is studying Agriculture at university.

a2b3c2d3e1f2 ***Guido Hannes***

b. Klerksdorp, 6 July 1999

Guido attends the Lichtenburg High School.

a2b3c2d3e2 ***Arno Heinrich***

b. Coligny, 13 May 1966

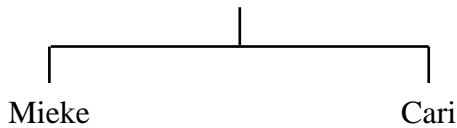
m. Lani DIPPENAAR, Pretoria, 11 November 2006

b. 30 March 1973

Arno went to the University of Pretoria and studied medicine. After qualifying, he did his internship at the Kroonstad hospital. He spent a year doing post-graduate work in England and then went into practice in Harrismith. He later specialized in anaesthetics and at present is practicing as an anaesthetist in

Pretoria. *Arno* 's wife, *Lani*, is also a medical doctor and specialized in ultra-sound.

Arno and *Lani* have two children.



a2b3c2d3e2f1 **Mieke**

b. Pretoria, 2 January 2008

a2b3c2d3e2f2 **Cari**

b. Pretoria, 12 April 2012

a2b3c2d3e3 ***Manfred Waldemar***

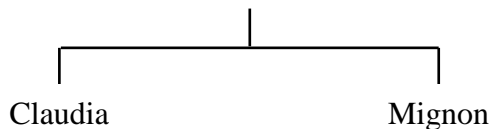
b. Coligny, 25 July 1967

m. Petra Edel CONRAD, Piet Retief, 2 May 1997

b. 25 January 1973

Manfred did his military service and then went farming. He produces soya, maize and wheat in the Piet Retief district. His wife, *Petra*, keeps the books for a business in Piet Retief.

Manfred and *Petra* have two children.



a2b3c2d3e3f1 **Claudia Renate**

b. Trichardt, 13 April 1999

a2b3c2d3e3f2 **Mignon Edel**

b. Trichardt, 27 December 2003

a2b3c2d3e4 **Selda**

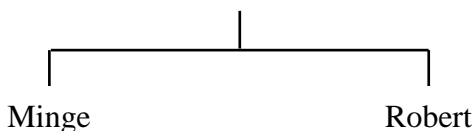
b. Lichtenburg, 22 August 1970

m. Petrus Johannes DOUBELL, Hakboslaagte, 1 February 1997

b. 29 October 1967

After doing her matric, *Selda* went to the University of Pretoria to study Social Science. After her marriage, she continued doing welfare work in Lichtenburg. *Selda*'s husband, *Paul*, farms with seed-maize and cattle in the vicinity of Buhrmansdrif.

Selda and *Paul* have two children.



[f1] **Minge DOUBELL**

b. 14 April 2005

[f2] **Robert Charles DOUBELL**

b. 30 July 2007

a2b3c2d4 ***Christoph Ernst***

b. Hakboslaagte, 4 October 1939

m. Annemarie Hermine OTTERMANN, Kroondal, 9 October 1965

b. Kroondal, 3 July 1945

Christoph was at school at Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria. During his military training at the army gymnasium, he became interested in target-shooting. Whilst studying Agricultural Engineering at Pretoria University, he was awarded



Left: Christoph Ernst Schulenburg, awarded Springbok colours for Bisley Shooting

Below: Christoph awarded the State President's Trophy in a national competition in 1976





L to R: the author, Annemarie, Christoph (all Schulenburg) in 2015

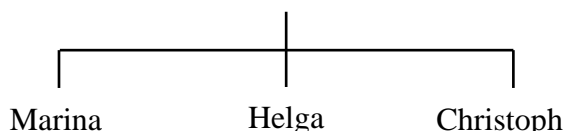
Honours for shooting. Before completing his course he had to go back to the farm due to his father's illness. As a farmer in Hakboslaagte, he concentrated on maize, potato and cattle farming.

For a number of years *Christoph* was awarded Springbok colours in Bisley shooting. His achievement represents a record for consecutive annual awards to an individual. He represented his country in South Africa, Rhodesia, England, Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania, America and Canada and won many trophies and medals. The high point of his career was when he was awarded the State President's Trophy in a national competition in 1976. In 1978 he was awarded the equivalent trophy in Rhodesia. In 1980 he received a medal from the *Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuur Vereeniging* for the best large calibre shottist in the Republic of South Africa. He was subsequently awarded the State President's Trophy for a second time. This was only the third time that an individual had been awarded this trophy twice. It was introduced in 1929 as the Governor-General's Trophy. *Christoph* is also passionate about golf.

In 1993 *Christoph* and Annemarie travelled to Germany. They visited Gerdau, where *Christoph's* ancestor, *Heinrich Wilhelm* (a2), was born, as well as Hermannsburg, where they visited the graves of Louis and Theodor Harms.

Annemarie matriculated at the Rustenburg High School. She did a secretarial diploma at the Technical College in Pretoria and up until their marriage, worked at a firm of attorneys.

Christoph and Annemarie had three children.



a2b3c2d4e1 **Marina**

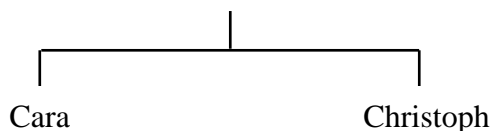
b. Coligny, 12 February 1967

m. Herman Johannes VAN ASWEGEN, Coligny, 24 August 1991

b. Pretoria, 28 February 1967

After getting her Teacher's Diploma from the University of Pretoria, Marina worked at the Department of Foreign Affairs. Later, when they were living in Durbanville, Marina worked at Gene Louw Primary School as a teacher as well as in the finance office. Herman is a computer specialist.

Marina and Herman have two children.



[f1] **Cara Paula VAN ASWEGEN**

b. Pretoria, 2 March 1998

[f2] **Christoph Wynand VAN ASWEGEN**

b. Gonubie, 28 October 2002

a2b3c2d4e2 **Helga**

b. Coligny, 24 September 1969

d. Lichtenburg, 29 January 1976

a2b3c2d4e3 ***Christoph Ernst***

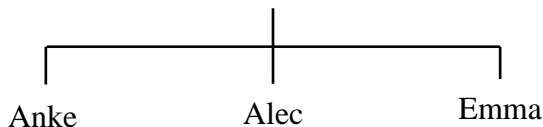
b. Klerksdorp, 20 July 1973

m. Senta Carina PRETORIUS, 5 January 2002

b. Estcourt, 8 May 1976

Christoph matriculated with four distinctions and then went to Stellenbosch University to study industrial engineering. After qualifying he worked at the Atomic Energy Corporation at Pelindaba, for Cadbury in Port Elizabeth and in 1999 he joined his father on the farm and has been farming since. Senta is a farmer's wife with many duties, as well as being a mom-taxi for their children at Lichtenburg Primary School.

Christoph and Senta have three children.



a2b3c2d4e3f1 **Anke Carina**

b. Klerksdorp, 8 April 2004

a2b3c2d4e3f2 **Alec Christoph**

b. Klerksdorp, 24 February 2006

a2b3c2d4e3f3 **Emma Marie**

b. Klerksdorp, 16 March 2010

a2b3c3 **Johanna Adriana Maria**

b. Ramalane, 6 May 1908

m. Johannes Cornelis Coetzee BADENHORST, Coligny, 4 July 1929

b. Palmietfontein Hauptsrust, 1 May 1907

d. Palmietfontein, 13 December 1952

d. Hakboslaagte, 13 July 1952

Hanna attended the High School for Girls in Potchefstroom where she excelled in music. She studied music further for two years at Stellenbosch. Her husband, Hannes, farmed in the Hauptsrust district in the Western Transvaal. They had no children.

a2b3c4 **Maria Elizabeth Dorothea**

b. Ramalane, 24 July 1910

m. Philippus Daniel ALBERTYN, Hakboslaagte, 24 May 1932

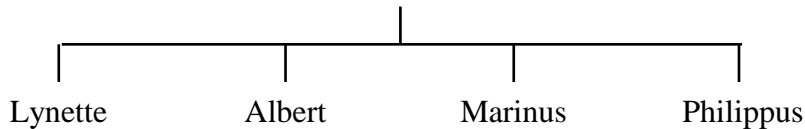
b. Paarl, 8 September 1900

d. Klerksdorp, 3 October 1975

d. Klerksdorp, 19 March 1984

Marie (Mariechen) attended the High School for Girls in Potchefstroom and trained in domestic science at Girls' Collegiate School in Pietermaritzburg. Her husband, Flippie, was a well-known breeder of Brown Swiss cattle in the Ottosdal district (the "Toekoms" stud). For many years he won prizes at agricultural shows in Johannesburg, Pretoria, Bloemfontein and in his own environs. His greatest achievement was the "Gold Cup" award at the Rand Easter Show where he exhibited the best bred dual-purpose cow for three consecutive years.

Mariechen and Flippie had four children.



[d1] **Lynette ALBERTYN**

b. 2 March 1934

m. Jan Willem NEL

In the 1980s Jan Willem Nel was given an award as “*Storie Verteller van die Jaar*” in a *Radio SA en Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuur Bond* (Story teller of the year in a Radio SA and Afrikaans Language and Culture Association) competition.

[d2] **Albert Hendrik ALBERTYN**

b. 2 April 1937

d. 25 July 1939 (died from meningitis)

[d3] **Marinus Christoph ALBERTYN**

b. 22 June 1940

m. Eunice Myrtle NAUDE

d. 6 May 1975

[d4] **Philippus Daniel ALBERTYN**

b. 6 April 1943

m. Erika SCHNETTLER

a2b3c5 ***Ernst August***

b. Ramalane, 27 February 1914

d. Hakboslaagte, 13 April 1916

a2b3c6 ***Ernst August***

b. Hakboslaagte, 20 April 1916

m. Anna Dora Adele JANSSEN, Hakboslaagte, 15 December 1944

b. Melorane, 3 October 1918

d. Pretoria, 31 May 1976

d. Kareebosbult, 4 November 1960

Ernst August (known as Mannie) grew up as an orphan with his uncle Willy (a2b1) and Aunt Marie. He devoted himself to farming, but died at the age of 44 from a coronary thrombosis. Anna later married Otto Max Eric Colditz on 4 March 1972.

Ernst and Anna had one child, Ingrid.

a2b3c6d1 **Ingrid Lisa Marie**

b. Lichtenburg, 21 May 1949

m. Petrus Johannes NORTJE, Hakboslaagte, 12 February 1977

b. Zeerust, 28 November 1948

d. 7 March 2014

Ingrid trained as a nursing sister at the Zuid-Afrikaans Hospital in Pretoria. She nursed in Zeerust where she met her husband. Peet was a mechanic, but after their marriage, he took up farming full time. Apparently Ingrid had two sons, both of whom died at a young age, Wynand at the age of two and Ernst at the age of twelve.

a2b4 **Dorothea Maria Caroline**

b. Ramalane, 10 December 1876

m. Hermann August Wilhelm HESSE, Ramalane, 10 January 1894

b. Bergen Germany, 22 December 1871

d. Lutterloh district Coligny, 30 September 1958

d. Lutterloh district Coligny, 27 March 1909



Dorothea Maria Caroline Hesse (born Schulenburg)

Thea married her teacher at the youthful age of 17. Hermann Hesse arrived in Durban on 6 June 1889. He needed to learn to speak Dutch and English and for this purpose he taught for a few years at the school of Lodewyk de Jager. This was on Waschbank, the farm of his uncle, Heinrich Schütze. The school was adjacent to the mission station Endumeni (which was probably in the vicinity of the present day Dundee in KwaZulu-Natal). After a further six months teaching in Doors van Rooyen's school in Kranskop, he went to the German school, Morgensonne, near Rustenburg where he met Thea.

After their marriage he became Headmaster of the Wolmeransstad town school in 1895. Whilst there, he took part in the battle against Jameson. During the Second Anglo-Boer war, in March 1901, he and a Miss AJ Teens started a private school in the concentration camp at Klerksdorp. They taught 60 children. His wife Thea was also interned there.

The Director of Teaching enquired on 13 March 1901 about the school facilities in the camp. He was informed that there was a government school building containing eight rooms appropriate for 250 children. Miss Teens was using four



Hermann Hesse and Thea (born Schulenburg)

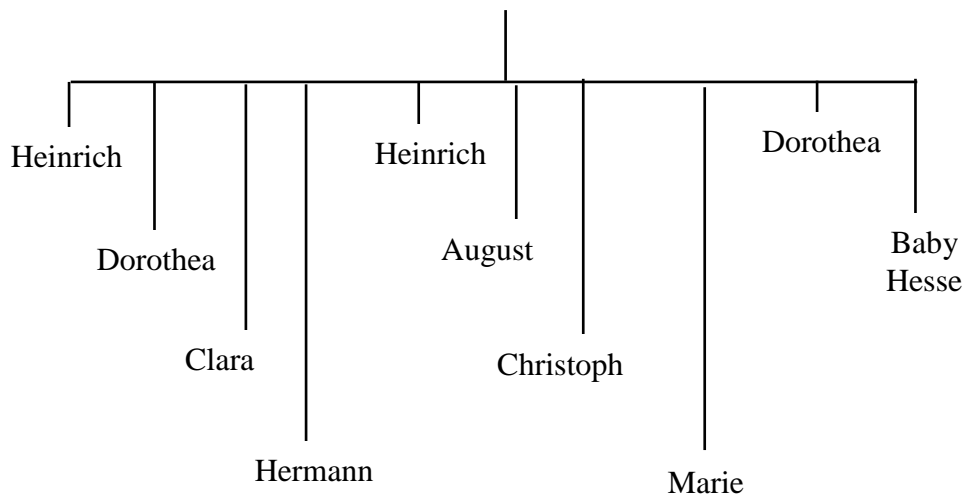
rooms and had 100 pupils. He was told that Mr Hesse was a refugee and was qualified to teach English and Dutch. Hesse was appointed as the Headmaster.

On 7 June 1901 Superintendent Howard reported that the Klerksdorp Camp School had eight teachers. Two were refugees and two were English ladies residing in town. Schooling was offered to 282 refugees and to 59 non-refugees. Hesse remained head of this institution until 31 August 1902.

After the war Hesse taught at Hartbeesfontein. He was appointed as District Headmaster with his head office in Lichtenburg. He was also head of the town school and the school board secretary. He opened many schools in the area and appointed many teachers. Hesse left Lichtenburg in January 1908 and went to teach at Cyferfontein, a farm between Ramalane, his father-in-law's

mission station and the church of the Gerdau congregation at Hakboslaagte. He lived and taught there until his death in 1958.

Hermann and Thea had ten children. Thea died at the age of 33 from puerperal fever after the birth of her tenth child.



[c1] **Heinrich Friedrich Wilhelm Gottfried HESSE**
b. 5 November 1894
m. Mona FOURIE
m2. Susanna ALBERTS
d. 7 January 1976

[c2] **Dorothea Louisa Caroline Hedwig HESSE**
b. 11 November 1897
m. Wilhelm THIELE
d. 18 March 1976

Hedwig and Willie had a daughter, Johanna, who died on 25 November 1990.

[c3] **Clara Maria Elizabeth Erna HESSE**
b. 8 May 1899
d. 23 August 1910

[c4] **Hermann August Wilhelm HESSE**
b. 30 September 1900
d. 5 August 1901

[c5] **Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg Walther HESSE**
b. 22 October 1903
m. Erna SPRINGHORN
d. 11 February 1982

[c6] **August Otto Rudolf Behrens HESSE**
b. 10 December 1904
m. Maria Therese Dorothea CREYDT
d. 4 February 1979

[c7] **Christoph Ernst Johannes Victor HESSE**
b. 14 April 1906
m. Johanna PENZHORN
b. 5 May 1911

[c8] **Marie Beatrice Auguste Veronia HESSE**
b. 14 April 1906
d. 3 February 1907 [c7] and [c8] were twins

[c9] **Dorothea Maria Beatrix Wilhelmine HESSE**
b. 31 August 1907
m. Carlis KIRSTEIN
d. 25 May 1987

[c10] **Baby HESSE**

b. 21 March 1909

d. 21 March 1909 (stillborn)

Hermann August Wilhelm HESSE, the father of the above ten children and the husband of Dorothea Maria Caroline Schulenburg (a2b4), subsequently married Wilhelmine Sophie Louise MÜLLER (*Tante Minna*) at Polfontein on 31 March 1910. Wilhelmine was born on 12 December 1886 and died on 18 July 1968. They had the following nine children:

Elizabeth Clara (Tutti) HESSE (1911–49)

Irene Louise Johanna Eleonore HESSE (1913–90)

Hermann August Wilhelm Christoph (Mannie) HESSE (1915–1984)

Frieda Elsbeth Maria Dorothea HESSE (1917–84)

Agnus Erna Marie Elfriede HESSE (1919– ?)

Egmont Georg Wilhelm HESSE (1921–41)

Wilhelmine Anna (Wilma) HESSE (1922– ?)

Christoph Friedrich Johannes HESSE (1925–59)

Marie Dorothee Johanne HESSE (1928–?)

a2b5 ***Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm***

b. Ramaliane, 2 May 1878

m. Beatrice Maria Petronella KIRSTEIN, Lichtenburg,
23 September 1902

b. Lemoenfontein district Klerksdorp, 6 July 1880

d. Rietfontein district Lichtenburg, 11 August 1935

m2. Emilie Wilhelmina Dorothea GLATTHAAR, Zeerust,
4 September 1937

b. Zeerust, 22 March 1888

d. Lichtenburg, 31 December 1973

d. Ventersdorp, 15 May 1944

(All his children were from his first marriage to Beatrice KIRSTEIN)



ONKEL HEINIE WITH HIS SECOND WIFE AND THE CHILDREN FROM HIS FIRST MARRIAGE, IN 1944:

L to R: Back: Hennie (Erich's wife), Beatrix, Juliana, Heinrich August, Trien (wife of Heinrich August), Dorothea

Seated: Erich, Elva, Tante Millie, Onkel Heinie, Elizabeth Dorothea with Alwine Rautenbach in her arms, Alwyn Rautenbach

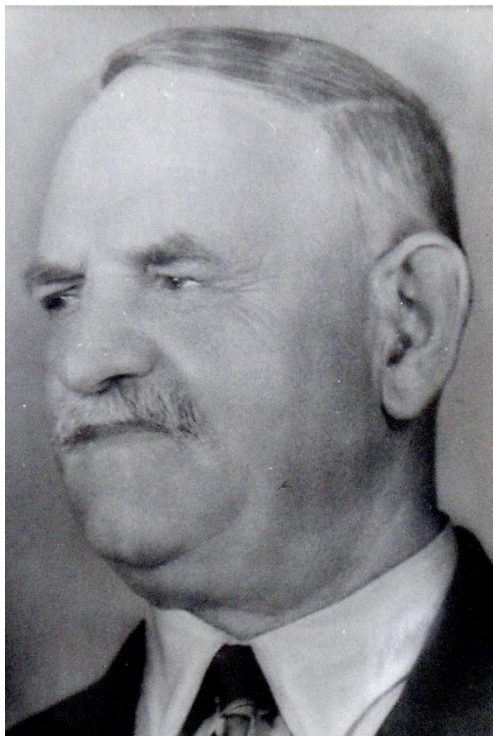
Front: Bodo and Ewald (Erich's sons), Ludwig and Heinrich (Heiny's sons), Lourette and Linda Rautenbach

Onkel Heinie or *Oom Heinie* was a farmer in the true sense of the word. Not only did he farm very effectively, but he did his duty in various farming and other organizations. He was a well-known and well respected leader in the Lichtenburg district. As a child he attended the German school at Morgensonne. During the Second Anglo-Boer war he and his younger brother, August (a2b6), fought with General de la Rey at the first battle of the war at Kraaipan.⁶⁵ Later he was also involved in the siege of Kimberley, the battle at Kamfersdam and the battle at Graspan. Shortly after the war he married Beatrice, the daughter of Commandant Daan Kirstein from Lemoenfontein. He farmed at Hakboslaagte.

In 1914 he took part in the Rebellion and was locked up in jail at Kimberley. After the death of his older brother Christoph (a2b3), he was elected as chairman of the Lichtenburg School Board. He was also the second chairman of the North West Co-Operative Agricultural Society for the period 1934-1944.

He was active in politics and was leader of Oswald Pirow's New Order in the Lichtenburg district. He also served as a member of the board of the Lutheran

65. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 136.



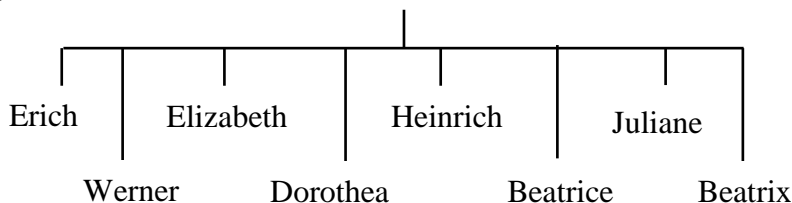
Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm Schulenburg
(Heinie)

Church at Hakboslaagte (Gerdau congregation). He was a youth leader in the church and provided sport facilities for the children of the congregation by building tennis courts, hockey fields, etc. When the diamond fields at Elandsputte, Grasfontein and elsewhere in the Lichtenburg district were opened, *Heinie* together with some family members took part in diamond digging.

After the death of his older brother *Christoph* (a2b3) and Christoph's wife—respectively 1917 and 1918—*Heinie* was appointed as guardian of the orphans. Together with his wife, he saw to the needs of the five orphans until their maturity. He died at the age of 66 in the Ventersdorp Hospital from cardiac failure.

Heinie had no children with his second wife, Emilie GLATTHAAR (Tante Millie). *Heinie* and Beatrice, his first wife, had

eight children.



a2b5c1 ***Erich Heinrich Dietrich***

b. Hakboslaagte, 21 June 1903

m. Johanna Henriette SPRINGHORN, Rieckertsdam, 5 Sept 1930

b. Rieckertsdam, 19 July 1905

d. Kroondal, 28 March 1993

d. Klerksdorp, 5 June 1976

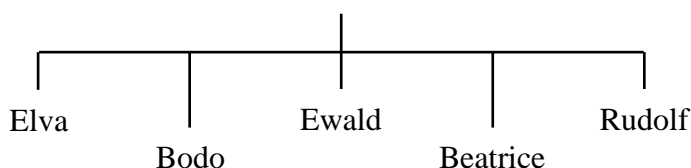
Erich was originally taught by Mr Hermann Hesse at Cyferfontein, then went to the German school at Neu-Hannover and eventually to the Gimnasium in Potchefstroom. He farmed on Goedgedacht in the Coligny district and for many years did well at the Lichtenburg Agricultural Show. He was a committee member of the farmer's society.

He had a particular interest in youth and school matters. In 1937 he became secretary of the School Board and from 1954 to 1967 was chairman of the

Lichtenburg School Board. *Erich* was interested in politics and was chairman of his branch of the National Party. He also served on the board of the Dutch Reformed Church and was chairman of the property commission. He was chairman of the Day of the Covenant Festival committee. There is a “Schulenburg Street” in Coligny named after *Erich*.

Erich's wife, known as Hennie, went to school in Rieckertsdam, Kroondal and Rustenburg. After their marriage she became a housewife. In her later years Hennie lived at the Altkroondal Old Age Home in Kroondal.

Erich and Hennie had five children.



a2b5c1d1 **Elva**

b. Goededacht district Coligny, 2 October 1931

m. Jacob Francois KLUYTS, Hakboslaagte, 27 March 1953

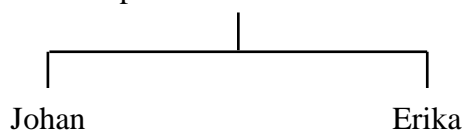
b. Wonderfontein district Oberholzer, 28 January 1930

d. 16 May 2009

d. 25 September 2005

After schooling at Lichtenburg High School, Elva went to the Teacher's Training College in Potchefstroom. She taught in Roodepoort and Carletonville. Japie was a scholar at the Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom. He farmed on “Oog van Wonderfontein”. In 1962 the family moved to the Bushveld where Japie became a cattle farmer. He excelled at rugby and played for Western Transvaal. He was also a boxer of note. In 1994 Japie was chairman of the Brahman Society of South Africa.

Elva and Japie had two children.



[e1] **Johan Francois KLUYTS**

b. 12 October 1957

m. Barbara Ilse HANSEN, 14 January 1984

b. 29 November 1957

Johan, the son of Jacob Kluyts and Elva (born Schulenburg) (a2b5c1d1), met Barbara, the daughter of Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph Theodor (Muckel) Hansen [a2b10c2] and his wife, Ilse, at the University of Pretoria where she was studying for a BCom degree. They married in 1984.

Johan matriculated in Ellisras and then attended the University of Pretoria where he did a BSc, BSc (Hons) and MSc in Agriculture. He also did a PhD in Animal

Breeding and Genetics and an MSustAgric at the University of the Free State as well as an MPhil in Applied Environmental Ethics at Stellenbosch University. He did his military service in South Africa and Namibia and attained the rank of Captain.

Johan farms on Goedgedacht, 36 km north of Carletonville and is a part time animal scientist, registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions. He has been an executive board member of the Simmentaler and Simbra Cattle Breeders' Society of Southern Africa as well as of the World Simmental-Fleckvieh Federation. He has judged Simmentaler and Simbra breeds all over the world. Johan's spare time is spent running, cycling, photography and reading.

Barbara did a BCom (Economics) at the University of Pretoria and at UNISA and worked in Pretoria at the Department of Statistics. After their marriage, she took over the administration of their farm.

Johan and Barbara have one child, Ilse.

[e1f1] **Ilse Carine KLUYTS**
b. 14 January 1993

[e2] **Erika KLUYTS**
b. 22 February 1960
d. 6 October 1980

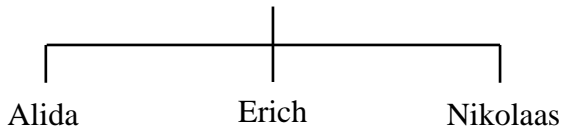
a2b5c1d2 ***Bodo Heinrich Springhorn***
b. Goedgedacht district Coligny, 14 November 1934
d. Goedgedacht, 31 December 1948

Bodo died at the age of 14 from a shooting accident.

a2b5c1d3 ***Ewald Erich***
b. Goedgedacht, 4 October 1936
m. Aletta Maria DE KLERK, Boschpoort, 24 March 1962
b. Paardeplaats district Klerksdorp, 8 August 1939

Ewald attended the Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom and served in the army from 1955 to 1958. He did a BSc degree at the University of Pretoria and farmed in the Coligny district. *Ewald's* wife, known as Ria, schooled in Klerksdorp and did a teacher's diploma at the Potchefstroom Training College. She taught in Klerksdorp. She excels at cooking and baking.

Ewald and *Ria* have three children.



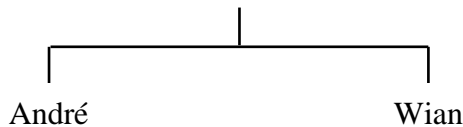
a2b5c1d3e1 **Alida**

b. Coligny, 6 July 1963

m. Pieter André VAN DER BANK, Coligny, 9 December 1983

Alida studied computer science and later did a teacher's diploma. Pieter qualified as a doctor at the University of the Orange Free State in 1986. In 1987 the couple settled in Witbank. They later moved to Brits where Pieter practises as a doctor.

Alida and Pieter have two children.



[f1] **André VAN DER BANK**

b. 10 July 1988

[f2] **Wian VAN DER BANK**

b. 19 August 1990

a2b5c1d3e2 **Erich**

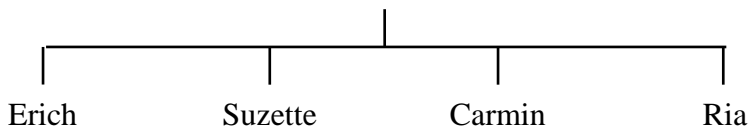
b. Klerksdorp, 9 January 1965

m. Anneke VAN NIEKERK, Harrismith, 24 January 1993

b. Harrismith, 12 March 1968

After school *Erich* did his military service where he was awarded various medals and trophies. He met Anneke during this time as she too was doing military service. *Erich* did a BSc (Hon) in Agricultural Economics at Pretoria University and went farming with his father in the Coligny district. Anneke did a BA in Human Movement Science at the University of Pretoria as well as a teacher's diploma. She also studied the management of children with behavioural problems at UNISA. The family spend their holidays at Henties Bay in Namibia and in Botswana, far from the maddening crowd!

Erich and Anneke have four children.



a2b5c1d3e2f1 **Erich Heinrich**

b. Pretoria, 22 August 1997

a2b5c1d3e2f2 **Suzette**

b. Pretoria, 11 August 2000

a2b5c1d3e2f3 **Carmin**

b. Klerksdorp, 4 September 2007

a2b5c1d3e2f4 **Ria**

b. Klerksdorp, 12 June 2009

a2b5c1d3e3 **Nicolaas**

b. Klerksdorp, 26 July 1967

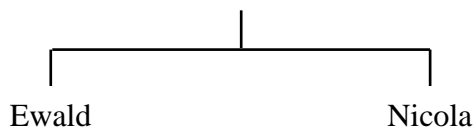
m. Naomi KARSTEN, Windhoek, 1 July 1989

b. Gobabis, South West Africa, 11 November 1967

Nic went to school in Coligny and Potchefstroom and then did his military service in Oudtshoorn. He studied for a BCom (Agric) at Stellenbosch University and did his Honours in Agricultural Economics at the University of Pretoria. *Nic* worked in the Agricultural Department at Standard Bank in Pretoria until he started farming with his father in Coligny in 1995. He worked as a consultant for Senwes in Klerksdorp, for NWK Limited in Lichtenburg as well as for multi-national companies—Louis Dreyfus Group, Noble Resources and BTG Pactual Commodities. He still farms cattle and game. *Nic* enjoys mountain bike races with his son.

Naomi was at school in Windhoek and qualified as a social worker at Stellenbosch University. She worked at the Afrikaanse Christelike Vroue Vereniging Welfare Organization (ACVV) in Paarl and for the Police Services in Pretoria. At present Naomi helps *Nic* with the farming administration and enjoys playing the piano and guitar.

Nic and Naomi have two children.



a2b5c1d3e3f1 **Ewald Erich**

b. Rustenburg, 17 December 1992

Ewald attended Lichtenburg High School and did a BCom degree at Stellenbosch University. At present he is busy with an Honours degree in Transport Economics in Stellenbosch. *Ewald* enjoys fishing and mountain biking.

a2b5c1d3e3f2 **Nicola Jocama**

b. Klerksdorp, 15 October 1995

Nicola attended Lichtenburg High School. She is busy with a BCom at Stellenbosch University. She enjoys music and jogging.

a2b5c1d4 **Beatrice Eleonore**

b. Coligny, 25 May 1944

m. Diederik Jacobus JACOBS, Coligny, 2 April 1966

b. Boksburg, 22 July 1940

d. Johannesburg, 16 January 1994

m2. Josef Christoffel LABUSCHAGNE, Johannesburg,

20 June 1998

b. 9 December 1940



Beatrice Labuschagne (previously Jacobs, born Schulenburg)

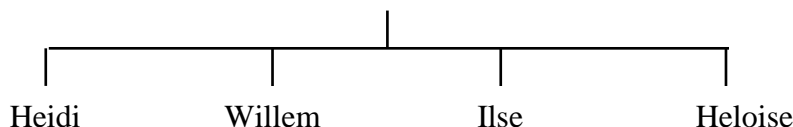
Beatrice attended Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom and did a BA degree at the University of Pretoria. She worked in the public service in Johannesburg until her marriage.

Beatrice's first husband, known as Dirk, worked on the mines for a while and then did a BA degree at the University of Pretoria. He worked at the Reserve Bank and later with the Windmeul Fertilizer Company. While working, Dirk did a diploma in Market Research at UNISA. He joined the firm Ropes & Matting where he became a director. He later joined Gencor and became chairman of Kanhym and Tedelex. He was also a director of Malbak. They lived in

Johannesburg. Dirk was tragically killed by robbers in his home in Johannesburg in 1994.

Beatrice married Joop in 1998. Joop was a Supreme Court Judge in Johannesburg, retired in 2008 and the couple now live in Heidelberg, Gauteng.

Beatrice and Dirk had four children.



[e1] **Heidi JACOBS**

b. 5 October 1968

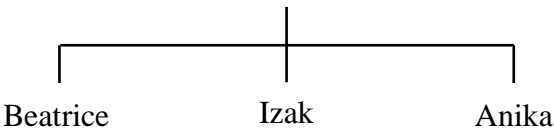
m. Pieter Willem VORSTER, Johannesburg, 2 October 1993

b. 27 January 1969

Heidi matriculated at the Höer Meisieskool Helpmekaar in Johannesburg. She did a BA degree in Communication and Honours in Afrikaans and Journalism. Heidi worked at Via Afrika Publishers in Pretoria and later at Hunt Lascaris. The family

now live in the United Kingdom where Heidi has a successful business, “All Organised”.

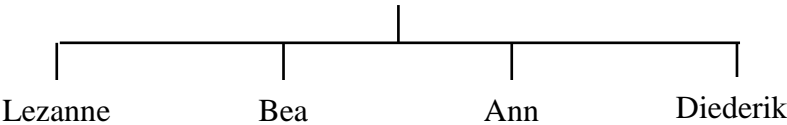
Heidi and Pieter have three children.



- [e1f1] **Beatrice VORSTER**
 b. 13 December 1994
- [e1f2] **Izak Dawid VORSTER**
 b. 9 December 1997
- [e1f3] **Anika VORSTER** ([e1f2] and [e1f3] are twins)
 b. 9 December 1997

- [e2] **Willem Hermanus JACOBS**
 b. 24 March 1970
 m. Riana Karien VAN DER MERWE
 b. 25 July 1970
 m2. Marlize WIMBLES, Johannesburg, 22 February 2003
 b. 20 October 1975

Willem matriculated at the Hoër Seunskool Helpmekaar in Johannesburg. He did a BCom LLB and an HDip (Tax) at Rand Afrikaans University. He is in practice with Cliffe Dekker Hofmeyer and heads their Corporate and Commercial Practice. Willem has four children, Lezanne with Riana and the younger three with Marlize.



- [e2f1] **Lezanne JACOBS**
 b. 25 December 1993
- [e2f2] **Bea JACOBS**
 b. 12 December 2003
- [e2f3] **Ann JACOBS**
 b. 5 May 2005
- [e2f4] **Diederik Jacobus JACOBS**
 b. 1 April 2008

- [e3] **Ilse JACOBS**
 b. 25 November 1972

Ilse matriculated at the Hoërskool Die Kruin in Johannesburg. She did a BA in Communication at Rand Afrikaans University. She did further courses at the

Cordon Bleu Cookery School in Johannesburg. She ran her own businesses in Johannesburg and Nelspruit and later moved to George.

[e4] **Heloise JACOBS**

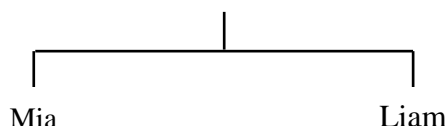
b. 15 January 1974

m. Timothy Gavin BYRNE, Franschhoek, 16 August 2003

b. 7 August 1959

Heloise matriculated at the Hoër Meisieskool Helpmekaar. While at school she was Deputy Mayor of the Johannesburg Junior City Council. After matric she became a Rotary Exchange Student to Canada. On returning to South Africa she did a BCom (Marketing) at Rand Afrikaans University. She qualified in Art Direction at AAA School of Advertising in Johannesburg and is now Senior Art Director at Black River FC.

Heloise and Timothy have two children.



[e4f1] **Mia BYRNE**

b. 5 February 2004

[e4f2] **Liam Timothy BYRNE**

b. 19 August 2005

a2b5c1d5 ***Rudolf Julius***

b. Goedgedacht, 11 August 1947

m. Eunice Susan SADIE, Potgietersrus, 9 December 1978

b. Bellville, 15 February 1957

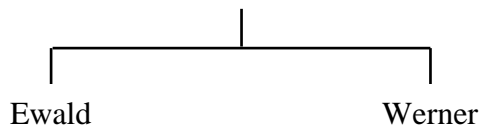
After completing his schooling at Coligny High School, *Rudolf* did his military service at the Air Force Gymnasium. He attended the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom for two years and farmed for three years. He was interested in the administrative side of farming and joined the SA Stud Book in Bloemfontein where he became the technical advisor concerned with the selection of livestock. At the end of 1977 he left that post and became involved in a sports shop in Bloemfontein.

In 1979, after the business was sold, *Rudolf* served as technical advisor to the Simmentaler Cattle Breeders Society; from 1989 as advisor to BKB Studstock Services; from 1995 to the Brahman Cattle Breeders' Society; and then from 2012, once again to the Simmentaler/Simbra Cattle Breeders Society.

Eunice studied at the University of the Orange Free State (now the University of the Free State) and qualified as a Registered Nurse in 1980. She studied further and was steadily promoted, eventually in 2008 to Nursing Manager at the Life

Suikerbosrand Hospital in Heidelberg. Since 2011 Eunice has been the Nursing Manager of the Life Rosepark Hospital in Bloemfontein.

Rudolf and Eunice have two children.



a2b5c1d5e1 ***Ewald Erich***

b. 29 May 1986

m. Amri DE JAGER, George, 5 October 2013

Ewald matriculated at Protea High School in Springs in 2004. He qualified as a chef at the Warwick's Chef School in Hermanus. *Ewald* has worked at Arabella Golf Estate and Hotel, at Simola Hotel, at the Golf and Country Estate in Knysna and currently he is the Hotel Club Bar and Lounge Head Chef at Fancourt Golf Estate in George.

Ewald and Amri have one child, Leah.

a2b5c1d5e1f1 ***Leah***

b. George, 19 May 2016

a2b5c1d5e2 ***Werner***

b. 30 August 1988

Werner matriculated at Hoër Volksskool in Heidelberg in 2006. He works as a bookkeeper at Brightlux in Germiston and is doing a bookkeeping course at the Institute of Certified Bookkeepers.

a2b5c2 ***Werner Daniel***

b. Hakboslaagte, 19 March 1905

d. Hakboslaagte, 28 August 1905

a2b5c3 ***Elizabeth Dorothea***

b. Hakboslaagte, 12 June 1906

m. Alwyn Ignatius RAUTENBACH, Hakboslaagte, 29 March 1932

b. Fouriesburg, 6 October 1906

d. 6 March 1985

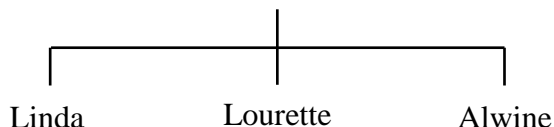
d. Potchefstroom, 14 December 1992

Liesbet attended the High School for Girls in Potchefstroom. She met a young farmer who had moved from the Free State to her district and soon became a farmer's wife. Her passion was gardening and tapestry. Liesbet later lived at the Groen Wilgers Retirement Village in Potchefstroom.

Alwyn grew up in Kaallaagte in the district of Bethlehem and went to school in Steynsrust. He moved to the Transvaal and rented property at Rietfontein near the

farm where his future bride lived. He later bought the property and became a landowner and farmer. Target shooting was his passion. He participated in national competitions and at one stage was chosen as a reserve for the Springbok team.

Liesbet and Alwyn had three children.



[d1] **Linda Beatrice RAUTENBACH**

b. 29 March 1934

m. Johannes Jacobus BEKKER

[d2] **Lourette Magdalena RAUTENBACH**

b. 8 April 1938

m. Johannes Petrus DU PREEZ

[d3] **Alwine Lieset RAUTENBACH**

b. 10 March 1942

m. Benjamin Albertus DE WET

a2b5c4 **Dorothea Maria**

b. Hakboslaagte, 19 March 1908

d. Johannesburg, 4 May 1948 (gravestone 5 May)

a2b5c5 **Heinrich August**

b. Hakboslaagte, 28 January 1910

m. Catharina Cornelia ERASMUS, Zeerust, 29 December 1936

b. Zeerust, 17 August 1913

d. Pretoria, 16 May 2006

d. Groblersdal, 29 March 1956 (re-buried Hakboslaagte in 2004)

Heiny farmed at Hakboslaagte until 1952 whereafter he took up farming at Lemoenfontein, his mother's family farm. He later moved to Groblersdal and bought a farm named Vaalfontein. At the same time he continued his cattle farming at Lemoenfontein and also became involved in cattle farming in a partnership in Rhodesia (Sandown Estates near Plumtree). At the time of his death, he was serving as Deputy Mayor in Groblersdal. *Heiny* erected a building in Groblersdal, called Schulenburg-Gebou. He was always known as Kleine Heiny or Kleiny to differentiate him from his father. He signed his named as "Heiny Schulenburg".



Catharina Cornelia Schulenburg (born Erasmus) in 1985

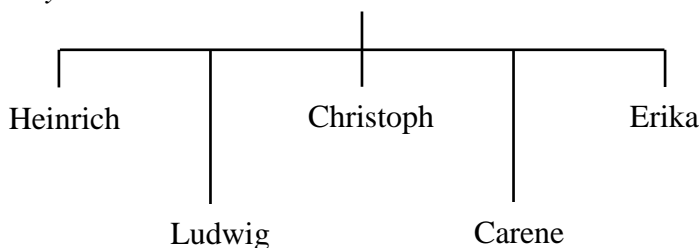
Heiny died in 1956. In 2004 he was reburied at Hakboslaagte in a specially prepared grave site which could also accommodate his wife, Trien, and their remaining children.

Heiny's wife, known as Trien, was at school in Zeerust. She did a teacher's diploma in Potchefstroom and taught at Hakboslaagte. Seven years after *Heiny's* death she married Philip Petrus van Blerk, a retired teacher, in Pretoria on 15 February 1963. Her second husband was active in municipal affairs in Middelburg, Transvaal. After being chosen as the town's mayor for the tenth time, he received the Freedom of the City.

The park in the centre of the town is named in his honour. After van Blerk's death in 1967, Trien lived in the Hoedspruit district where she developed and maintained a small rest camp, Mariepsig, close to Kampersrus. For the last 20 years of her long life (92 years), she lived with her son, Chris, in Pretoria. No children were born from Trien's second marriage.

Trien died in 2006 at the age of 92. Her urn was the first to join her first husband, *Heiny*, 50 years after he had died, in their specially prepared grave site. They were both buried by Pastor Heinrich Voges—the son of the the Lutheran Pastor at Hakboslaagte in the nineteen thirties and the godchild of *Heiny's* father. Trien had also been Pastor Heinrich Voges' first teacher at the Hakboslaagte Primary School.

Heiny and Trien had five children.



a2b5c5d1 ***Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm***

b. Rhenosterdoorns district Lichtenburg, 17 September 1937

m. Christina Johanna Sophia DE WAAL, Groblersdal, 3 Oct 1959

b. Johannesburg, 15 July 1937

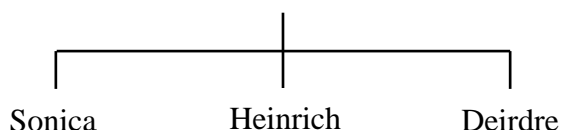
d. Rayton Transvaal, 9 August 1979

Heinrich did his schooling at the Hoër Volksskool in Potchefstroom. In his last year at school, he played rugby for Western Transvaal schools. He was the drum major for the school's cadet band.

Cutting short his compulsory military service after the death of his father, *Heinrich* took over the farm. He was interested in business and did harvesting for wheat farmers, owned trucks which transported fertilizer and other goods, organised school buses and for a while was active in construction. *Heinrich* died in 1979 and was buried in Rayton.

Christina attended the Ben Viljoen High School in Groblersdal, did a teaching diploma at the Teacher's Training College in Pretoria and taught at Ellisras. At the time of *Heinrich's* death, the family were living near Rayton in the Transvaal. Christina returned to teaching and did another teaching diploma, finally retiring at the end of 1999. She went to live with her daughter, Sonica, in Pretoria.

Heinrich and Christina had three children.



a2b5c5d1e1 **Sonica**

b. Groblersdal, 29 August 1960

m. Grant HEARN, Bronkhorstspuit, 7 April 1984

b. 10 June 1959

m2. Frank Charles VAN ROOYEN, 22 January 1994

b. 12 August 1953

Sonica grew up enjoying farm-life south of the Limpopo. The outdoors, as well as her gelding, Geddie, were her constant companions. School was her daily obstacle to be endured until she could go back to what she considered important in life. The death of her father when she was 18 and the inability to share her further achievements with him, saddened her. Sonica did BA(Ed) and BEd degrees at the University of Pretoria and taught English and Geography for four years.

During her mid-twenties Sonica decided to "join the Navy and see the world". She applied and was accepted as a Military Geography Assistant in the military intelligence branch. Her rigorous officer's training was a bit of a shock. She was disappointed at not being allowed to serve at sea (women were only allowed after 1994) and was sent to Naval Command West to be the Media Liaison Officer for the next three years.

Sonica became restless and wanted to resign. Her commanding officer, Rear-Admiral Woody Woodburne (later Chief of the South African Navy), decided to grant her one year's unpaid leave instead. She went walkabout in Europe. This included two months in a Belgian chocolate shop, three months as a barmaid in Wheathampstead and six weeks as a child-minder. She travelled and saw the rest

of Europe. Her link with home was the monthly Afrikaans church service in South Africa House at Trafalgar Square. Much to the delight of the congregation, her promotion to Lieutenant was announced during one such service—from the pulpit! Back home, Sonica was transformed into a naval officer. The military environment and the uniform took some getting used to. Her first appointment was as Personnel Development Officer at Military Intelligence. She was later transferred to the Public Relations Directorate at Navy Headquarters. She was promoted to Lieutenant Commander and then to Commander. She also had a short but very interesting appointment to a post in Navy Foreign Relations.

In July 2002 Sonica, now with the rank of Captain, was sent to attend the Executive National Security Programme (ENSP), a demanding six month course. Six months later, her husband Frank, also a Captain, attended the equivalent course in Kenya. The end of his course was celebrated by Sonica and a friend driving from Pretoria to Nairobi in a 4x4, meeting Frank, and then enjoying what East Africa has to offer: hot-air-ballooning over the Masai Mara, gorilla trekking in the Rwenzori Mountains, walking with chimpanzees on Ngamba Island in Lake Victoria, driving across the Serengeti and into the Ngorongoro Crater, white water rafting on the mighty Zambezi and an elephant-back safari in the Zambezi National Park.

In 2005 Sonica applied for a post in the African Mission in Sudan as a Planning Officer. Her appointment was approved by the Minister of Defence, but while awaiting deployment instructions, the Chief of Joint Operations decided to appoint her as Senior Staff Officer (SSO) in charge of planning operations of the South African Detachment Assisting with Integration and Training (SADAIT) in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. When Sonica was appointed as Officer Commanding of SADAIT, she had the honour of being the first woman ever to be appointed as an operational commander in a peace mission. While stationed there, her beloved *Ouma* Schullie passed away on 16 May 2006 and Sonica flew home for her funeral.

After this tour of duty, Sonica was back in the Navy for a year. She was appointed to Joint Operations as the SSO Operational Communication. As such she accompanied the Chief of Joint Operations to every SA National Defence Force (SANDF) contingent deployed in Africa.

In October 2010 Sonica was appointed as Defence Attaché at the South African Embassy in Argentina. Sonica and Frank moved to Argentina together with their two Border Collies, Tombi and Binti. It was to be a challenging and enriching experience—a foreign culture with no concept of time. They enjoyed the easy-going, fun-loving lifestyle with the smell of *asado* (*braaivleis*) hanging in the air. The couple returned to South Africa in February 2015. Sonica went back to Navy Headquarters as the Senior Staff Officer, Navy Foreign Relations.

Marrying Frank van Rooyen in 1994 was a high point in her life. They are a perfect match. They enjoy reading, cycling, travelling and camping together. Sonica is very close to Frank's two children from a previous marriage, who both spent time



Sonica van Rooyen (born Schulenburg)

living in her home while they were at school. Sonica's elderly mother lives with them.

Frank took early retirement from the Navy and was working as a Senior Researcher at the South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA) when Sonica was sent to Argentina. He was able to go as support for Sonica and he used the opportunity to tackle his studies with enthusiasm. Frank enrolled for his PhD through the University of the Free State's Centre for Africa Studies. He graduated in June, 2017. The title of his thesis was "The India-Brazil-South Africa (IBSA) Collective and the Socio-Political Construction of Security".

Sonica and Frank do not have children. Frank's two children are:

Beverley VAN ROOYEN

m. Flavien Franck Laurent DAGUISE (French), 27 July 2001

Robert Scott VAN ROOYEN

m. Alessia Elena MAIDA (Italian), UK, 19 July 2010

Robert and Alessia have a son, Alec Nicholas Maida VAN ROOYEN, born on 29 April 2010.

a2b5c5d1e2 ***Heinrich August***

b. Groblersdal, 14 June 1962

m. René VAN ROOYEN, Pretoria, 2 March 1984

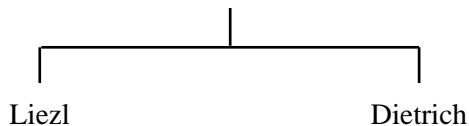
b. Alexandria Eastern Cape, 3 August 1962

Heinrich attended the University of Pretoria and did a BEng (Metallurgical Engineering) as well as a BEng (Hon) in Metallurgy. He also did an MBL at the University of South Africa. *Heinrich* started work as an engineer with Krygkor

and progressed to his present position as Managing Director of Wirtgen South Africa (Pty) Ltd. *Heinrich* is enthusiastic about cycling, triathlons, golf and hunting.

Heinrich and Reneé met while they were both at the University in Pretoria. Reneé did a BRad degree in Diagnostic Radiography and a BRad (Hons) in Radiation Therapy as well as a BTech (Hons) in Nuclear Medicine. At present she works in the financial services industry. In her spare time Reneé occupies herself with art, graphic design and pewter work.

Heinrich and Reneé have two children.



a2b5c5d1e2f1 **Liezl**

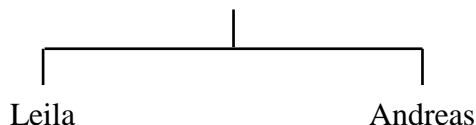
b. 11 August 1984

m. Stephanus Andreas CAMPHOR, 20 January 2005

b. Vryheid, 4 October 1982

Liezl was at school at Centurion High. She was a prefect and excelled at sport. She was awarded North Gauteng Provincial Colours in athletics and hockey. She did a BCom at the University of Pretoria and works as a business consultant for Discovery Health. Fanie did a BCom at the University of Pretoria and works in the manufacturing industry where he implements computer systems. The family live in Centurion in Pretoria.

Liezl and Fanie have two children.



[g1] **Leila CAMPHOR**

b. 15 January 2013

[g2] **Andreas CAMPHOR**

b. 1 July 2015

a2b5c5d1e2f2 ***Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm***

b. Pretoria, 22 August 1988

m. Zahnel UYS, 12 December 2015

Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm is called *Dietrich*. He was at school at Centurion High. He was a prefect and excelled at sport. He played rugby for the first team. At university he was awarded a degree in Marketing and works as Marketing Manager in the manufacturing industry. Zahnel studied medicine at the University of Pretoria and is doing her internship and community service at the Steve Biko Hospital in Pretoria.

a2b5c5d1e3 **Deirdre**

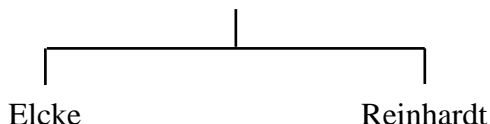
b. Groblersdal, 22 October 1969

m. Johannes Jacobus DU PLESSIS, Pretoria, 4 July 1992

b. 26 August 1955

Deirdre is the Senior Capital Procurement Manager at Anglo American Coal South Africa. Hans is the Manager Capital Projects at Acacia Mining, currently managing all projects for their Africa mining operations.

Deirdre and Hans have two children.



[f1] **Elcke DU PLESSIS**

b. Evander, 3 December 1992

Elcke did a BA in psychology and is currently doing her Master's degree.

[f2] **Reinhardt DU PLESSIS**

b. Trichardt, 29 July 1998

Reinhardt is schooling at Midstream College.

a2b5c5d2 **Ludwig Erasmus**

b. Renosterdoorns, 9 August 1940

m. Rian KRÜGER, Welkom, 1 April 1967

b. Johannesburg, 19 August 1938

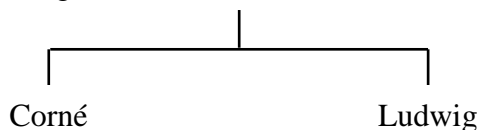
Ludwig, generally known as Wiek or Vic, attended Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria and later Ben Viljoen High School in Groblersdal. He did a BSc (Agric) degree at the University of Pretoria.

Ludwig worked in the Department of Bantu Administration and later left for Europe and America on an extensive study trip. In 1966 he did the BAgric (Honours) degree at the University of Pretoria and later an MBA at Potchefstroom University. *Ludwig* specialized in the agricultural aspects of fertilizers and worked in the fertilizer manufacturing company, Omnia, at the Olifantsfontein branch.

The family lived in Olifantsfontein and were interested in the cultivation of strawberries and breeding cockatoos. The couple retired to Hermanus in 2008 and *Ludwig* spends his time travelling around Africa. As a child *Ludwig* suffered from osteomyelitis of his right femur which left him with a slightly shortened right leg.

Rian did a teacher's diploma at the Teacher's Training College in Pretoria and taught for eight years before meeting her husband.

Ludwig and Rian have two children.



a2b5c5d2e1 **Corné**

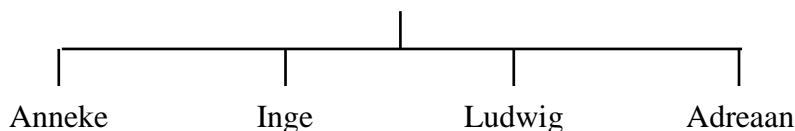
b. Kroonstad, 16 December 1968

m. André Marinus DE RUYTER, 6 February 1993

b. 20 March 1968

Corné did her BA in anthropology and archaeology and studied towards her Honours. André spent more than 20 years with the petrochemicals group, Sasol, in a number of senior management positions. In 2014 André became the chief executive officer of Nampak.

Corné and Andre have four children.



[f1] **Anneke Marianne DE RUYTER**

b. 4 November 1997

[f2] **Inge Elani DE RUYTER**

b. 8 April 1999

d. 18 April 2001

[f3] **Ludwig DE RUYTER**

b. 28 January 2002

[f4] **Adreaan DE RUYTER**

b. 28 January 2002

(f3 and f4 are twins)

a2b5c5d2e2 **Ludwig**

b. Johannesburg, 19 October 1970

m. Michéle NEL, 29 June 1996

b. 16 October 1976

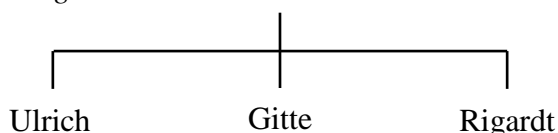
Ludwig matriculated at Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria. After his military service he worked as a professional hunter in the Northern Transvaal, then spent a year in London as a Forex Trader.

Back in South Africa, *Ludwig* had a second-hand car business called Schulenburg Motors in Gauteng. Later he moved to Hermanus and became principal at AIDA

Real Estate. At present he works in his own property development and real estate services business called “Schulenburg Property Group” in Hermanus. *Ludwig* studied for a National Certificate in motor engineering for petrol engines. At the Estate Agency Affairs Board he did National Diplomas in Commercial Real Estate and Master Practitioner Real Estate. His hobbies are restoring antique violins and the re-manufacturing of vintage vehicles (see page 257 for the motor vehicle *Ludwig* and his sons built).

Mich lle matriculated at Zwartkop High School in Pretoria, did an accounting diploma and was responsible for the accounting at Schulenburg Motors, AIDA and the Schulenburg Property Group.

Ludwig and Mich lle have three children.



a2b5c5d2e2f1 ***Ulrich Ludwig Heinrich***

b. Centurion, 24 January 1997

a2b5c5d2e2f2 ***Gitte***

b. Centurion, 13 December 1998

a2b5c5d2e2f3 ***Rigardt***

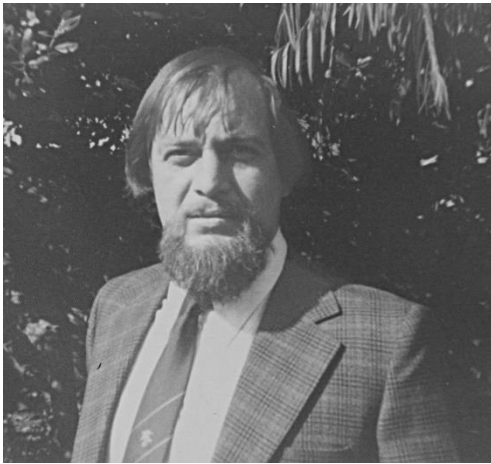
b. Centurion, 19 February 2000

a2b5c5d3 ***Christoph Ferdinand***

b. Hakboslaagte, 6 July 1945

Christoph schooled in Groblersdal, Pretoria and Zeerust and matriculated in Zeerust in 1963. He was a good sportsman both at and after school, particularly rugby, which he played for the Western Transvaal and Northern Transvaal schools. At the Army Gymnasium he played for the first team and during 1964 and 1965 he played for the Northern Transvaal u20 team. In addition to 10 years in the Rhodesian Army, he was also attached to the South African Military until his retirement in 2005.

In 1965 *Christoph* was chosen for the combined forces rugby team which toured Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe). He decided to make the military his career and was promoted to lieutenant. In 1969 he moved to Rhodesia and became a member of the Rhodesia Light Infantry. As he was not fluent in English, he had to accept the rank of sergeant. A year later he was once again promoted to lieutenant. In 1975, while he was in “C Squadron, (Rhodesian) Special Air Service” (SAS), he was awarded the Silver Cross of Rhodesia. His citation mentioned that on four occasions he went on reconnaissance into enemy territory which was particularly dangerous. Success was obtained only through his excellent degree of physical



Christoph Ferdinand Schulenburg, GCV,
SCR, SM, MMM

and mental endurance, initiative, bravery and tactical skills; he served as an inspiration to his superiors and subordinates.

Christoph interrupted his military career for 10 months in 1975. By May 1976 he once again found himself in the Rhodesian army. He was promoted to captain in the Selous Scouts. On 16 March 1978 the Rhodesian government announced that the President, Mr George Wrathall, would award the Grand Cross of Valour to Captain Schulenburg. This award was equivalent to the Victoria Cross of Britain and was the first award

of its kind to a Rhodesian soldier in the 12 years of guerrilla warfare. *Christoph's* face was never shown in the media. The complete citation was not made public at the time, as this may have given advantage to the enemy.

When the Prime Minister, Mr Ian Smith, congratulated *Christoph* on 16 March 1978, he said that Captain Schulenburg's citation could not be made public because his work still continued. He mentioned that Captain Schulenburg's excellent record comprised many operations over a number of years. The fact that this was the first award of its kind after so many years of intense fighting, showed that this was one of the highest accolades. He mentioned that they were determined to set a very high standard. On 16 June 1978 the President pinned this unique medal to Schulenburg's chest during a ceremony at a security base north-west of Salisbury (today Harare). In his citation it was stated that: "Captain Schollenberg [*sic*] has, in the presence of the enemy, performed deeds of the most conspicuous gallantry and daring. In doing so he has exhibited extreme devotion to duty and courage of the highest order."⁶⁶ In South Africa *Christoph* was also awarded the Southern Cross Medal and the Military Merit Medal for exceptionally meritorious service.

Christoph's colleagues called him Schullie and regarded him as a unique individual encountered only once in a lifetime. He was humble, quiet, spoke not of his deeds and was essentially a loner.

Christoph's career as a member of the Rhodesian Special Air Service and of the Selous Scouts is described in many books about the Bush War in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe).


66. Daly, Lt Col Ron Reid, as told to Peter Stiff, *Selous Scouts*, p. 308.



Above: Christoph Schulenburg being congratulated by Mr Ian Smith, Prime Minister of Rhodesia, at the time he was awarded the Grand Cross of Valour. On the right is Lt Gen JSV Hickman, Commander of the Army

Below: Letter from Lieutenant General Hickman to Christoph Schulenburg

To: name RHODARMY Salisbury
 Telephone: 707131
 Extension: 333



ARMY HEADQUARTERS,
 PRIVATE BAG 7720,
 CROSSWAY,
 SALISBURY,
 RHODESIA.

Reference: A(PS)/126/3
 15 March 1978

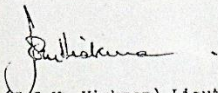
Captain C.F. Schulenberg, GCV, SCR,
 Selous Scouts,
 Private Bag 331B,
 Salisbury.

Dear Chris,

Your magnificent achievements have been justly recognised with the award of the Grand Cross of Valour. You are the first recipient of this, the highest award for gallantry in Rhodesia, and it is with pride and great sincerity that I offer my warmest congratulations.

The Grand Cross of Valour and your Silver Cross of Rhodesia makes you the most highly decorated member of the Forces in this country.

The Nation salutes you.

Sincerely,

 (J.S.V. Hickman) Lieutenant General,
 Commander of the Army.

JSVH/CM

a2b5c5d4 **Carene**

b. Lichtenburg, 23 March 1947

d. Pretoria, 6 February 2008



Carene Schulenburg in 1985

Carene was born on the farm Hakboslaagte and was baptised in the local German Church. She always struggled with her health and for many years was treated by the well known homeopath in Irene, Dr Gertges. Her family moved to the warmer climate of Groblersdal in 1952 to benefit her health.

Carene attended the CR Swart School in Waverley, Pretoria and the Martha Human Domestic Science School for Girls in Hartbeespoort (now the Hartbeespoort High School). Carene worked at the Department of Internal Affairs in Pretoria from 1969 until 2007 when she retired. She was active in union

activities at work.

Carene was an avid reader and *Volkspeler* participant all her life. She belonged to the *Erikavolkspeler* in Pretoria and went on various *Volkspeler* tours. She was a member of the Nederduitse Hervormde Congregation, was independent and frugal her whole life and when she died, she was the first person to bequeath a sum of money to her family's Trust.

Carene was never married and lived in Pretoria her whole life. Incidentally, Carene never had a driver's licence and always used public transport.

a2b5c5d5 **Erika Beatrix**

b. Groblersdal, 22 September 1953

m. Johannes Cornelius Bernardus VAN HEERDEN, Middelburg Tvl,
3 May 1975

b. Brits, 22 November 1952

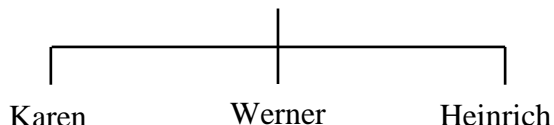
Erika was at school in Groblersdal, at Voorpos Primary School in Pretoria and at Middelburg High School where she excelled at hockey. She did a BA degree at the University of Pretoria and a teacher's diploma and BEd degree at UNISA. Erika taught in Middelburg, Transvaal and whilst there, coached the Middelburg High School Brass Band. They repeatedly won trophies at the Eastern Transvaal School Cadet Band competition.

In 1986 Erika moved to Pretoria and taught at Silverton High School. She also lectured at Vista University and at UNISA and later taught English at Brandwag High School in Benoni. In 2001 Erika was named by the Education Department

as the best English teacher on the East Rand. In 2010 she returned to Pretoria to work as a lecturer at UNISA.

Hans did a BProc and LLB at UNISA and was an attorney in Middelburg. He was later admitted as an advocate and became legal advisor for Rand Water. He did his Masters in International Law as well as a Diploma in Labour Law.

Erika and Hans have three children.



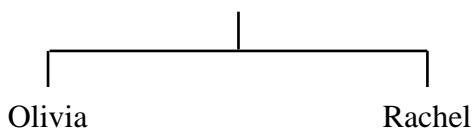
[e1] **Karen VAN HEERDEN**

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 2 July 1978

m. Ivor Andrew ISTED, 2006

Karen was at school in Middelburg and at Centurion High School in Pretoria. She excelled at hockey and equestrian sports. In 1999 she did a Diploma in Equine Science at the Pretoria Technikon. She did practical work and lectured in London and obtained her BSc (Hon) at the University of London. Karen then qualified as a chiropractor at the University of Bournemouth in England in 2012. In 2014 the family returned to South Africa.

Karen and Ivor have two children.



[e1f1] **Olivia Schulenburg ISTED**

b. Bournemouth England, 22 June 2012

[e1f2] **Rachel Schulenburg ISTED**

b. Bournemouth England, 22 June 2012

[e1f1] and [e1f2] are twins

[e2] **Werner VAN HEERDEN**

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 29 July 1980

Werner was at school in Irene and at St Alban's College in Pretoria. He excelled in various sports, has a black belt in karate and was awarded a gold medal at the South African Karate Championships for four consecutive years. He played hockey for Northern Transvaal Schools and toured the United Kingdom twice with his school's cricket team. Werner did a BA degree at the University of Pretoria and a Higher Teaching Diploma at UNISA. He teaches mathematics at Cornwall Hill College outside Pretoria.

[e3] **Heinrich Schulenburg VAN HEERDEN**

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 9 January 1984

Heinrich was at school in Irene and at St Alban's College in Pretoria. He excelled academically and was awarded provincial colours for hockey and swimming. He also received gold medals at the South African Taekwondo Martial Arts championships. Heinrich studied at Hasselt University in Belgium and at the University of Port Elizabeth (Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University) and was awarded the Bachelor of Building Arts and the MArch degrees. He is practising as an architect.

a2b5c6 **Beatrice Clara**

b. Hakboslaagte, 20 November 1911

d. Hakboslaagte, 28 May 1916 (from diphtheria)

a2b5c7 **Juliane Louise**

b. Lichtenburg, 16 July 1914

m. Gerhard Georg Hermann LÜSSMANN, Hakboslaagte,
29 June 1946

b. Swartbooistad district Pretoria, 15 July 1914

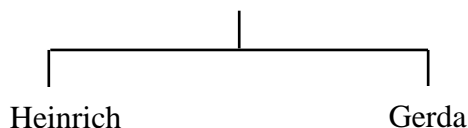
d. 13 April 1994

d. Upington, 18 February 1984

Juliane, known as Julie, matriculated at Lichtenburg High School and then worked as a secretary in Johannesburg. After her marriage she became a housewife. She excelled at gardening and flower arranging and regularly won trophies in Lichtenburg. Julie was tragically killed in a motor collision near Upington in 1984.

Gerhard trained at the Pretoria Teacher's Training College where he did a teaching diploma as well as at the University of Pretoria where he did a BSc degree. He taught in Groot-Marico for seven years and lectured at the Training College for Bantu Education at Bethel, Transvaal. He later started farming in the Lichtenburg district, but maintained his interest in teaching by establishing a school on his farm.

Julie and Gerhard had two children.



[d1] **Heinrich Hermann LÜSSMANN**

b. 7 December 1948

m. Brunhilde Irmgard KAISER

[d2] **Gerda Beatrice LÜSSMANN**

b. 1 February 1951

m. Werner Richard Heinrich VON MALTZAHN

a2b5c8 **Beatrix Clara**

b. Hakboslaagte, 7 March 1917

m. Gabriel Johannes Jacobus BOTHMA, Hakboslaagte,

23 December 1944

b. Hertzogville, 30 October 1917

d. Mafeking, 27 March 1975

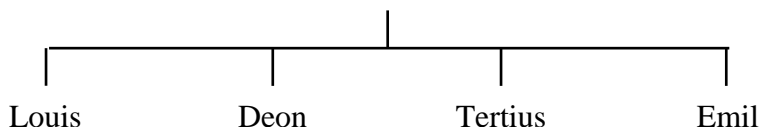
d. Lichtenburg, 18 October 1980

Beatrix was generally known as Baba. She studied for a teacher's diploma in Pretoria and until her marriage taught in Potchefstroom, Lichtenburg and Johannesburg. She died on 18 October 1980 when she was involved in a motor collision with her cousin's child, *Willy Herbert* (a2b1c1d2). *Willy* was also killed.

Baba's husband, Gawie, worked in the engineering department of the Post Office in Pretoria before they married. After their marriage he farmed in the Setlagole area in the Northern Cape. He had a lovely Bonsmara stud as well as game on his farm. He was actively involved in the farming community in his area.

In 1961 the Holden Company in Australia held a competition looking for the best farmer in the country. Gawie came first in his region and second in South Africa. He rose through the ranks speedily as an agricultural administrator and served on Dr HF Verwoerd's Commission of Enquiry into Agriculture. He was appointed Chairman of the Mealie Board and during this tenure lost his life in a motor collision.

Baba and Gawie had four children.



[d1] **Louis BOTHMA**

b. 24 March 1947

m. Alta BOTMA

[d2] **Deon Schulenburg BOTHMA**

b. 8 February 1950

m. Louisa Johanna POTGIETER

[d3] **Tertius Gawie BOTHMA**

b. 26 June 1951

[d4] **Emil BOTHMA**

b. 25 May 1962

m. Marena BOTHA, 1 June 1985

Primary School at Morgenzon

In the 1870's the missionaries of the Hermannsburg Mission Society in the Mariko and Rustenburg districts bought the farm Morgenzon in the Magaliesberg. They established a German school, Morgensonne, for the children of the mission. The school opened its doors on 1 January 1876 and soon developed into one of the best schools in the Transvaal Republic, so much so that even President Paul Kruger and the Superintendent of teaching, SJ du Toit, later sent their children from Pretoria to attend it. JD du Toit (Totius) and his brother David were at school there together with *August's* older brothers, *Willy* (a2b1) and *Christoph* (a2b3). *August* went to the school when he was 11. The medium of teaching was German and the religious education strictly Lutheran. The Dutch language was also taught. It was a real farm school with farming and gardening activities and the children were required to participate in these.

The Reverend Karl Schindler was the headmaster and housemaster, with Heinrich Backeberg as his assistant. The hours of schooling were from 08h00–12h00 and from 14h00–16h00 daily and from 08h00–12h00 on Saturdays. Before and after lessons the children had to work on the farm where wheat and tobacco were grown. There were also many orange and coffee trees and veld fires had to be controlled in winter. *August* was six months behind his older brother and sister and had to attend evening classes to catch up. The school inspector, Cars Geert de Jonge, would visit once a year, usually on horseback.

At holidays the children were collected by their parents, initially by ox wagon and later by horse cart. During the holidays the young boys were taught horse riding and musketry, mostly with muzzleloaders.

At a later stage a small home was built near the school for the teacher, Hermann Hesse. *August* lived with him and one of his duties was to clean the master's shoes. In the evenings he was given extra lessons. Hesse later married Thea (a2b4), *August's* sister, and the young boy had to return to the hostel.

Typically for a German community, there was regular singing under the direction of Hesse. On one occasion the children walked 14 km to Boekenhoutfontein to sing for President Kruger and his wife. This was followed by a speech from the distinguished old President and thereafter *Tant Siena* served coffee and cake.

State Gymnasium, Pretoria

During January 1895 *August* and a friend, Eduard Penzhorn, were chosen to write an entrance examination in Pretoria for the State Gymnasium (*Staatsgymnasium*). This was the first high school in the Transvaal Republic and was established in 1893. They went to Pretoria by ox wagon and were welcomed by Dr Reinink, the Director of the State Gymnasium. They had to do the examination in Dutch and English. They did not know a word of English and were given permission to write a part of the examination in German! They passed and were admitted to the school

where teaching would start the next day. There was no hostel and they lived with Mr Georg Thiel, an elder in the German church. Their room was in the backyard of the property in Pretorius Street, south of Lion Bridge.

August's account of his personal experiences at that time is a good example of schooling at the *Staatsgymnasium* in those days. Classes were held in various buildings in the city. One of the first gymnasium buildings was a thatched roof building in Pretorius Street where the City Hall was later built. This had previously been used as the Old ZAR Council Chamber (*Ou Raadsaal* of the *Volksraad*). Scholars had to choose between two groups of subjects: Group A consisted of classical and modern languages as the main subjects, ie Greek, Latin, Dutch, English, French and German and Group B consisted of the sciences and modern languages as the main subjects. *August* wanted to become a mining engineer and chose Group B.

The teachers included well known personalities like Dr Reinink (Classical Languages), Dr HG Breyer (Zoology, Botany, Geography and Chemistry), Dr E Dittmar (German), Dr EM Ellenberger (French) and the artists, Anton van Wouw and Frans Oerder (Drawing).

Later a new and permanent State Gymnasium building was erected in Bosman Street opposite the Government Printer on the northern side of Market Street (today Paul Kruger Street) where the present zoo is situated. It included a hostel. On 3 February 1897 the school was formally inaugurated by President Kruger.

August spoke German well, but had difficulty with French and English. The language teachers simply spoke and the children had to follow in some manner. Dr Breyer, the lecturer in Zoology, was very popular. He hunted regularly and told many interesting tales. Mr Nico Hofmeyer was a good athlete and instructed the boys on exercise.

The Jameson invasion took place on 29 December 1895. On 30 December *August* and his brother *Christoph* (a2b3) were at a party at the Pohls, close to the Harts River. At 11 o'clock that night someone on horseback arrived and told them that Jameson had crossed the line and he commanded the men to report to Lichtenburg the next morning at 10 o'clock on horseback with a rifle and enough food for a week. This caused great consternation. *Christoph* joined the Lichtenburg Commando.

At school in Pretoria there was tension between the Boer boys and the English speaking boys. One evening there was a meeting of the Debating Society where JS (Koos) Smit (later Administrator of the Transvaal) was the chairman and *August* the secretary. An exchange of words about Jameson and foreigners resulted in those present attacking each other with sticks and chairs. They achieved nothing. All the stools were broken and it was the end of the Debating Society! The boys also attended the trial of the "Reform Committee" (an organization of prominent Johannesburg citizens who conspired with Jameson) in the High Court in the Market Hall and heard Judge Gregorowski sentence the leaders to death.

In 1899 it was clear that war was approaching. The boys often listened to debates in the *Volksraad*. The events of 1899 brought a premature end to *August's* school career. His final examination after five years at senior school was scheduled for November 1899. However on 27 September 1899 General de la Rey told his son, Adriaan, and *August*, that war was approaching and that they needed to go home. *August* travelled home by bicycle and train. His clothes and books left at the hostel were later destroyed. He was on his way to war!

The final school examination was not a problem for *August*. After the battle at Magersfontein in December 1899, he had permission to return home and there he received a letter from Dr Reinink together with his final diploma. The Board of Examiners had decided to award diplomas to those fifth year students who in their view probably would have passed the examinations, were it not for the war.

The Second Anglo-Boer War

War broke out on 11 October 1899. *August* joined the Lichtenburg commando under General de la Rey and was involved in the first battle of the war on 12 October which took place at Kraaipan (a station on the Kimberley-Mafeking line).⁶⁷ A British armoured train was derailed, telegraph wires were cut and during a small battle where the locomotive was hit by a cannon, the English surrendered. General Piet Cronje went to Mafeking, but the Lichtenburg commando moved southwards to take part in the siege of Kimberley. *August* took part in the battle of Graspan as well as the battle of Modderivier on 28 November. Two of his friends, Adriaan de la Rey, the General's son, and Hansie Coetzee, a son of Johannes Coetzee of Lichtenburg, died at Modderivier. *August* took part in the battle of Magersfontein on 11 December where the Boers got the better of the Highland Brigade under the leadership of General Wauchope. Wauchope died in this battle.⁶⁸

After the battles, *August* developed typhoid fever and was sent home to be nursed. The English visited his home and confiscated his ammunition and his rifle. After his recovery he once again joined General de la Rey and took part in the guerrilla war. After many battles and adventures during the following 12 months, matters deteriorated. During the night of 8 May 1901 *August's* group of 32 boers was captured. After many indignities and hardships *August* found himself in the prison at Klerksdorp and later in the Fort at Johannesburg. He was transported by train to Durban and from there by ship to Bermuda where he would spend the next 13 months as a prisoner of war.

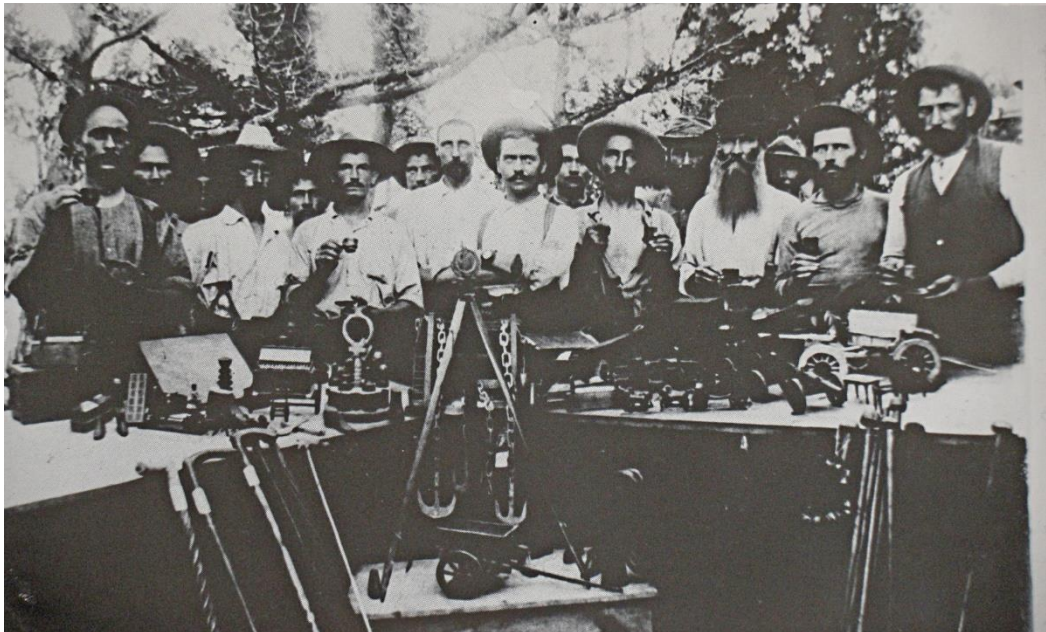
67. Wikipedia contributors, Battle of Kraaipan, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 4 March 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Battle_of_Kraaipan&oldid=598111956 (accessed 13 June 2014).

68. Wikipedia contributors, Andrew Gilbert Wauchope, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 31 January 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Andrew_Gilbert_Wauchope&oldid=593315987 (accessed 13 June 2014).

Bermuda

August had an insatiable appetite for reading. On board ship, the *Armenian*, he read many books *en route* to Bermuda, as he did whilst detained on Burt's Island. In his diary he listed 77 books which he had read.

The island was small and there was little to do. It was divided in two by a triple barbed wire fence with a gate in the centre. The prisoners were on one side and the English guards on the other. In addition, they were guarded by two warships with strong floodlights at night. Initially there were 430 prisoners on Burt's Island. They were housed in tents, seven prisoners to a tent. "Roll Call" was taken twice a day.⁶⁹



BERMUDA:

August Schulenburg (in the centre, with the braces) as a prisoner of war in Bermuda in 1901. He was secretary of the "POW Industrial Association"

August was in charge of the library. The prisoners had to arrange their own entertainment in the form of tennis, athletics, swimming, debating societies and concerts. They organized classes in history, English and French. They also published a newspaper, "De Burts Trompet". *August* was secretary of the "Prisoners of War Industrial Association". Many objects such as serviette rings and walking sticks were made from Cedar wood, bone and slate. The Cedar trees on the island had a superficial root system and when a few strong Boers leant against a tree at night, it was discovered to have been "blown over" the next morning! This provided them with plenty of material. The 35 cent stamp on page 175 depicts a carved model of a plough which symbolises the Boer origin from farming stock.

69. Schulenburg, CAR, *August Carl Schulenburg*, p. 56.

August marked the items and locked them in a small trunk. He and a sympathetic lady from the main island, Miss Katherine Elwes, both had keys. Miss Elwes sold the goods on the main island, locked the money in the trunk and *August* was responsible for the distribution of the money.

August became ill with dysentery and he was nursed in the tent hospital on Ports Island. He and his armed guard rowed from Burt's Island to Ports Island. August, even though very ill, had to do the rowing. He arrived at the hospital, was instructed to get undressed and to go and wash himself in the sea before he could get into bed. He survived it all and recovered to such an extent that he eventually left Bermuda in good health.

August mentioned an incident on 28 June 1902 where six prisoners committed an offence and their fellow prisoners would not identify the offenders. The English guards withheld all food and water for three days and nights until the offenders had been identified.⁷⁰

On 3 July 1902 the Boer prisoners on Bermuda were notified by Generals Botha, de Wet and de la Rey, via a cable to the Governor on Bermuda, that the British Government was willing to release those prisoners who would recognize themselves as British subjects. Those prisoners not willing to take an Oath of Allegiance could sign a Declaration acknowledging themselves to be subjects of King Edward VII and promise to own [sic] true allegiance to him. The Generals urged the prisoners to sign this Declaration.⁷¹ The Declaration signed by *August* can be seen on page 176. One prisoner, Matthys Swart, who was not willing to do so, was kept prisoner on Bermuda until he died in 1926.⁷²

On 26 July 1902 *August* left Bermuda on the *SS Pretoria* bound for New York. A new phase of his life had begun.



Stamps issued by Bermuda in 2001 commemorating the 100th Anniversary of the Boer War. The 35 cent stamp depicts Boer Prisoners of War arriving on a crowded boat and a POW-made Cedar model of a plough. (Photo: Edmund Schulenburg)

70. Schulenburg, CAR, *August Carl Schulenburg*, p. 77

71. *Idem* p. 78

72. Booyesen, Hercules. *An Academic Life over Continents: Reflections of an Afrikaner on the Changes which Engulfed South Africa during the Second Half of the Twentieth Century*, <http://books.google.co.za/books?id=V7SBiOoPADUC&pg=PA465&lpg=PA465&dq=boer+declaration+of+allegiance+to+british+crown&source=bl&ots=k9ZVQGKx1n&sig=IGiV36zwVqkbxsXbRqD3NUMpLc&hl=en&sa=X&ei=DqsAVMS8FPK20QXRp4GAAG&ved=0CEAQ6AEwCA#v=onepage&q=boer%20declaration%20of%20allegiance%20to%20british%20crown&f=false> (accessed 30 August 2014)

DECLARATION OF ALLEGIANCE TO BRITISH CROWN.

I A *August Carl Schulenburg*
Rooyangfontein
Lichtenburg Transvaal

adhere to the terms of the agreement signed at Pretoria on the 31st May, 1902,
between my late Government and the representatives of His Majesty's Government.

I acknowledge myself to be a subject of King Edward VII., and I promise
to own true allegiance to Him, His Heirs and Successors according to law.

Signature of }
deponent } *Aug. C. Schulenburg*

Witness: *R. F. Wilson*

Declared before me at *Darrells* Island, Bermuda,
this *16th* day of *July* 1902.

Signature of Officer before }
whom declaration is made. } *Stanning JP*

NOTES: A.—Here insert full name of Burgher, name of home, ward and district.
B.—Here insert name of Island.

JOHN F. EVE, KING'S PRINTER: BERMUDA.

America

August had an uncle on his father's side, *Johann Christian* (a3), as well as uncles on his mother's side, the Behrens family, who had emigrated from Germany to America. He intended only to visit his relatives and then return home. This, did not however, happen. He only left America to return home in July 1907.

August's uncle, *Johann*, was the minister of the Lutheran congregation in Owatonna, Minnesota. While visiting his uncle, his aunt Louise and their adopted

daughter Frieda (a3b2), he amused himself in his uncle's library. There were not only religious books, but German literature and books on the sciences. His uncle also had a farm which *August* visited. On one such trip his uncle suggested, that, since he was already in America and since there were many universities, he could study medicine in America.

In 1903 *August* enrolled at the Washington University in St Louis, Missouri, to study medicine. He remained there for four years. His parents, his brother *Christoph* (a2b3) and Christoph's wife, Mimmie, wrote regularly and sent the necessary money.

On his mother's side, there was a certain Molanda, the daughter of one of the step-aunts, Marie Silzer, who lived in Dubuque, Iowa.⁷³ *August* often mentioned Molanda in his diaries and she seemed to have fascinated him. *August* learnt shorthand at the State Gymnasium and whenever he wrote about Molanda, he used shorthand. Richard Schulenburg did his best to have this shorthand deciphered while writing his book,⁷⁴ but was unable to find anyone who could interpret it.

In his diary it appeared that *August* was very religious and he regularly attended church services, mostly in the Lutheran church of the Reverend Richard Kretschmar in St Louis. Due to a lack of time and money, he did not participate in any sport. He went walking in the lovely parks, but the rest of his time was spent studying. He did 92 courses in the Medical Faculty in the three year period and in 49 of these he achieved between 90 % and 100 %.



At medical school, Washington University, St Louis, USA in 1903
August Schulenburg is seated at *left front*

73. More information about this family in Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 221.

74. *Idem*, p. 154, endnote 25.

In 1904 there was a World's Fair in St Louis (Louisiana Purchase Exposition).⁷⁵ August was excited as a Boer commando from the Transvaal would be exhibiting. The commando was led by Generals Piet Cronje and Ben Viljoen. Commandant Koos Boshoff and Commandant van Dam, with his son George, would also be present. Major battles from the Second Boer War were re-enacted twice a day. General Cronje was a widower and wanted to marry his housekeeper who had travelled with him. August arranged for the Reverend Kretschmar in the Lutheran church to marry them. The Boers returned to the Transvaal but General Ben Viljoen and his followers stayed behind and settled in Chihuahua in Mexico.

On 24 May 1906 August was awarded his MD diploma together with a \$50 prize for the best student in paediatrics. He also did the Missouri state examination. He accepted an appointment at the St Mullanphy Hospital. There was no salary attached to the post, only free board, lodging and laundry. He stayed for a year and gained valuable experience. He was made a good offer to join a private practice in St Louis, but was homesick and wanted to go home. He left St Louis for the last time on 1 July 1907. After visiting his uncle *Johann* (a3), his aunt and Frieda (a3b2) in Milwaukee for five days, he visited the Niagara Falls and eventually sailed on the *SS Empress of Ireland* from Quebec on 12 July.

After spending a few days in London where he visited some of the hospitals, he set off for home on the German ship, *Buergermeister*, from Boulogne. He arrived in Cape Town in August 1907 and travelled by train to Klerksdorp from where he was fetched by his brother and his brother-in law, Hermann Hesse.

He had his MD certificate and reported to General JC Smuts in Pretoria, at the time the colonial secretary, to be registered. Disappointingly he was told that an American diploma would not be recognized in South Africa. His only solution would be to go to England and acquire another medical degree. He spent the rest of the year visiting family in South Africa. His brother-in law, Ben Lombard—married to his sister Carolina (a2b9)—wanted to introduce him to Sannie Lemmer, his sister's child. She was however still in Stellenbosch as a music student and *August* did not manage to meet her.

Ben Lombard took him to Klerksdorp where he stayed overnight with Ben's sister and brother-in law. There he met Sannie with whom he fell instantly in love—they married three years later. *August* left for England early in 1908.

In London he enrolled at Guy's Hospital and in May 1909 passed his examination and qualified with the diplomas MRCS, LRCP. Before returning home he visited Hermannsburg and Hannover in Germany. He travelled on the German ship, *Admiral*, to Cape Town, from there by train and by horse cart to Hartbeesfontein where he reunited with Sannie again. General Smuts was willing to register him and after all those years, he was ready to start his medical practice.

75. Wikipedia contributors, Louisiana Purchase Exposition, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Louisiana_Purchase_Exposition&oldid=606938737 (accessed 11 July 2014).

Ventersdorp

August initially saw patients at his parent's home at Rooijantjiesfontein. A new railway line was being built from Welverdiend over Treurfontein (now Coligny) to Pudimoe on the Cape-Rhodesian line. The Railways required a doctor to see to the needs of the workers and they offered *August* the position. He would earn £40 a month, but had to settle in Ventersdorp. This is where he would spend the rest of his professional life.

His practice thrived and he worked well with Dr JA Corcoran, the district surgeon. Early in 1911 he bought himself a German motorcar, a two seater Adler. This was the first motorcar in the area. It had a set of acetylene headlights, paraffin side lights and no windscreen. He could get to his patients more quickly and was also able to visit his beloved in Hartbeesfontein. On 19 April 1911 *August* and Sannie were married by the Reverend FW Knobel and they began their life together in Ventersdorp, *August* in his medical practice and Sannie keeping house and rearing the four children.

At that time there was no hospital in the town and *August* had to perform many operations in his consulting rooms or in the patients' homes. Sannie assisted him, at times as the anaesthetist, at times as the nurse and at times as carer of the patient and the family. Transport in his motorcar was trying—it got stuck in mud and sand, flat tyres had to be repaired and water had to be on hand for a boiling radiator. In later years he also drove a Red Indian motorbike, a model T Ford, a model A Ford, a Dodge, a Hupmobile and a Buick.

After completion of the railway line, *August* resigned as the railway doctor and pursued his private practice. He built a new home with a separate building attached in 1913, to serve as consulting room, library, waiting room, pharmacy and operating room. Sannie kept herself busy in her garden and with her livestock. She had fruit trees and grew vegetables and flowers. Every winter there was a ceremonial pig and cattle slaughter with biltong, sausages, brawn and soap as a result. Rusks and bread were baked in an outdoor oven. They had a tennis court where Sannie entertained her friends each Thursday afternoon, the men played on Saturday and all the children learnt to play tennis.

August was later joined by assistants—firstly Dr Bodo Schulenburg (a2b1c3) (son of his eldest brother, Willy), after him Dr CPM Neethling and later Dr de Kock. He largely influenced the establishment of a hospital in the town. Later his sons *Richard* (a2b6c2) and *Fritz* (a2b6c1) worked for him as assistants.

As a member of the Medical Association of South Africa, he did valuable work regarding medical matters in the Potchefstroom area. For years he was a member of the Federal Council and on 28 April 1949 he was awarded the bronze medal of the Association for outstanding services. On 21 September 1961 he was awarded honorary membership of the Association.



Above: August Carl Schulenburg and his wife, Sannie ca 1912

Left: Susanna Maria Magdalena Schulenburg (born Lemmer)

In his home town he played a significant role in social and community matters and also participated in politics. He was a staunch supporter of general JBM Hertzog and of the National Party. He was a member of the town council. He was president of the tennis club, the rugby club as well as of the golf club and the musketry association. Together with other enthusiasts, he donated money for the purchase of land next to the Skoonspruit on which a nine hole golf course was built. He showed a keen interest in farming and bought three farms in the district.

In 1936 *August* and Sannie attended the Olympic Games in Berlin. They also visited Hermannsburg and Gerdau, the birth place of his father, as well as London, where his son *Fritz* (a2b6c1) was studying medicine.

In 1947, at the age of 68, *August* suffered a serious coronary thrombosis which incapacitated him for a year. It was clear that he would never return to his practice. He retired and moved to Potchefstroom. He eventually recovered and was able to play golf again and soon became chairman of the golf club. He became a member of the local hospital board where his years of experience in practice served him well. He was appointed as a member of the Potchefstroom University Council. On 14 October 1947 he was elected as a Fellow of the Royal Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce.

As a tribute to his ex-Boer General, Koos de la Rey, he served on the committee which raised funds for a statue of the general in Lichtenburg. This committee met in 1957 in Potchefstroom under the chairmanship of Colonel Izak J Meyer. After the death of Charlie Rocher (de la Rey's deputy during the war), *August* became deputy chairman of this committee. The statue was commissioned and erected, but *August* died before the unveiling on 27 February 1965.

When *August* became too old for golf, he concentrated on chess. He and Sannie frequently entertained their children and grandchildren in their home. They often



AUGUST AND SANNIE SCHULENBURG AND THEIR FAMILY, VENTERSDORP, 1942:

L to R: Back: Fritz, Nell, Richard, Sheila, Eitel

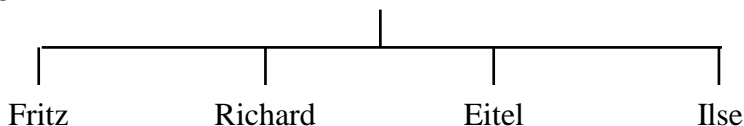
Front: Cennie, August with Marie on his lap, Sannie, Ilse

visited their children in Pretoria, Klerksdorp and Clocolan—see Prologue on page xv for *August's* narrative of the Schulenburg family history as related to his grandchildren in 1957. On 8 July 1964 *August* died in his sleep at home and was buried in Potchefstroom.

Sannie survived him for nine years. She lived alone in her home in Potchefstroom and refused to move in with any of her children or into an old age home. Before her marriage she studied music (mainly organ) at the Conservatory for Music in Stellenbosch under Professor FW Jannasch. She taught her younger brother, Petrus, to play the organ. He became the well-known Afrikaans musician, music academic, choir leader and composer, PJ Lemmer. Petrus Lemmer died on 2 November 1989, aged 92.

The author remembers his grandparents very well. He remembers his grandfather, *August*, as a distinguished old gentleman who nevertheless offered his schoolgoing grandsons cigarettes and beers—the author and his brother would never have told their grandfather that they were already smoking! He remembers his grandmother, Sannie, as an old lady, full of life, enjoying a naughty joke and writing down the jokes she heard in a notebook for later retelling. She used to visit the local cinema in Potchefstroom on Saturday afternoons and walk straight to the front of the queue to buy her ticket as she said: “*ou vrouens staan nie agter in die tou nie*” (old ladies do not stand at the back of the queue).

August and Sannie had four children.



a2b6c1

Friedrich Wilhelm

b. Ventersdorp, 29 May 1912

m. Martha Ascensio VAN ASWEGEN, Ventersdorp, 13 May 1942

b. Ventersdorp, 13 May 1920

d. Johannesburg, 13 May 1998

d. Durban, 20 September 1981



Fritz Schulenburg with his father, August

Friedrich Wilhelm was named after the German Emperor, but amongst family and friends he was known as *Fritz*. He went to school in Ventersdorp. As was his father, he decided to become a doctor and enrolled at the University of Cape Town in 1931. In 1934 he went to Europe as a member of a student tour group and remained behind in London to complete his medical studies at The London Hospital (now called The Royal London Hospital). He was awarded the diplomas MRCS and LRCP and joined his father in

Ventersdorp as a family practitioner. During the next 15 years he continued in a busy general practice and took part in the activities of the Medical Association of South Africa. He played rugby for the town's team and kept himself busy with hobbies like target-shooting, gardening, photography, golf and woodwork.

Fritz always had an interest in rehabilitation, so decided to specialize in Physical Medicine. In 1954 he and his family departed for America where he received intensive training for one year from Dr Rusk in New York. He spent six months with Dr Bennett at the Georgia Warm Springs Foundation. This unit had been established by President Franklin D Roosevelt. He spent a further six months as a Fellow at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota. He then practised in Klerksdorp where he did significant work in rehabilitating patients injured in the gold mines, railways and industry. He conducted private practice at the same time.



AUGUST AND SANNIE SCHULENBURG AND THEIR FAMILY IN ABOUT 1957:
L to R: Back: Idille, Cennie, Marshall, Irene, Marie, Nell, Eitel, Carl, Erica
Centre: Fritz, Ilse, August, Sannie, Richard, Sheila
Front: Dietrich, Susan, Ilma, Jenny, Nellie, Richard, Sheila, Walter

Resb 54.

Potehefntroom. 26. 6. 49

in Durban: Seaside Hotel.
Marine Parade.
Durban.

Meine lieben Geschwister Lina und Clara,
Bin geht die Zeit her kommt der Tod, das ganze I
Leben kommt einem oft vor als ein immerdauerndes
Ringeln, ein unaufhaltsamer Kampf des armen Menschen
um seine Existenz und dem Tode mit der Gewissheit
dass der Tod am Ende immer der Sieger bleibt.

Wofür der Mensch nun eigentlich existiert bleibt
wohl fuer immer ein Rätsel ungeachtet der ver-
schiedenen Dogmas der hundertundeins Religionen
der Welt. Es streiten sich die Leut herum, wohl um
den Wert des Gluecks, der eine heisst den andern
dumm, am End weiss keiner nichts! Nun genug Philoso-
phie.

Es tut mir leid dass Hannes wieder ins Kranken-
haus muss und dass Wilma auch nicht ganz gesund
ist. Ihr beiden habt es schwer mit so viele Tod-
und Krankheitsfalle im Leben; wennes nicht die Maern
ner sind dann sind es Kinder und muss es schwer sein
noch Glauben zu behalten. Hoffentlich werden alle
bald wieder besser.

Uns geht es noch gut und hofft
man nur dass, wenn der Tod eintritt dass es sehr
ploetzlich sein moechte. Wir gedenken dieser
Tage an die See in Durban zu reisen.

Im Juli wird es hier sehr kalt und sucht manwaermere
Klima auf um vielleicht noch etwas laenger leben zu
koeennen! Christoph habe ich Mittwoch getroffen und
geht es ihm besser und bleibt er Zuckerfrei.

Ilse ihr Mann, Marshall Hendry ist wieder nach
Maritzburg versetzt und reist Ilse Ende des Monats
auch wieder dahin. Ihr Haus in Pretoria haben sie ver-
mietet. Nell hat am 13ten Mai wieder ein Toechterchen
das Leben geschenkt und beide sind gesund. Vor zwei
Wochen waren die Kinder von Pretoria alle hier auf
Besuch, auch die Schwiegereltern von Ilse. Wir war-
en fuerzlich auf Besuch nach Clocolan. Die kleine
Erika von Sheila ist ein prachtvolles Maedel; Carl
und Walter sind beide gesund und stark. Gern ver-
nehme ich wann Heinrich und Ilse von Europa heir-
kehren. Die Existenzvoraussetzten fuer die Aerzte
hier im Lande sind nicht sehr "rooskleurig" aber es
bleibt denn doch immerhin ein schoener Beruf.
Die Duerre dieses Jahr war so schlimm das meine Krut
en auf die Maerns jaemerlich klein waren; aber so
schlimm wie es immer bei Lima auf Kaferstkaal ist,
wohl nicht. Ohne pessimistisch zu sein muss man da-
mit rechnen dass auch naechstes Jahr nicht zu guenstig s
sein wird da fuer die Farmer da die Statistik zeigt
dass Duerre oft Ebis 3 Jahre sich wiederholt.
Am 5ten Juli sind wir in Durban und werde ich
mich freuen zu vernehmen wie es euch und den Kranken
geht.

Herzliche Gruesse,

Dir Bruder

August

A letter from August Carl Schulenburg to his sisters in 1949

DR. A. C. SCHULENBURG

Postbus 54 P.O. Box
Tel. 943

POTCHEFSTROOM,

*

Liebe Schwester Clara,

Endlich bin ich wieder soweit das ich die Schreibmaschine gebrauchen kann um einen Brief zu schreiben kann nach 5 Monaten. Nach der Behan in Pretoria durch Spezialisten wegen Herzleiden haben sie mein Gewicht von 210 lbs herunter gebracht nach 160 lbs und fuehle ich mich etwas besser, aber noch schwach und kann ich zu Fuss nicht weit gehen. Es reut mich dass es dir ziemlich gut geht aber Altersschwache bei uns beiden nimmt ja immer zu und muessen wir damit rechnen dass das Ende jetzt fast jeden Tag kommen kann und damit muessen wir zufrieden sein und Gott danken der uns so lange gespart und bewahrt hat. Aber man ist ja bereit um Abschied zu nehmen von dieser Welt, zu jeder Zeit. Sannie ist gluecklich, na ab der letzten Krankheit wieder ganz besser und versorgt mich wunderbar. Leider bist du in der Hinsicht ganz von die Kinder abhaengig und das ist oft nicht leicht und muss die Einsamkeit bisweilen schwer sein zu ueberwinden.

Wir sind letzte Woche zum zweiten Mal Ungroseltern geworden denn die kleine Ilma von LSE hat eine Tochter im Krankenhaus in Rondebos in die Welt gebracht; sie ist im Military Hospital. Ihr Mann, Douglas Ashton dient in die Navy an die Kueste bei Kapstadt. Marie ihre kleine ist schon 4 Monate alt. Sie ist mit einem reichen Farmer P. de Jager bei Pietersburg verheiratet; sie wohnt auf einer grossen Farm. Die Leute sind stein reich und kennen wir die Schwiegereltern gut; sie haben 4 oder 5 Farms und 4000 4000 Stueck Vieh; sehr nette Leute. Marie hat uns schon besucht mit dem Baby- Isobel. Walter von Eitel hat sein Matriek in Bloemfontein gut absolviert und studiert jetzt hier an die Universitat und will spaeter nach Pretoria, sein Bruder

DR. A. C. SCHULENBURG

Postbus 54 P.O. Box
Tel. 943

POTCHEFSTROOM,

*

2

16. 2. 1964.

196

Carl studiert Medizin in Pretoria, Schon im zwe Jahr, das ist Eitel sein Aeltester Sohn. Idille von Eitel ist Matrik gut durchgekommen und studiert jetzt in Pretoria an die Industrial Schule Stenographie, huchhalten, Englisch u.s.w. Diedrich sein Sohn is hier in die Boys High School for Boys. Der kleine Richard von Bruder in Pretor hat sei Ma trielek gut bestanden und dient nun fu 9 Monate in die Arme auf Bloemfonteiner will Farmer werden.

Wir haben schoenen Regen gehabt ist die Voraussicht auf gute Ernten dieses Jahr sehr gut. Wegen Altersschwache habe ich be-dan aus die Universiteitsraad von Potchefstroom bedankt; ich habe zehn Jahre darauf gedient. Mein Wohnhaus und Apotheke auf Ventersdorp hab ich noch und sind sie gut vermietet.

Herzliche Gruesse an dich und deine Kinder von uns.

In liebe, dein Bruder August.

August

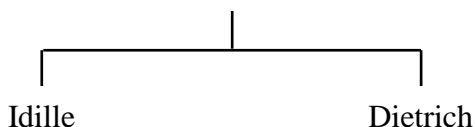
A letter from August Carl Schulenburg to his sister in 1964

Fritz had a coronary thrombosis in September 1969. He recovered adequately to return to his practice, but decided to retire in April 1973. He and Cennie moved to Southport in Natal in August 1974 where he indulged his hobbies of gardening and woodwork. He continued to work in Anerley as a Medical Health Officer until he passed away in 1981.

At Southport he had their house converted into a Spanish style. His son, *Dietrich*, said to the author: “*Kiepie (dis ek) het die huis buite geverf. Helse job.*”

Fritz's wife, Cennie, did her teacher's diploma at the Potchefstroom Training College and taught in Klerksdorp and Koster. She was an accomplished musician and gave piano lessons. Cennie passed away in 1998.

Fritz and Cennie had two children.



a2b6c1d1 **Idille**

b. Johannesburg, 31 January 1945 (adopted)

m. Hendrick Jacobus VREY, Klerksdorp, 10 December 1966

b. Port Elizabeth, 20 November 1941



Above: Hendrick Jacobus Vrey and Idille Schulenburg in 1966

Right: THE VREY FAMILY:

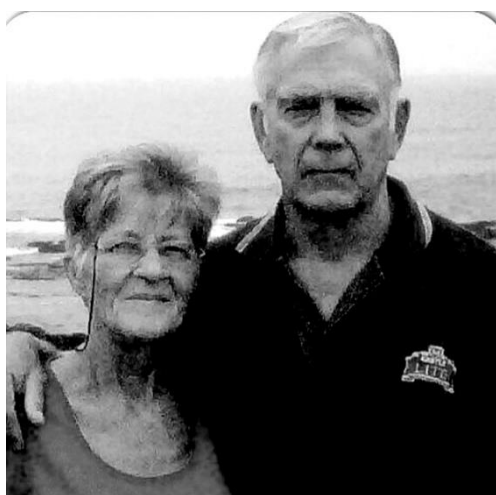
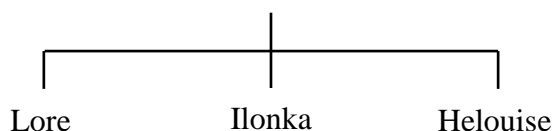
L to R: Lore, Idille, Heloise, Hendrick, Ilonka



Idille was trained in Domestic Science at the Technical College in Pretoria. For a while she worked at the AA Insurance Company and at SA Eagle Insurance Company in Johannesburg.

After matric Hendrick went to the Teacher's Training College in Graaff-Reinet, but later decided to join the Police Force. He was an instructor at the Police College in Pretoria and was later transferred to the Security Police. Hendrick was part of President PW Botha's bodyguard in 1980–81. He retired from the Police Force as a Colonel in 1992.

Idille and Hendrick have three children.



THE VREY FAMILY:

*L to R: Top: Hendrick and Idille (born Schulenburg), Helouise
Bottom: Lore, Ilonka*

[e1] **Lore VREY**

b. 9 March 1968

m. Ernest Norman HOLTON, 22 July 1989

m2. Leroy JANSE VAN RENSBURG, 28 May 1994

Lore worked as a Directory Analyst in Rosebank and as a bookkeeper for a law firm. Lore and Leroy have one child, Hendrick.

[e1f1] **Hendrick Jacobus Vrey JANSE VAN RENSBURG**

b. 25 July 1990

Hendrick studied at Monash University in Ruimsig, Johannesburg. He did degrees in Criminology and Human Resource Management, excelled at rugby and is fond of fishing and collecting rifles.

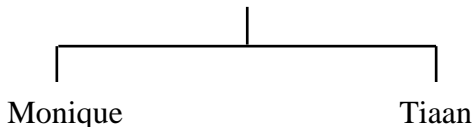
[e2] **Ilonka VREY**

b. 8 August 1969

m. Theuns NAUDE, 7 December 1991

Ilonka is in the Police Force. She excelled at netball and represented the Police Force at provincial level.

Ilonka and Theuns have two children.



[e2f1] **Monique NAUDE**

b. 4 May 1995

Monique matriculated in 2013 and is studying journalism and psychology at UNISA.

[e2f2] **Tiaan NAUDE**

b. 24 November 2001

[e3] **Helouise VREY**

b. 6 August 1973

m. Cecil BENADE

Helouise has two diplomas in bookkeeping and works for Cadac.

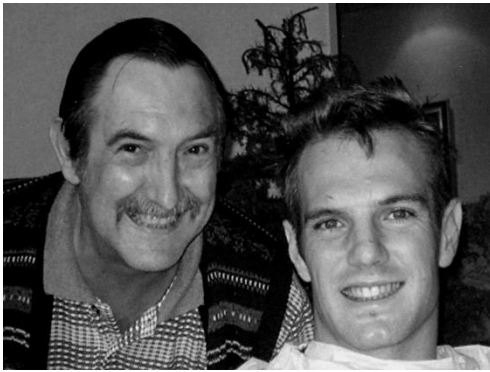
a2b6c1d2 **August Dietrich Heinrich**

b. Ventersdorp, 25 November 1950

m. Susanna Juliana OPPERMAN (born V D MERWE), Newcastle,
18 June 1981.

b. Ladysmith, 6 February 1949

d. Melmoth, 7 December 2007



Dietrich Schulenburg and his son, Fritz

Dietrich, later also known as *Dee*, attended Potchefstroom High School for Boys and Milner High School in Klerksdorp, where he matriculated. *Dietrich* always displayed an exceptional musical talent and became proficient at playing the piano, violin and guitar. He took piano lessons as well as violin lessons at the Conservatory for Music in Potchefstroom. *Dietrich* studied at the Durban School of Pharmacy and qualified as a pharmacist in 1975. He is

passionate about shooting and is an accomplished archer, catapult, slingshot, air rifle and clay pigeon shot.

While doing his compulsory military service in the South African Medical Service in 1976, he was involved in a motor vehicle accident and sustained a brain injury resulting in permanent right sided hemiparesis. He was discharged from the military and sent home. His father rehabilitated him—this was a slow process and he was only able to resume his work as a pharmacist two years later. He worked in Newcastle, Port Edward and in Port Shepstone.

Susan's hobby was porcelain doll-making. The family was involved in a motor collision in 2007 in which Susan was tragically killed, *Dietrich* sustained five broken ribs and their son, *Fritz*, was badly injured. *Dietrich* retired in 2012 and now lives in Umtentweni.

Dietrich and Susan had one child, *Fritz*.

a2b6c1d2e1 ***Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich***

b. Newcastle, 13 September 1984

m. Marie-Louise STRYDOM, Ballito, 27 October 2012

b. Durban, 21 December 1984

Friedrich is called *Fritz* after his grandfather (a2b6c1). At the age of three he contracted measles which left him 60 % deaf in both ears. He attended Port Shepstone High School and studied Mechanical Engineering in Durban. *Fritz* was badly injured in the motor vehicle collision in 2007 in which his mother was killed. He needed a few years to recover and rehabilitate and then qualified as a mechanical engineer in 2011.

Fritz and Marie-Louise married in 2012 and moved to Hillcrest outside Durban. *Fritz* is involved in designing, building and repairing Enfield motor cycles in Durban North. Marie-Louise is a somatologist and has her own business.

Fritz and Marie-Louise have one child, Malia.

a2b6c1d2e1f1 **Malia Juliana**

b. Hillcrest Durban, 30 May 2015

a2b6c2 **Carl August Richard**

b. Ventersdorp, 2 February 1915

m. Ellen Percy Isobel CROFT, Dartford England, 20 Sep 1939

b. Johannesburg, 26 May 1911

d. Pretoria, 16 April 1999

d. Pretoria, 1 November 1997

Richard, during his childhood years known as *Bruder* and later as *Dick*, matriculated at the age of 15. He studied medicine at the University of Cape Town and received the MBChB degree in 1936. During his student years he went on a student tour to Europe. This was to be the first of many overseas trips. The cost is a good example of prices and the value of money at that time. The trip on the luxury Italian ship *Giulio Cesare* left from Cape Town. It called at Monrovia (Liberia), Dakar, Gibraltar, Marseilles and Genoa. They then went to Switzerland where they skied for a week at Zermatt, visited France, England, Scotland, Germany and Italy. They returned home with the sister ship *Duilio*. The cost of the trip all inclusive was £100.



Richard Schulenburg in 1931



Ellen Percy Isobel Schulenburg (born Croft) in 1940

Richard's internship was completed at the training hospital, the New Somerset Hospital, next to the Cape Town docks. In 1937 *Richard* was one of the last interns at this hospital—Groote Schuur Hospital opened early in 1938. During his internship he met a nursing sister, Nell Croft, whom he later married. After his internship in 1938, he studied in London where he did the MRCS, LRCP and



RICHARD'S FAMILY IN 1963:
L to R: Back: Flip de Jager, Marie, Nell, Irene, Richard
Front: Richard, Nell

passed the primary examination for the FRCS (Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons). At the time he thought it would be a good idea to get some experience in a family practice before specializing in surgery. He returned to South Africa and worked as an assistant for his father in Ventersdorp.

In July 1939 *Richard* travelled on the *Dunnottar Castle* to England to study further in surgery. Nell Croft went along and was going to do advanced nursing studies at the King's College Hospital in London. In that heady atmosphere, and without fanfare or a ring, they became engaged!

After arriving in London, *Richard* enrolled at Guy's Hospital and was trained amongst others, by Mr Atkins (later Sir Hedley Atkins) and Mr Brock (later Lord Brock), two illustrious surgeons. Nell nursed in London. In the meantime, it was clear that war was approaching. One day Mr Brock announced that as war was imminent, the training course would be terminated.

England entered the Second World War on Sunday 3 September 1939 and *Richard* was sent as surgeon to the Southern Hospital in Dartford on the Thames, not far from Chatham, the navy headquarters. *Richard* and Nell chose not to return home, but to remain in England for some further experience. They decided to marry immediately and this took place on 20 September 1939 before a magistrate.

For the next 22 months *Richard* worked and gained experience in general surgery as well as in trauma surgery. The hospital was in Kent where the Battle of Britain air battles often took place. The area also suffered from the nightly bomb attacks on London during the winter of 1940/41. In the meantime, *Richard* studied under these difficult circumstances and became a fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons. On 16 December 1940 his daughter, Eleanor Marie, was born and Nell stopped nursing. In June 1941 the family departed from Liverpool on the *Umgeni*.

At that time the war at sea was at its most violent. The trip to Cape Town lasted for 28 days, lights were not allowed at night and there was no sport on deck. It was a trip fraught with anxiety and uncertainty. Nell developed typhoid fever during the trip and was isolated. She had to stop breast feeding and Dad looked after the baby. Eventually, to everyone's relief, Table Mountain loomed on the horizon.

Richard worked for the South African military at the Military Hospital in Robert's Heights (later called Voortrekker Hoogte and now called Thaba Tshwane) until 1944 and was then appointed as a lecturer in Anatomy and Surgery in the newly established Medical School in Pretoria. At the same time he started a private surgical practice with Dr HJ Besselaar and for the next 30 years he conducted both his private surgical and academic practices. During this time he did the ChM degree at the University of Cape Town with his thesis, *Peripheral Nerve Injuries*, which was based on his experience treating nerve injuries during the war. He did his MD degree (University of Pretoria) with his thesis, *Die Klassifikasie en Voorkoms van Kaak Tumore in Suid-Afrika*. For many years he was an external examiner in Surgery at the Universities of the Witwatersrand, Cape Town and Natal and was also chairman of the Northern Transvaal branch of the Association of Surgeons of South Africa. On 7 September 1984 the University of Pretoria awarded him the degree MD (Honoris Causa) for his enormous contribution to medical science and to the Medical Faculty of the University of Pretoria. *Richard* spent much of his life working in the Zuid-Afrikaans Hospital in Pretoria and he had the honour of the hospital naming one of its operating theatres after him.

Richard undertook many trips abroad to remain up to date. He visited the Mayo Clinic, the Lahey Clinic (Boston) and other hospitals in America, France, England, Germany, Austria and Italy. He attended international cancer congresses in Moscow and Tokyo and surgical congresses in Chicago, Miami Beach, San Francisco, Barcelona, Copenhagen and Buenos Aires. During a visit to England, on 11 January 1951, he delivered the Hunterian lecture at the





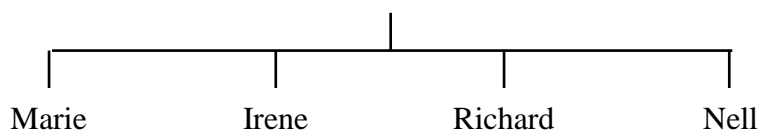
Nell and Richard Schulenburg in 1983

Royal College of Surgeons in London. The subject of his lecture was “*Adamantinoma*” (a tumour of the jaw).⁷⁶ In February 1975 he retired from his practice. Honorary Life Vice-Presidency of the Association of Surgeons of South Africa was bestowed upon him. *Richard* authored many books and articles on amongst others, surgery, golf and the Boer Prisoners of War in Bermuda.

Richard began farming citrus in the Brits district as well as mixed farming in the Pietersburg district and in the Bushveld, north of Blouberg. His main hobby was his golf library and golf museum at home. *Richard* and his wife both enjoyed golf and played overseas on historic courses like St Andrews in Scotland, Pebble Beach in California, Merion in Pennsylvania, Pine Valley in New Jersey and others in America and on Bermuda. They attended the American Masters in Augusta, Georgia in 1975 and the British Open at Royal Birkdale in England a year later.

Ellen, known as Nell, was a theatre sister at the new Somerset Hospital and later at Groote Schuur Hospital. As a housewife in Pretoria, she was active in charity work, mainly at a child care society and at “Ons Tuis”, an old age home. In 1975 she re-registered as a nurse and was active in that capacity in a civil defence organization.

Richard and Nell had four children.



a2b6c2d1 **Eleanor Marie**

b. Farningham Kent England, 16 December 1940

m. Phillipus Theunis DE JAGER, Pretoria, 15 December 1962

b. Kalkbank district Pietersburg, 3 June 1940

d. Ladysmith, 17 March 2020

Marie, as she is known, was born on 16 December 1940 in Kent, England during the Battle of Britain. She spent the first six months of her life in Bexley, Kent where her parents lived in a small house. She had to sleep on the floor (in case of flying glass) or in concrete bunkers during bomb attacks. At the age of six months she returned to South Africa with her parents. Marie did her schooling at Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria where she was a prefect. She did well

76. Schulenburg, CAR, 1951, *Adamantinoma*.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2238581/pdf/annrcse00047-0005.pdf>.
 (accessed 23 June 2014).

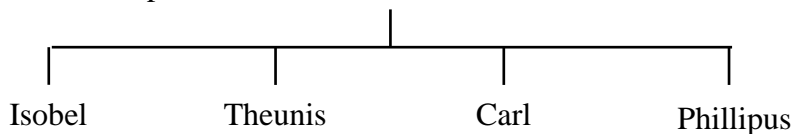


Flip de Jager and Marie Schulenburg on
15 December 1962

academically, in athletics and in tennis. Marie qualified as a physiotherapist at the University of Pretoria.

Her husband, Flip, initially farmed with cattle in the Bushveld, north of Blouberg, but later moved to the Besters district near Ladysmith, Natal, where he practises mixed farming. Flip introduced the cultivation of maize and planted fodder in an area where previously there were only free-range cattle. He started a breeding program and developed a Braford breed, a cross between Hereford and Brahman breeds. Flip de Jager is known to many as "The father of the South African Braford".⁷⁷

Marie and Flip have four children.



[e1] **Isobel Susan DE JAGER**

b. Pretoria, 12 September 1963

m. Francois Malan TOERIEN, Ladysmith Natal, 19 December 1992

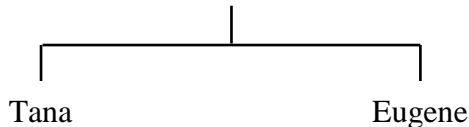
b. Port Elizabeth, 26 February 1962

Isobel was very good at hockey and played for Northern Natal schools. While studying at the University of Pretoria, she played for the first team as well as for Northern Transvaal B. After doing her BCom (Accounting) at the University of Pretoria, she helped her father on his farm in Natal.

After Isobel and Frans married, the couple moved to Pretoria where Frans was a Lieutenant Colonel in the Defence Force until 1996. They later farmed cattle and game in the Alldays district. In 2010, while still continuing the farming and hunting enterprises, they moved back to Pretoria where Frans works for Integrated Convoy Protection (ICP).

77. Z4T BRAFORDS, <https://www.agriauctions.co.za/z4tbraford>s (accessed 11 March 2014)

Isobel and Frans have two children.



[e1f1] **Tana Eleanor TOERIEN**
b. Pretoria, 22 April 1997

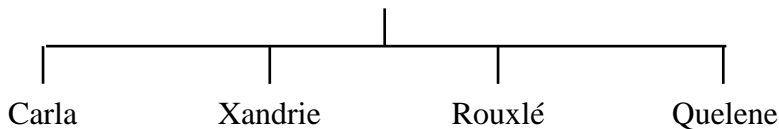
[e1f2] **Eugene Malan TOERIEN**
b. Pretoria, 1 June 1999

[e2] **Theunis Johannes DE JAGER**
b. Pretoria, 7 May 1965
m. Marquerite Marlène ROUX, Durban, 28 April 1990
b. Potchefstroom, 15 March 1965

Theunis did his military service in the Mounted Services and then went farming with his father. In 1990, at the age of 24, Theunis was elected onto the management committee of NAMPO (now Grain SA). Theunis now manages his own farming enterprise in Ladysmith.

Marlène did a BA (Ed) at the University of the Orange Free State (now the University of the Free State) and does the bookkeeping for the farm.

Theunis and Marlène have four children.



[e2f1] **Carla Jaen DE JAGER**
b. Ladysmith Natal, 21 June 1991
m. Jaco VAN STRYP, Ladysmith, 19 December 2015
b. Heilbron, 4 May 1991

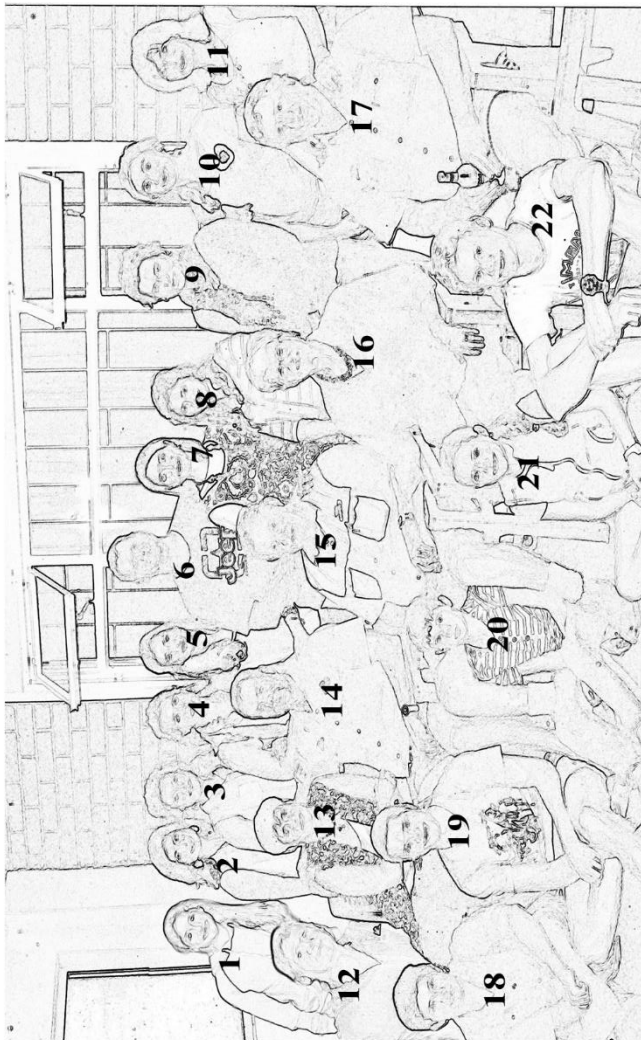
[e2f2] **Xandrie Marié DE JAGER**
b. Ladysmith Natal, 14 June 1993

[e2f3] **Rouxlé Isobel DE JAGER**
b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 27 March 1997

[e2f4] **Quelene Loura DE JAGER**
b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 18 August 2000



MARIE AND FLIP'S FAMILY



1. Theanca de Jager
2. Xandrie de Jager
3. Rouxlé de Jager
4. Quelene de Jager
5. Carla de Jager
6. Flip de Jager
7. Jane de Jager
8. Janeli de Jager

9. Isobel Toerien
10. Tana Toerien
11. Dollie de Jager
12. Frans Toerien
13. Marlène de Jager
14. Theunis de Jager
15. Flip de Jager
16. Marie de Jager

17. Carl de Jager
18. Theunis de Jager
19. Flip de Jager
20. Carl de Jager
21. Thalja de Jager
22. Malan Toerien

[e3] **Carl August DE JAGER**

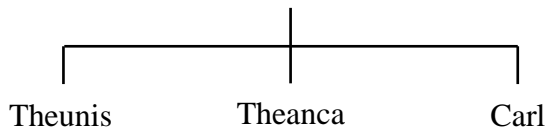
b. Pretoria, 9 September 1967

m. Theodora HONIBALL, Winterton, 14 December 1996

b. Ladysmith Natal, 7 August 1970

Carl did his military service and then went farming with his father in Natal. He later started his own enterprise and farms with cattle, maize and soya. Dollie is a beautician and did a three year course at the Technicon in Bloemfontein. She now does the office work on the farm.

Carl and Dollie have three children.



[e3f1] **Theunis August DE JAGER**

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 30 July 1998

[e3f2] **Theanca Eleanor DE JAGER**

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 17 December 1999

[e3f3] **Carl Pienaar DE JAGER**

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 28 March 2002

[e4] **Phillipus Theunis DE JAGER**

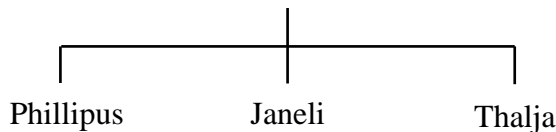
b. 15 September 1971

m. Jane WHITLOCK, Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 9 Dec 1995

b. Frankfort, 5 September 1974

Flip did his military service in Oudtshoorn and then joined his father and brothers on the farm. He later started his own enterprise and now farms with cattle, sheep, maize and soya. Jane has a BCompt (Hons) degree and applies her skills on the school committee, on the Farmer's Association and at the farm office.

Flip and Jane have three children.



[e4f1] **Phillipus Theunis DE JAGER**

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 26 August 1998

[e4f2] **Janeli Louisa DE JAGER**

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 29 July 2000

[e4f3] **Thalja Marie DE JAGER**

b. Pietermaritzburg, 12 June 2003

a2b6c2d2 **Irene**

b. Pretoria, 2 October 1942

m. Petrus Jacobus JOUBERT, Pretoria, 17 December 1966

b. Cape Town, 2 May 1942

d. Somerset West, 20 July 2010

d. Pretoria, 30 May 2018

Irene attended Pretoria East Primary School and in Grade 7 was awarded the Monica Maritz Shield for best achievements in both academic and sport categories. She attended Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria and participated in all facets of school life. She was vice head girl in matric. Irene swam in the SA School championships on many occasions.

Her dream was always to become a nurse. Irene commenced her training in 1960, the fifth year of the newly established BA (Nursing) degree at Pretoria University. After getting her degree, she did a midwifery diploma at the Karl Bremer Hospital in Bellville. Whilst there, she met Pieter Joubert, a medical student, whom she married in 1966. In 1968 Pieter commenced work at a newly established 500 bed hospital at Oshakati in Ovamboland. Both their sons were born during that time. On their way to Grootfontein in April 1971, their vehicle was struck by a kudu bull. Francois, almost three years old, was fatally injured and Irene sustained a neck fracture and a spinal cord injury. She is quadriplegic. Their second son, Richard, survived the accident.

The family subsequently settled in Pretoria. Irene started a new life in a wheelchair after six months of rehabilitation. She was wife, mother, housewife and drove her car fitted with hand controls. Irene and Pieter adopted a baby girl in 1973. They named her Nell-Marie.

Irene's uncle *Fritz* (a2b6c1), a specialist in physical medicine, had special crutches made for her which forced her arms in a rigid position. With leg calipers and assistance, she was able to stand up and move through her house. She coped like this for 10 years.

Irene studied through UNISA and in April 1978 was awarded a BA degree with Communication and Psychology as her subjects.

Irene realized that the integration of disabled people into the community was non-existent and that this was not consistent with the principles of rehabilitation. She was involved in the establishment of the Quadriplegic Association of South Africa and became a passionate voice for the disabled. This encompassed access to all public buildings and the creation of awareness of disabled persons as ordinary human beings.

As a member of the Quadriplegic Association, Irene is active in promoting facilities for handicapped people. She continued her studies and worked towards her BA (Hons) degree in Communication at UNISA. In 1985 Irene was chosen as Lady Pretoria Resident of the Year. On 31 October 1986 she was one of 16 persons who received the Excelsior Award from the State President in Bloemfontein. This



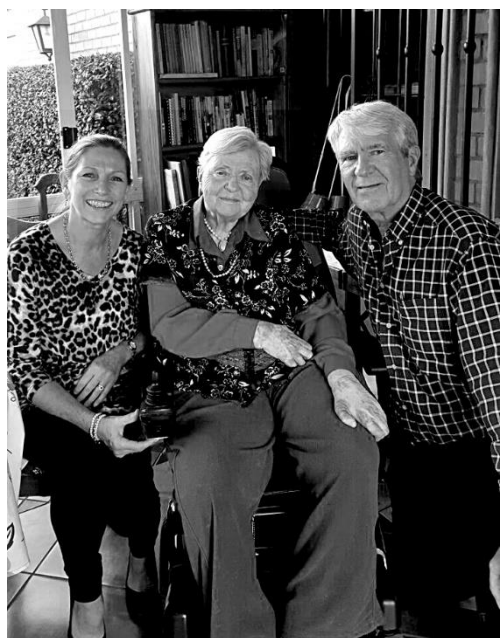
Irene Joubert in calipers and on crutches.
Her mother, Nell, is looking on.



Irene Joubert, *front*, with her siblings.
L to R: Marie, Nell, Richard



Irene Joubert (born Schulenburg)

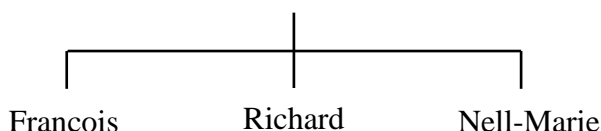


L to R: Lindy Schulenburg, Irene Joubert,
the author, in 2015

was as a tribute for her work amongst disabled people, especially during 1986, “The Year of the Disabled”.

Pieter studied medicine in Stellenbosch. He was one of the pioneer doctors in Oshakati after health services were established in Ovambo. He conducted clinics and travelled into the Kaokoveld, the Skeleton Coast and into Angola. After Irene’s accident, they settled in Pretoria where Pieter did post-graduate studies and did Diplomas in Public Health and in Industrial Medicine. He became a medical officer at Yskor. Pieter participated in long distance running. He did his first Comrades Marathon in May 1978, ran from Pietermaritzburg to Durban and was awarded a silver medal for covering the distance in less than 7 hours 30 minutes. He completed many marathons, Comrades marathons and Washies (a 160 km race from Port Alfred to East London). Pieter was a direct descendant of the eldest son of Commandant General Piet Joubert. Pieter passed away in 2010.

Irene and Pieter had three children.



[e1] **Jozua Francois JOUBERT**

b. 29 May 1968

d. 17 April 1971

[e2] **Richard JOUBERT**

b. Pretoria, 2 October 1969

m. Liezl UYS, Pretoria, 14 January 1995

b. Pretoria, 4 May 1971

When Richard was 18 months old, he and his family were involved in an accident with a kudu in which his brother, Francois, was killed and his mother, Irene, sustained a fracture of her neck with resulting quadriplegia. His schooling was at Menlo Park Primary and High Schools in Pretoria.

Richard followed in the footsteps of his great-grandfather, grandfather and father and studied medicine. He qualified at the University of Pretoria and worked at the Polokwane State Hospital as well as at Warwick Hospital in England.

Richard and Liezl lived in Australia for a few years where Richard had a practice at Longreach. They came back to South Africa in 1999 and Richard started specializing in Obstetrics and Gynaecology in Pretoria. He went into private practice at the Pretoria East Hospital. In 2012 he moved his practice to Nelspruit (now Mbombela).

Richard is a strong athlete and participates in marathon, iron man, biathlon and triathlon races.

Liezl matriculated at Zwartkops High School and studied Hotel Management and Public Relations at the University of Pretoria. Whilst in Longreach, Australia,



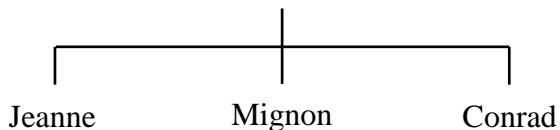
RICHARD JOUBERT AND HIS FAMILY:

Back: Richard

Front: L to R: Liezl, Mignon, Conrad, Jeanne

Liezl established a School for Ballet. Back in South Africa, she continued to pursue her ballet activities, but for now, has put these aside to devote her time to being a housewife and mother.

Richard and Liezl have three children.



[e2f1] **Jeanne Irene JOUBERT**
b. Pretoria, 15 January 2001

[e2f2] **Mignon Elna JOUBERT** [f1] and [f2] are twins
b. Pretoria, 15 January 2001

[e2f3] **Conrad August Richard JOUBERT**
b. Pretoria, 22 April 2004

[e3] **Nell-Marie JOUBERT**
b. Pretoria, 18 May 1973 (adopted)
m. Hylton Robert FRYER, Pretoria, 28 October 2000
b. Pietermaritzburg, 26 October 1968

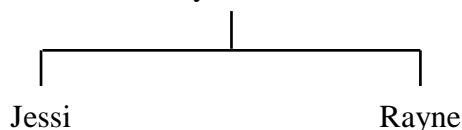


NELL-MARIE AND HER FAMILY:
L to R: Jessi, Nell-Marie, Hylton, Rayne

Nell-Marie arrived at her adoptive home twelve days after birth and was welcomed with open arms. She attended Menlo Park Primary and High School in Pretoria. Nell-Marie exhibits natural artistic talents and has done well in poster competitions for the Department of Education. She has also won a poster competition with Irvin and Johnson. After matriculating, Nell-Marie attended the Pretoria Technical College where she did a Diploma in Art, Graphic Design and Photography. She works from home, does arts and crafts for sale as well as photographs for schools. Her paintings have been purchased by Absa Bank. Nell-Marie also sews to order and is a devoted mother and housewife.

Hylton matriculated in Pietermaritzburg and thereafter qualified as an Avionics Technician in the Air Force. He later became the regional power specialist for Telkom in KwaZulu-Natal. Hylton is a motorbike enthusiast and they regularly go on excursions.

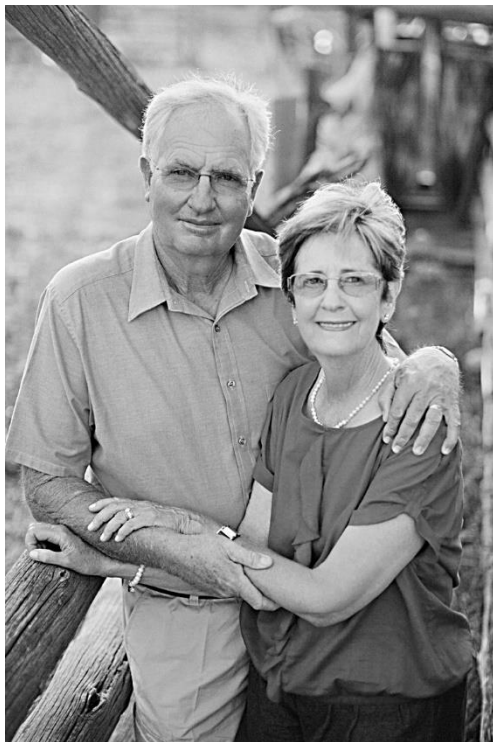
Nell-Marie and Hylton have two children.



[e3f1] **Jessi Ellen FRYER**
b. Pretoria, 13 August 2003

[e3f2] **Rayne Robert FRYER**
b. Pretoria, 17 March 2008

a2b6c2d3 **Richard**
b. Pretoria, 3 May 1946
m. Magdalena Johanna ROETS, Pietersburg, 10 May 1969
b. Pietersburg, 25 May 1945



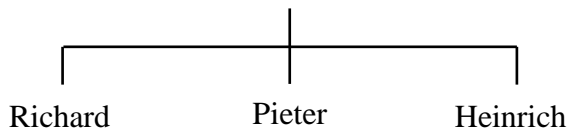
Richard and Lena

Richard chose farming as a career. After matriculating at Pretoria Boys High School, he did his military service and then enrolled for the first one year course at the Agricultural College in Potchefstroom. He did well academically and played cricket and rugby for the first teams. He also played rugby for the Western Transvaal u20 team. At the end of his course he was awarded trophies for the best sportsmen of the year and for the best overall student of the year.

His farming activities in the Pietersburg district and in the Bushveld originally consisted of stock-farming and the cultivation of seed mealies and potatoes. All three sons have joined him and at present they also cultivate maize, onions, butternut and sorghum. *Richard* is still actively involved on the farm and likes to relax on the golf course and at Plettenberg Bay.

Lena did her teacher's diploma at the Training College in Pretoria. Her hobby is gardening.

Richard and Lena have three children.



a2b6c2d3e1 ***Carl August Richard***

b. Pretoria, 6 November 1970

m. Cornelia Maria DE BEER, Pietersburg, 2 December 1995

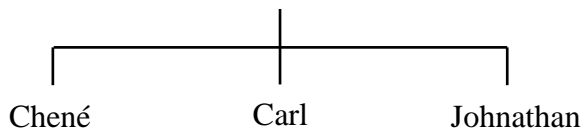
b. Nylstroom, 1 October 1973

Carl August Richard is known as *Richard*. He was at school at Pietersburg High School. He did his military service after matric and received his wings in the parachute battalion in Bloemfontein. *Richard* studied agricultural plant production at the Technikon in Pretoria and then went farming with his father. He is a born farmer and nature and outdoor lover. His main activities involve potatoes and irrigation. He enjoys golf and swimming and as a hobby studies Africa's weather patterns.

Cornelia is known as Madelaine and was at school at Hoërskool Piet Potgieter in Potgietersrus (now Mokopane). She is a junior and pre-primary teacher at General

Piet Joubert School in Polokwane. Madelaine enjoys walking, reading and the outdoors.

Richard and Madelaine have three children.



a2b6c2d3e1f1 **Chené**

b. Pietersburg, 29 January 1998

a2b6c2d3e1f2 **Carl August Richard**

b. Pretoria, 23 October 2000

a2b6c2d3e1f3 **Johnathan Richard Pieter**

b. Pretoria, 6 October 2004

a2b6c2d3e2 **Pieter Johannes**

b. Pretoria, 30 June 1972

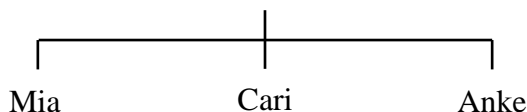
m. Sophie Caroline SCHOEMAN, Pretoria, 8 February 1997

b. Bethal, 26 February 1972

Pieter started his schooling at Dendron Primary School and matriculated at Menlo Park High School in Pretoria. He excelled at sport. His year of military service was spent in the Parachute Battalion in Bloemfontein. *Pieter* did a BSc (Agric) degree at the University of Pretoria and then joined his father and two brothers on the farm. He concentrates on cattle and runs a feedlot.

Sophie Caroline is known as Roelien. She matriculated at Jan van Riebeeck High School in Cape Town. She spent a year at the South African Army Women's College in George. She studied at the University of Pretoria and did a BPhysT degree. She practises as a physiotherapist in Pietersburg (now Polokwane).

Pieter and Roelien have three children.



a2b6c2d3e2f1 **Mia Judith**

b. Pietersburg, 29 May 2001

a2b6c2d3e2f2 **Cari Lena**

b. Pietersburg, 5 October 2003

a2b6c2d3e2f3 **Anke Roelien**

b. Polokwane (Pietersburg), 20 June 2006



PIETER JOHANNES SCHULENBURG AND HIS FAMILY:
L to R: Pieter, Mia, Anke, Cari, Roelien



HEINRICH WILHELM SCHULENBURG AND HIS FAMILY:
L to R: Heinrich, Ané and Friedrich

a2b6c2d3e3 **Heinrich Wilhelm**

b. Pretoria, 24 February 1978

m. Ané DU TOIT-ROOS, Alldays, 28 February 2009

b. Pietersburg, 26 September 1984

Heinrich attended Dendron Primary School where he excelled at cricket, rugby, tennis and cross-country races. He matriculated at Pietersburg High School. *Heinrich* studied agriculture in Nelspruit for two years and then joined his father and two brothers on the farm. His main activity is growing and marketing potatoes, onions and butternut.

Ané did her Honours in Communication and Journalism at the North-West University in Potchefstroom.

Heinrich and Ané have one child, *Friedrich*.

a2b6c2d3e3f1 **Friedrich Richard**

b. Polokwane, 12 March 2014

a2b6c2d4 **Margareta Ellen**

b. Pretoria, 13 May 1949

m. David BROOK, Pretoria, 2 February 1974

b. Adelaide Australia, 27 November 1947

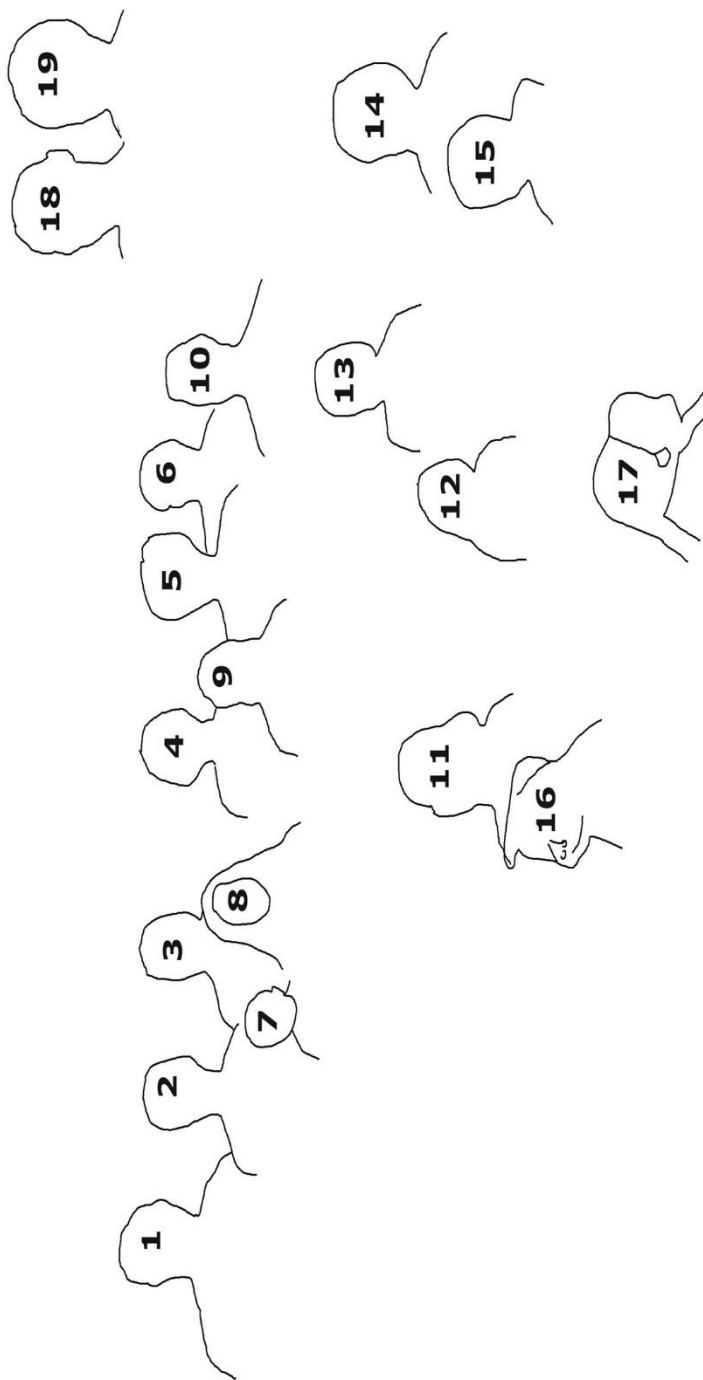
Margareta Ellen is generally known as Nell—as was her mother—or as Nellie. Her secondary schooling was at Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool in Pretoria where she excelled both academically and at sport. Nell represented her school in swimming and gymnastics and was a member of the Northern Transvaal school teams in both. She was active in social matters and was elected as vice-head prefect. Nell had always wanted to become an air hostess, but her father advised that she first acquire a university degree. During her student years she continued to participate in gymnastics and was chosen as the leader of the drum majorettes for the annual rag. She also developed into a first class golfer. After completing her BEcon degree, she joined South African Airways as an air hostess in 1971.

Whilst at school Nell went on a school tour to Europe. One evening in Rome the girls went on an evening tour. A group of Australian boys did the same. There was not enough seating on the boys' bus and some of them were on the girls' bus. David Brook was one of them. This serendipitous meeting led to an eight year correspondence and their love affair flourished. They married in Pretoria in 1974.

David is an only child. His mother died when he was young and after his schooling, he joined his father on their cattle farm in Australia. His father was a pioneer in Birdsville, Queensland. His family had lived in the area ever since the late 1880's. David and Nell's children are the fourth generation of the family in the area.



NELL BROOK (BORN SCHULENBURG) AND HER FAMILY:



- | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Gary | 7. Joshua | 13. Emma |
| 2. Janet | 8. Sherri | 14. Ella |
| 3. Anthony | 9. Niamh | 15. Vivienne |
| 4. Nell | 10. Karen | 16. Chevvy, the boxer |
| 5. Dalene | 11. Jenna | 17. Charlie, the border collie |
| 6. David | 12. Megan | 18. Michael |
| | | 19. Harry |



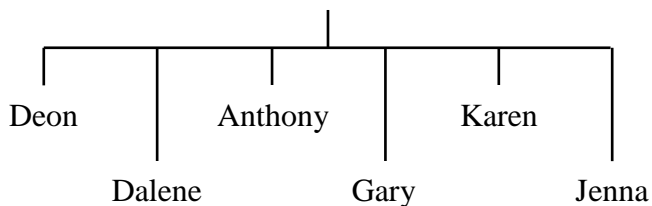
THE BROOK FAMILY:

L to R: Dalene, Anthony, Jenna, Gary, Nell (born Schulenburg), David, Karen

Today the family operates six cattle properties encompassing a total area of 31 000 km² and run up to 40 000 head of cattle. They produce organic beef which is exported to the USA, Asia and the Middle East. Their water comes from both artesian and sub-artesian aquifers. The operation is conducted with aeroplanes, helicopters, motorbikes and other vehicles. Four of the family members have a pilot's licence. The family also have a home in Adelaide where they run a small thoroughbred horse breeding and racing business.

The children all attended the Birdsville State Primary School and later the Loreto College or the Sacred Heart College in Adelaide.

Nell and David had six children.

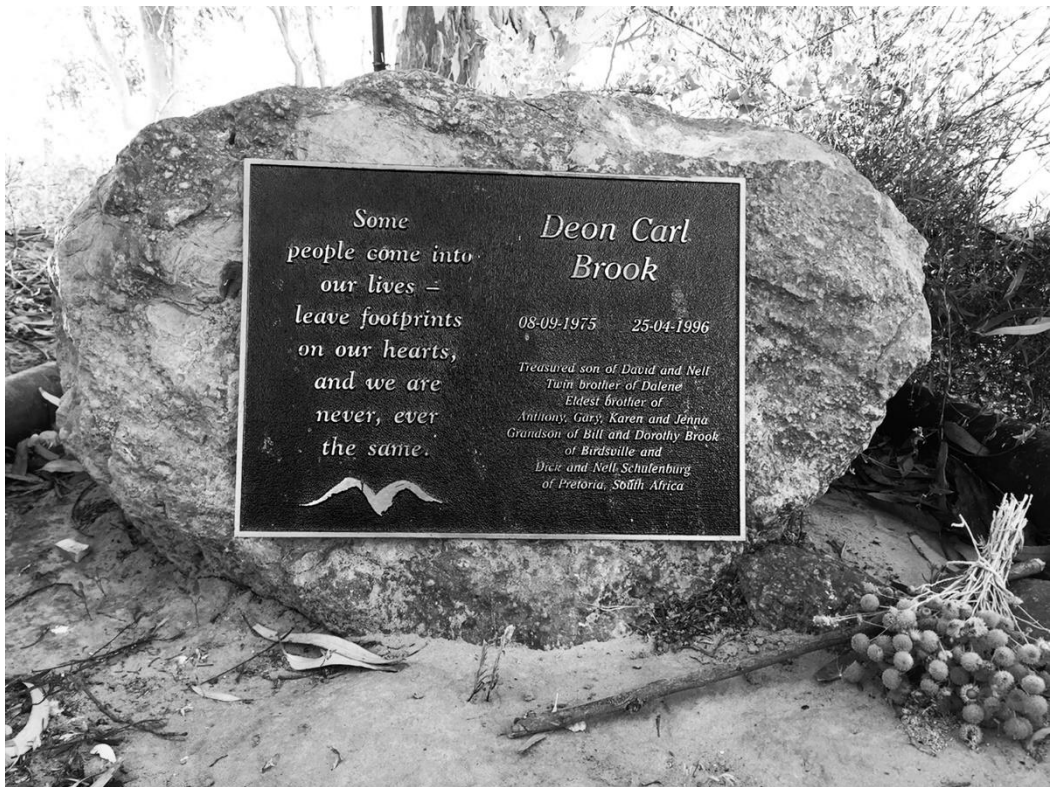


[e1] **Deon Carl BROOK**

b. Adelaide Australia, 8 September 1975

d. 25 April 1996

At the age of 20, Deon was tragically killed in a helicopter accident.



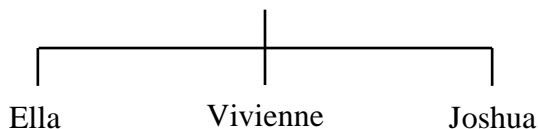
[e2] **Dalene Marie BROOK** [e1] and [e2] were twins

b. Adelaide, 8 September 1975

m. Michael Francis Patrick WRAY, 14 December 2008

After matric, Dalene spent six months in France as an exchange student. She studied radiography in Adelaide. Dalene spent five years in Hong Kong developing the international market for OBE Organic—Australia's oldest organic beef marketing company. She returned to Australia as General Manager of the company. Michael studied journalism in Australia and America.

Dalene and Michael have three children.



[e2f1] **Ella Victoria WRAY**

b. Adelaide, 18 May 2010

[e2f2] **Vivienne Ellen WRAY**

b. Hong Kong, 1 September 2013

[e2f3] **Joshua Francis Deon WRAY**

b. Hong Kong, 23 January 2015

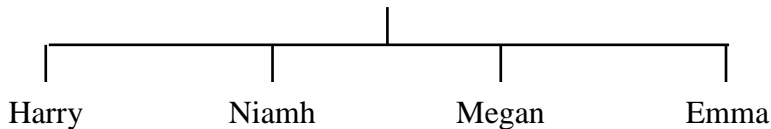
[e3] **Anthony William BROOK**

b. Adelaide, 5 August 1977

m. Janet Mary CROMMELIN, 29 December 2000

Anthony and Janet manage one of the family properties, Cordillo Downs, in South Australia. It is currently operating as a cattle station for their organic beef business. The operation of his family's organic enterprise is enhanced by Anthony's operation of a Cessna 182 aircraft. He even uses it to collect the groceries in Birdsville. Janet is very involved with natural resource management in the area. Their children have a school on the property and also take lessons via satellite communication from a school of distance education.

Anthony and Janet have four children.



[e3f1] **Harry Crommelin BROOK**

b. Brisbane Australia, 17 September 2001

[e3f2] **Niamh Jean Crommelin BROOK**

b. Brisbane, 22 October 2004

[e3f3] **Megan Annandale Crommelin BROOK**

b. Brisbane, 24 March 2006

[e3f4] **Emma Crommelin BROOK**

b. Brisbane, 7 January 2009

[e4] **Gary Francis BROOK**

b. Adelaide, 18 September 1980

m. Sherri Jean IRVINE, Adelaide, 26 September 2015

b. Adelaide, 7 May 1984

Gary completed degrees in Marketing and International Business at the University of South Australia and continues to be involved in tertiary education management and compliance. Sherri is a primary school teacher and they live in Melbourne.

[e5] **Karen Liana BROOK**

b. Adelaide, 28 March 1985

Karen completed a degree in graphic design and has built up her own business in design and product marketing. She coaches people to reach their full potential in their business and personal lives.

[e6] **Jenna Louise BROOK**

b. Adelaide, 18 June 1987

Jenna received her Bachelor of Animal Science degree from the University of Western Sydney and is the traveller in the family! After school she spent six months in Canada as an exchange student. She has visited Kenya, Iceland, Egypt, Jordan, Reunion Island and frequently South Africa.

a2b6c3 ***Eitel Erich***

b. Ventersdorp, 26 September 1917

m. Sheila de Furniville WALTER, Cape Town, 12 April 1939

b. Queenstown, 5 March 1919

d. Clocolan, 10 May 1971

m2. Johanna Godfrieda O'DONOVAN, Vanderbijlpark, 14 Jan 1972

b. 10 January 1938

d. Vanderbijlpark, 5 April 1974



Eitel Erich Schulenburg

During his early years it was obvious that *Eitel* had inherited his mother's musical talent. He was a gifted piano and organ player, a talent he exercised his whole life. After his secondary schooling at Pretoria Boys High School, he followed in the footsteps of his father and brothers and qualified as a doctor at the University of Cape Town. He did his internship in Pietersburg under his uncle *Bodo* (a2b1c3). His eldest son, *Carl* (a2b6c3d1) was born during this time. He spent the rest of his life as a family practitioner, first in Zeerust and Potchefstroom and later in Clocolan. On 1 December 1971

he joined Vanderbijlpark Steel (previously part of South African Iron and Steel Corporation and now part of the global company ArcelorMittal) as one of the fulltime doctors.

During his years in Clocolan *Eitel* acquired a private pilot's licence. He often visited his parents in Potchefstroom by airplane and also used it to transport patients to Bloemfontein.

One day, during a plane flip above Clocolan, *Eitel* and *Carl*, both with private pilot licences, were in the front of a four seater Cessna with the younger Walter and Erica, neither really interested in flying, in the back. At an appropriate height, *Eitel* suddenly closed the throttle and said to *Carl*: "Engine failure, forced landing".



Eitel and Sheila in their youth

Both knew the drill well—Put the plane into a gentle glide, trim, circle and look for smoke or dust indicating wind direction. That done, look for an appropriate field or place in which to put the plane down. Having found a long field with the appropriate contour direction, it was now time to go through all the controls and instruments to try and identify and remedy the cause of the engine “failure”, all the while losing height in the glide. At 2000 feet above ground, with no “restart” of the engine possible, a forced landing would be inevitable. Assess landing direction and touchdown spot and continue the glide. At a safe height above ground *Eitel* decided that a survivable forced landing would have been possible. He opened the throttle and climbed away. On looking back, the two in the back were as pale as ghosts—the pilots had forgotten to mention that they were practising!

In the 1950's *Eitel* often used a reel-to-reel tape recorder to record his piano and organ playing. In 1957, his father, *August* (a2b6), and mother, *Sannie*, as well as other family members, were visiting his family in Clocolan. One rainy day *Eitel* asked his father to tell the grandchildren where the South African Schulenburgs had come from. *Eitel* switched on his tape recorder and *August's* narrative was recorded. With the improvement in technology, *Carl* later recorded this story onto a cassette and later still onto CD and DVD. This story, followed by an English translation, is transcribed verbatim in the Prologue on page xv.

Eitel was much loved by his patients in Clocolan. He was a prominent member of the community and served on the town Municipal Board. He was an enthusiastic tennis player and golfer. He was also the only resident in the town to own a private swimming pool around which he often entertained large numbers of friends for braais. In 1974 *Eitel* suffered a coronary thrombosis and died.



Eitel and Sheila



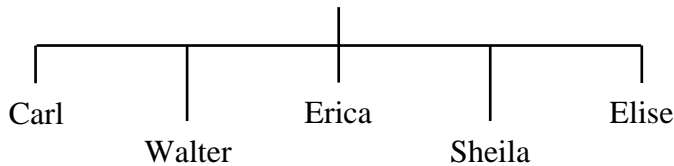
EITEL AND HIS FAMILY:

L to R: Eitel, Sheila, Elise, Erica, Carl, Sheila

Inset: Walter

Before her marriage Sheila was a nursing sister.

Eitel and Sheila had five children.



a2b6c3d1 ***Carl Erich***

b. Pietersburg, 11 December 1943

m. Helene VAN DER MERWE, Pretoria, 6 January 1968

b. Bethlehem, 28 January 1947

m2. Gloria Winifred PENBERTHY, Bellville, 10 August 1974

b. Durban, 3 January 1952

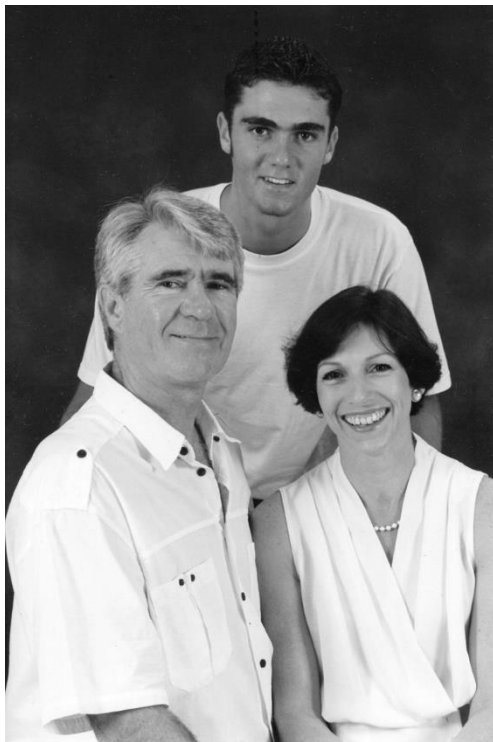
d. Cape Town, 3 July 2018

m3. Linda Margaret AUSTIN, Durban, 26 August 1989

b. Ixopo, 2 July 1954

Carl was at school in Clocolan and at Grey College in Bloemfontein. When he was in matric, compulsory Military Service was introduced in South Africa. He was in the first group to be called up for nine month's duty and was posted to the Signal Corps in Pretoria and to Bethlehem in the Orange Free State.

Carl qualified as a doctor at the University of Pretoria in 1968 and did his internship at Grey's Hospital in Pietermaritzburg—at its historical old site. He worked at Edendale Hospital as a medical officer in the surgery department for 18 months and thereafter for a while in the Surgery Department at the HF Verwoerd Hospital. Having decided to do medico-legal work, he joined the Forensic Medicine Department at the University of Pretoria. Whilst there, he did a Diploma



Carl Schulenburg with his wife, Lindy, and his son, Gustav

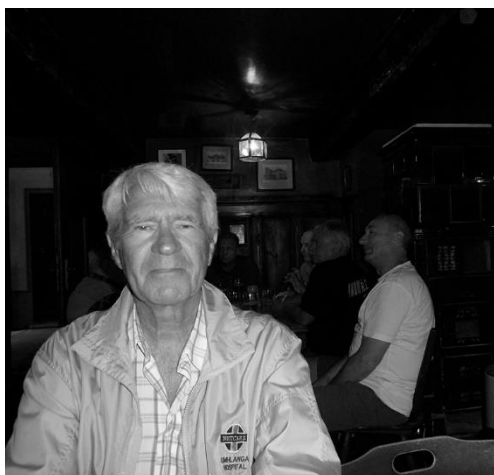
in Forensic Medicine at the College of Medicine of South Africa and also enrolled at the University of South Africa (UNISA) for a BJuris degree.

Soon after *Carl* arrived in Pietermaritzburg, he did a private pilot's licence and flew on numerous trips all over the country and to Mozambique. On one such trip *Carl* and his brother, *Walter*, with their partners, decided that 10 days on Paradise Island (Santa Carolina) in Mozambique would be enjoyable. *Carl* was to pilot the four seater Cessna Skylane rented from the flying club at Wonderboom airport. *Walter* arrived at the airport on the morning of departure with a large collection of tinned food (just in case the hotel on the island did not feed him adequately), but because of the plane's weight limitation, he had to leave these behind! After a wonderful 10 days, they took off for Vilanculos to clear customs.

This done, they set course for Pretoria. Before overflying the Kruger National Park, bad weather from ahead forced them to turn back to the Mozambique coast. They landed on the nearest airstrip, at Inhambane. The local, non-English speaking Portuguese police, could simply not understand why their passports indicated that they had left the Portuguese territory but they were still there! Eventually someone with some knowledge of English was found, who understood that the weather was preventing them from landing in South Africa. The group promised to leave as soon as the weather allowed. They were taken to a local hotel for the night and enjoyed a restaurant meal and a visit to the local cinema—all the time followed by a policeman. The next morning the weather had cleared and their passports were returned at the last minute.

Whilst living in Pretoria, *Carl* enjoyed navigating for his brother *Walter* (a2b6c3d2) on many motor rallies.

In 1981 *Carl* moved to Frere Hospital in East London and started studying for his surgical qualification. In 1982 he began his registrarship at the Durban Metropolitan Hospitals and the University of Natal and did his FRCS at the Royal College of Surgeons in Glasgow in 1984. He started his private surgical practice at Parklands Hospital in Durban where he met and married Lindy, one of the nursing sisters. He later moved his practice to Umhlanga Hospital.



Carl and Lindy enjoying the award winning beers at the famous Mahr's Bräu Brewery in Bamberg, Germany. This brewery dates back to 1670 and has remained basically unchanged for hundreds of years.

When the Europeans started doing gallbladder surgery by the laparoscopic technique in the late 1980's, *Carl* realised that this was the future of surgery. In 1991 he went to London, Edinburgh and Berlin to learn this technique. On his return, the hospital in Durban ordered the required equipment and *Carl* started doing laparoscopic gallbladder surgery. He was one of the first surgeons in South Africa to do this procedure. He was invited to various centres in the country as well as in Namibia to demonstrate and teach this technique.

Carl has always been interested in the legal and ethical aspects of medical practice and was a member of the South African Advisory Committee of the Medical Protection Society for six years.

Carl was awarded the Distinguished Service Award in 2011 by the Association of Surgeons of South Africa for his services to patients, to surgery and to the Association. In 2013 a sudden and severe illness forced him to close his practice but he continues to assist other surgeons with their operations as well as doing Medico-Legal Reports for attorneys and their clients.

Carl always regretted not learning to speak German as a child, so, aged 50, he remedied this by studying German. This included two short stints at an adult German language school in Bamberg, Germany. Now *Carl* is proficient enough to enable him to comfortably travel in Germany and read German literature.

Carl and Lindy spent much of their off-time boating at Midmar dam outside Pietermaritzburg, initially sailing catamarans and later waterskiing behind their motorboat. They have enjoyed travelling, especially to the Greek Islands and to Germany, both of which they explored thoroughly. They also visited Croatia, Turkey and had two memorable trips with Gustav to DisneyWorld and the ski slopes in Austria.

Gloria was a technologist in Cytology at a pathology practice in Pretoria as well as at the Medical University of South Africa. *Carl* and Gloria have one child, *Gustav*.

Lindy was at school in Ixopo and did her nursing and midwifery training at Grey's Hospital in Pietermaritzburg. She travelled extensively in Europe and then lived and worked in Canada for four years before returning to South Africa. She has continued to work at hospitals in Durban both before and since her marriage to *Carl*. Lindy loves walking and gardening and has no children of her own, only her stepson, *Gustav*.

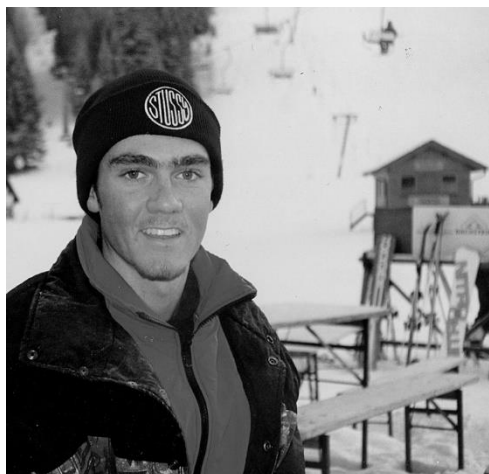
a2b6c3d1e1 ***Gustav Eitel***

b. Pretoria, 21 May 1979

m. Irina Evgenieva GAVRILOVA, Stellenbosch, 22 Nov 2014

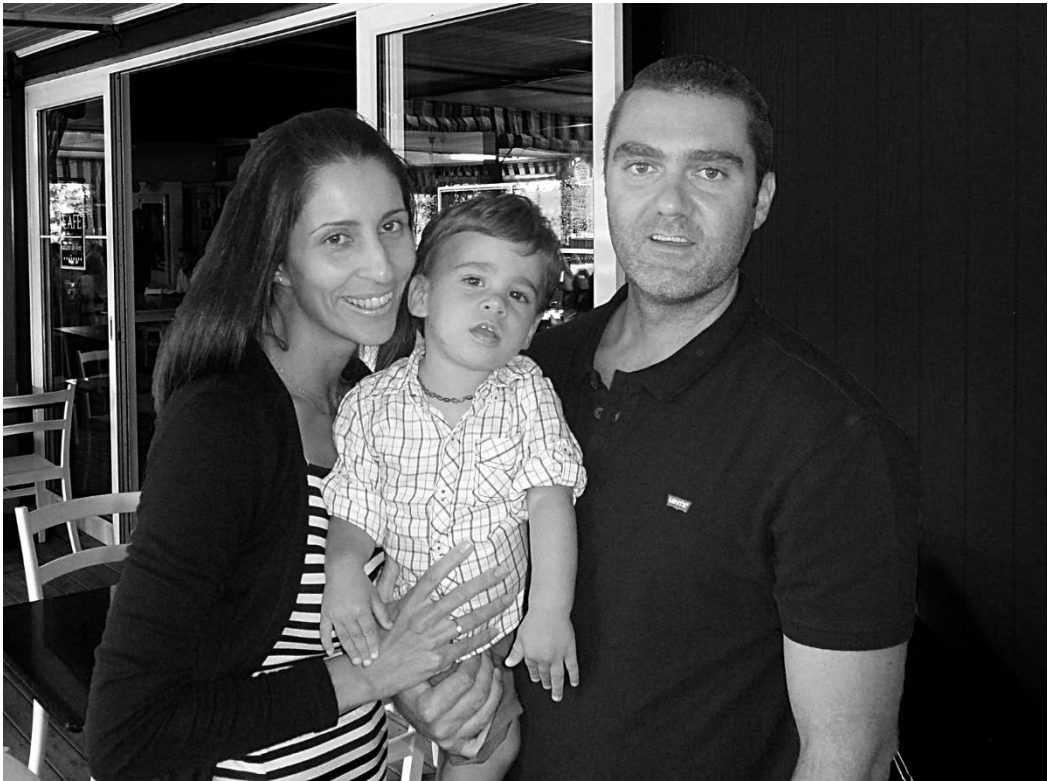
b. Sofia Bulgaria, 25 September 1983

Gustav was at school at the Afrikaanse Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria. He was part of the school's first hockey side and achieved a black belt at full contact karate. While at school he was introduced to overseas travel by *Carl* and Lindy with a skiing holiday in Austria as well as a trip to London, New York, Vancouver and DisneyWorld. After matriculating he took time out and spent two years working in England and travelling in Europe. He worked at various jobs, mostly as a barman and saved his wages which enabled travel. Shared rooms in youth hostels and tight budgeting were his companions. *Gustav* explored the Czech Republic, Sweden, Egypt, Israel, France, Italy, Austria and Spain. This included joining the annual "Running of the Bulls" in Pamplona as well as a six week trip along the Spanish coast from Seville to Barcelona.



Above: Gustav on the ski slopes of Austria

Left: Gustav and Irina on their wedding day



Gustav and Irina Schulenburg with little Eric

After returning to South Africa, *Gustav* enrolled at Stellenbosch University and did a BCom degree. His initial work experience consisted of managing exports and logistics for Allganix Holdings and managing a rock band, “State Far Better”, which had been started by a group of university friends. They toured the country doing concerts with bands like Metallica, Seether, Prime Circle and Collective Soul. The group had success with three top five singles across national and regional radio stations. The band members all remain close friends with Sebastian serving as one of *Gustav's* best men at his wedding.

Gustav enrolled once again at Stellenbosch University and did a Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree. He worked for JP Morgan Chase in Cape Town and later for the Old Mutual Investment Group in the role of equity analyst for their South African as well as for their global funds. He now works for PSG Asset Management.

Gustav and Irina love travelling. They have visited the Great Barrier Reef at the Whitsunday Islands, have skied at Méribel, France and saw the majestic Aurora Borealis (Northern Lights) in Iceland.

Irina was born in Sofia, Bulgaria and moved to South Africa with her family when she was five. In 2005 she graduated with a BCom (Hon) in investment management from the University of Johannesburg. Irina worked as a top rated analyst at JP Morgan Chase and at Standard Bank in Johannesburg before meeting *Gustav*, after which, she relocated to Cape Town. In 2013 she started

working for Foord Asset Management as an equity analyst. Irina is a Charter holder from the CFA Institute.

Gustav and Irina have two children, *Eric* and Sienna.

a2b6c3d1e1f1 ***Eric***

b. Cape Town, 16 November 2015

a2b6c3d1e1f2 **Sienna**

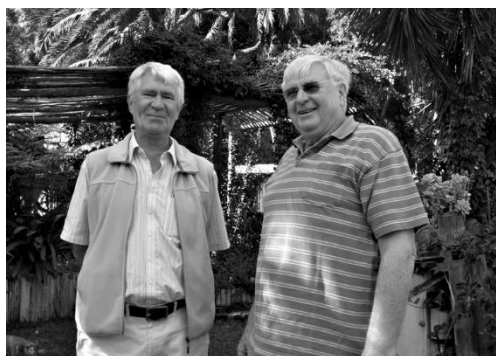
b. Cape Town, 5 September 2017

a2b6c3d2 ***Bernhard Walter***

b. Potchefstroom, 18 November 1945

m. Reneé COETZEE, Pretoria, 27 February 1971

b. Pretoria, 24 December 1947



Walter (*right*), with his brother, Carl (*left*)

Walter, in his young days known as Porkie and later as Wally, did his schooling in Clocolan and at Grey College in Bloemfontein. He qualified as a pharmacist at the Potchefstroom University with a BSc degree and started working as a pharmacist. In 1972 he bought Flora Pharmacy in Pretoria which he owned for a number of years. With the computerization of pharmacies becoming the norm, *Walter* taught himself computer programming and in addition to his dispensing, he started two computer

businesses, ComPharm, and Flora Rekenaar Dienste, which supplied pharmacies with data.

He and a colleague started the pharmaceutical wholesaler, Transfarm (now known as Transpharm) which became his main enterprise. *Walter* wrote the entire computer program for this business himself. They serviced clients throughout the country. They later sold this business to a well-known retail supermarket group.

Walter is a rally enthusiast and participated in many regional and national rallies with his brother *Carl* as navigator. The two of them were lucky not to be injured or killed in a head-on collision during the Total International Rally in 1974. Luckily *Walter's* father-in-law had a panel beating business and he was able to repair the car to enable them to enjoy further rallies!

Walter and Reneé live on a small farm outside Pretoria at the foot of the Magaliesberg in the De Wildt area. They grew mealies and had a few sheep for the family's use. His children enjoyed horse riding and this sowed the seeds of their Minhab Arabian horse stud. His children did well at regional and national shows and their own breeding offspring won many prizes.

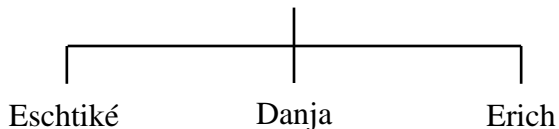


WALTER AND HIS FAMILY AT THE WEDDING OF ESCHTIKÉ AND MATT:
L to R: MC Barnard, Esther Barnard (previously Coetzee), Matt, Eschti ké, Reneé, Walter, Karel, Danja, Fiona, Erich

Woodworking was Walter's hobby and he restored old Cape furniture as well as manufactured beautiful furniture from stinkwood and yellowwood. After his retirement he started cultivating and growing tropical plants in a 700 m² climate controlled greenhouse.

Before her marriage Reneé was a private secretary in Pretoria. Her hobby is gardening and she has a prizewinning garden which has featured on television. As a tribute to the school her children attended, Reneé wrote the book "*LAERSKOOL VISSERSHOEK: DIE EERSTE EEU. 1891 to 1991*". It is a magnificent work about this historic school at De Wildt, west of Pretoria.

Walter and Reneé have three children.



a2b6c3d2e1 **Eschti ké**

b. Pretoria, 19 June 1975

m. Richard Matthew CROMPTON, Stellenbosch, 3 Dec 2010

b. Devon Exeter United Kingdom, 3 February 1972

Eschtike matriculated at Akasia High School in Pretoria and as a young girl was a keen horse rider. She studied medicine at the University of Pretoria and qualified



WALTER'S PASTIMES:

Above left: Their bed, manufactured by Walter, from Blackwood

Above right: A Yellowwood table with heavy Oregon Pine legs, manufactured by Walter

Right: Walter's head-on collision in the Total International Rally in 1974

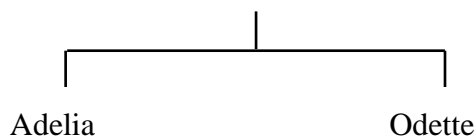


in 1999. She spent three years in the Eastern Cape working as a young doctor and completed a Diploma in Anaesthesiology. She went to the University of Stellenbosch and specialized in Anaesthesiology where she graduated in 2007. Her career took her abroad to Ireland and the United Kingdom. She joined the department of Anaesthesia at Cambridge University Hospital in Cambridge where she works as a consultant anaesthetist.

Matt was at school at the preparatory school in Devon, UK and at Canford School in Dorset, UK. He played squash, tennis and the bass guitar. At university he did a BA Honours degree in ancient history. He tried out a number of occupations before settling on Information Technology. He became a network engineer for a large pharmaceutical contract research company in Cambridge.

The family enjoy skiing, travelling, the outdoors and golf. They live happily in Burrough Green in the United Kingdom.

Eschtiké and Matt have two children.



[f1] **Adelia CROMPTON**

b. Cambridge United Kingdom, 18 July 2013

[f2] **Odette CROMPTON**

b. Cambridge, 18 August 2016

a2b6c3d2e2 **Danja**

b. Pretoria, 12 September 1977

m. Karel Jacobus BRAND, Cape Town, 1 December 2007

b. 30 November 1974



Danja, Karel and little Blanka

Danja matriculated in Pretoria and studied medicine at the University of Pretoria. She specialized in Chemical Pathology through the University of the Free State. After relocation to the United Kingdom, Danja was awarded a Fellowship of the Royal College of Pathologists and works at the University Hospital of Wales in Cardiff. Danja lives happily in Pwllmeyric in Wales with her husband, Karel. They are passionate about gardening, travelling and Danja is

trying to master the French language. Karel was an accountant in Cape Town before moving to the United Kingdom.

Danja and Karel have one child, Blanka.

[f1] **Blanka Luella BRAND**

b. Cardiff Wales, 27 July 2016

[f2] **Famke Etel BRAND**

b. Cardiff Wales, 10 December 2019

a2b6c3d2e3 **Erich Coetzee**

b. Pretoria, 28 October 1980

m. Fiona Charlotte MACKENZIE, Grahamstown, 19 Dec 2009

b. Grahamstown, 23 June 1980

Erich had the privilege of a rural upbringing and attended the Vissershoeck Primary School outside Pretoria and in 1998 matriculated at Menlo Park High School. He went to Pretoria University and did a BCom, as well as a BCompt at UNISA and became a member of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants in 2007. In 2009 *Erich* became a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Erich joined the accounting firm of Moore Stephens MWM Inc in Johannesburg in 2004. He moved to the firm's London office specializing in corporate finance. He also worked as a financial manager with a renewable



Erich with Fiona and little Iris

energy company in London. He returned to South Africa in 2009 and joined Nodus Investment Managers and specialized in corporate finance and private equity. *Erich* and Fiona lived in Johannesburg and spent their free time travelling, in the outdoors and on mountain bikes. In 2016 the family relocated to Sydney, Australia.

Fiona matriculated at The Diocesan School for Girls in Grahamstown in 1998. In 2003 she received a Bachelor of Social Science degree from Rhodes University. Fiona worked as a recruitment consultant and in 2012 became owner manager of a recruitment consultancy. Fiona is a life-long chorister.

Erich and Fiona have two children, *Iris* and *Victor*.

a2b6c3d2e3f1 **Iris Leonore**
 b. Johannesburg, 15 July 2015

a2b6c3d2e3f2 **Victor Bernhard**
 b. Sydney Australia, 1 September 2017

a2b6c3d2e3f3 **Margot Renée**
 b. Sydney Australia, 25 September 2020

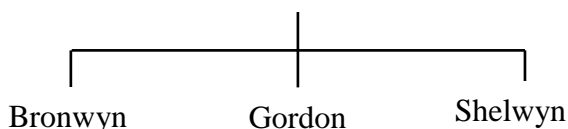
a2b6c3d3 **Erica Mabel**
 b. Clocolan, 20 October 1947
 m. Hendrik Sebastiaan BALT, Bloemfontein, 14 December 1968
 b. 17 May 1945
 m2. Jonathan Elchon DALZELL, Durban, 7 February 1973
 b. Duiwelskloof, 25 July 1943
 d. Durban, 26 January 2013

Erica did her schooling in Clocolan. She worked as a private secretary at a firm of attorneys in Durban. Jock worked as a marine engineer. His passion was long distance running. He was a regular participant in the Comrades Marathon between Pietermaritzburg and Durban. Erica and Jock had no children.

a2b6c3d4 **Sheila**
 b. Clocolan, 8 July 1950
 m. Robert Gerald CASS, Amanzimtoti, 7 October 1972
 b. Johannesburg, 28 July 1948
 d. Amanzimtoti, 19 December 1982

Sheila did her schooling in Clocolan and at Eunice High School in Bloemfontein. She qualified as a nursing sister at Addington hospital in Durban where she worked. She later worked in the consulting rooms of a group of family practitioners in Amanzimtoti. Robbie was an engineer specializing in air-conditioning. Robbie was tragically killed in a motor bike accident at their front gate.

Sheila and Robbie had three children.



[e1] **Bronwyn CASS**

b. Durban, 14 May 1974

m. Christopher Bruce RAMBOUR, Hampshire, 26 January 2013

b. Hampshire England, 24 April 1973

Bronwyn and Chris have one child, Harry. Chris has a daughter, Hannah Grace, from a previous marriage.

[e1f1] **Harry Robert RAMBOUR**

b. Hampshire, 4 February 2015

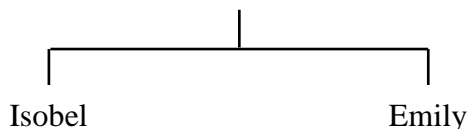
[e2] **Gordon Eitel CASS**

b. 19 March 1976

m. Natalie CARR, 12 April 2003

b. 8 June 1981

Gordon and Natalie have two children.



[e2f1] **Isobel Yvonne CASS**

b. 17 September 2006

[e2f2] **Emily Lauren CASS**

b. 7 September 2009

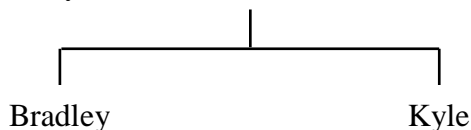
[e3] **Shelwyn Yvonne CASS**

b. 13 February 1978

m. Ian LONSDALE, 30 June 2001

b. 16 October 1973

Shelwyn and Ian have two children.



[e3f1] **Bradley Peter LONSDALE**

b. 27 October 2006

[e3f2] **Kyle Robert LONSDALE** [e3f1] and [e3f2] are twins

b. 27 October 2006

a2b6c3d5 **Elise Claire**

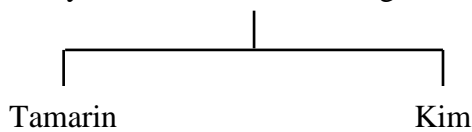
b. Clocolan, 16 July 1959

m. Allen Sheldon CYSTER , Durban, 14 November 1987

b. Durban, 10 April 1963

Elise, generally known as Nussey, did her schooling in Clocolan, at Eunice High School in Bloemfontein as well as in Amanzimtoti. She started working at Santam Bank in Pinetown and later at ABSA bank in Empangeni. She kept progressing up the corporate ladder and eventually became a bank manager in Empangeni. Allen worked for Transnet in Durban and Empangeni. They moved to Kempton Park when Allen became involved in the building of the Gautrain. He later worked in various Central African countries before returning to South Africa.

Nussey and Allen had two daughters.



[e1] **Tamarin Claire CYSTER**

b. Durban, 16 August 1988

Tamarin completed her schooling in Empangeni in 2006. She went to the Fernhill Hotel Training College in Howick. She is currently working in the hospitality industry as Events Manager in Johannesburg.

[e2] **Kim Sheldon CYSTER**

b. Durban, 15 May 1991

d. Kempton Park, 12 January 2010

Kimmy went to school in Empangeni until grade 10. The family then relocated to Gauteng. Kimmy tragically passed away at home a year later.

a2b6c4 **Ilse Dorothea**

b. Ventersdorp, 3 May 1922

m. John Marshall HENDRY, Ventersdorp, 19 July 1944

b. Barberton, 24 March 1921

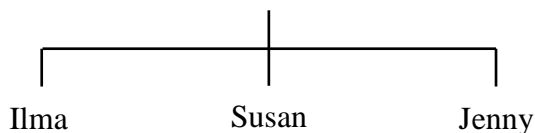
d. Pretoria, 29 July 2000

d. Klerksdorp, 13 April 1994

Ilse was the only girl in her family. She did her schooling at Pretoria High School for Girls. When she completed the BA (Social Science) degree at the University of Cape Town, she was still too young to do social work in the district. She then went and studied at the Moedersbond in Pretoria and did a midwifery diploma. She married and three daughters were born. After her divorce in 1960 she worked as a secretary for her brother *Fritz* (a2b6c1) in his medical practice in Klerksdorp

until he retired. She lived in Klerksdorp and her daughters and grandchildren gave her much joy.

Ilse and Marshall had three daughters.



[d1] **Ilma Margaret HENDRY**

b. Oudtshoorn, 31 May 1945

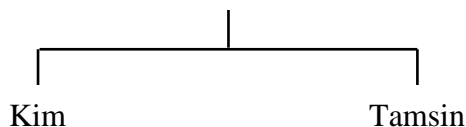
m. Douglas Rodney ASHTON

m2. Dragan SMOČILAC

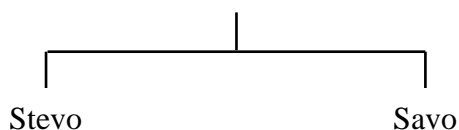
b. Yugoslavia, 1 March 1946

Ilma matriculated at the Convent of the Sacred Heart in Klerksdorp and did a Private Secretary Diploma at the Pretoria Technikon. She worked in various offices in Klerksdorp and in Cape Town. In Klerksdorp Ilma also had the franchise for the Frankie Frog Swim School for a number of years. The family moved to Mossel Bay in 1998 and Ilma has had a swim school at the ATKV (Afrikaans Language and Culture Association) ever since.

Ilma and Douglas have two children.



Ilma and Dragan have two children.



[d1e1] **Kim ASHTON** (later SMOČILAC)

b. Cape Town, 13 February 1964

Kim has a son, Wade Marshall Ashton Smočilac, born in Cape Town on 8 December 1998.

[d1e2] **Tamsin ASHTON** (later SMOČILAC)

b. Klerksdorp, 9 July 1966

m. Gerald DE LANGE, 1989

m2. Ian Peter Gardner DUNN, Dannhauser, 20 April 1996

b. Pietermaritzburg, 11 September 1961

Tamsin has two daughters, Caitlyn Anne and Nicole. The family have emigrated and live in Christchurch, New Zealand.

[d1e3] **Stevo David SMOČILAC**

b. Klerksdorp, 28 July 1975

m. Talya SLOTOW, 2006

Stevo and Talya have a son, Dylan and they live in Boston, USA.

[d1e4] **Savo John SMOČILAC**

b. Klerksdorp, 8 February 1978

m. Maria VAN WYK, 2006

Savo and Maria have two sons, Samuel and Philip and they live in Durban.

[d2] **Susan Lilian HENDRY**

b. Pretoria, 22 April 1948

m. James Edward PRINCE, Klerksdorp, 1966

m2. Derick Edington FRAENKEL, 17 May 1975

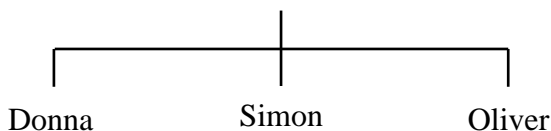
m3. Alun James SIMPSON, Cape Town, 7 December 1995

b. 25 September 1963

Susan did her schooling at Milner High School in Klerksdorp. In her matric year she was a member of the Western Transvaal swimming team at the National Championships. After marrying Tom Fraenkel, a swimming coach, Susan joined him in a career as a swimming teacher and coach. At the age of 35, Susan started participating in triathlons and on 30 August 1994 was entered into the Guinness Book of World Records as the oldest woman to have swum across the English Channel.

Susan works as a swimming teacher at Rondebosch Boys' Preparatory School and at the Western Cape Rehabilitation Centre where she runs a Water-Fun, Water-Wise, Water-Safe and Learn to Swim project for people with disabilities.

Susan and Tom have three children.



[d2e1] **Donna FRAENKEL**

b. 4 October 1975

Donna is a swimming teacher.

[d2e2] **Simon FRAENKEL** (d2e1 and d2e2 are twins)

b. 4 October 1975

Simon is a fashion designer for Cape Union Mart in Cape Town.

[d2e3] **Oliver FRAENKEL**

b. 11 August 1978

m. Marci FRYE, 19 May 2013

Oliver works as a physical therapist in Tennessee, USA. Oliver and Marci have a son, Caden James, born on 3 December 2015.

[d3] **Jennifer Anne HENDRY**

b. Bloemfontein, 12 December 1952

After matriculating from the Milner High School in Klerksdorp in 1968, Jenny did a BA at the University of the Witwatersrand, a teacher's diploma at the Johannesburg College of Education and then taught Grade 12 English at Forest Town- and Sir John Adamson High School in Johannesburg.

Jenny went to the University of Pretoria and qualified as a physiotherapist in 1980. Her passion is neurological rehabilitation and she worked at the Johannesburg Academic Hospital until being offered a lecturing position in the Department of Physiotherapy at Stellenbosch University. Jenny completed a BSc (Hons) and later also an MSc in Medical Sciences. In 1990 she received accreditation as an International Bobath Instructor in Adult Neuro-Rehabilitation. Jenny did a stint as the Control Physiotherapist and Head of Department of Physiotherapy at Tygerberg Academic Hospital and later as Director of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies at Stellenbosch University.

In 2001 Jenny was appointed as CEO of Conradie Hospital in Cape Town. She was involved in the design and commissioning of the Western Cape Rehabilitation Centre (WCRC) in Mitchells Plain. This large specialized rehabilitation facility was opened in 2004. Jenny has been Chief Executive Officer ever since. The WCRC manages clients with physical disabilities (such as spinal cord- and brain injuries, strokes, amputations, etc) from the Western Cape, neighbouring Provinces and from Southern African countries. The WCRC also serves as a training- and research platform for a wide variety of medical- and rehabilitation professionals.

Jenny has been very active presenting workshops and papers at national and international symposia, has several scientific publications and has been actively involved in formulating a variety of rehabilitation- and disability related policy documents for the Departments of Health and Social Development.

In 2016 Jenny had the honour of being awarded Honorary Life Membership of the South African Society of Physiotherapy.

a2b7 **Auguste Loise Marie**

b. Ramalane, 16 October 1879 (a2b6 and a2b7 were twins)

d. Ramalane, 7 April 1880

Auguste was the twin sister of *August Heinrich Carl* (a2b6). She died at the age of six months.

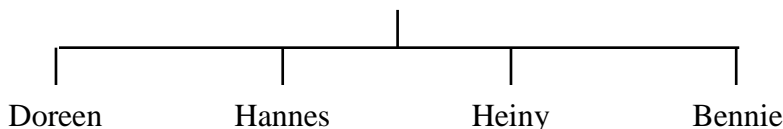
- a2b8 **Otto Heinrich Hermann**
b. Ramaliane, 10 March 1881
d. Ramaliane, 20 November 1881

Otto Heinrich Hermann died at the age of eight months.

- a2b9 **Carolina Johanna Maria**
b. Ramaliane, 11 May 1882
m. Barend Jacobus LOMBARD, Lichtenburg, 25 November 1902
b. Hartbeesfontein, 17 October 1875
d. Klerksdorp, 20 February 1947
d. Klerksdorp, 13 August 1952

Carolina, generally known as Lina or *Tante* Lina, was a devoted housewife, farmer's wife and mother. The first paragraph of her will demonstrated her loving and soft nature. It said that it was her wish that her children would live together in peace and love. Her husband, Ben, was a farmer. The Lombard children were very musical and the Lombard orchestra performed in the surrounding towns for many years.

Lina and Ben had four children.



- [c1] **Dorothea Behrens (Doreen) LOMBARD**
b. 17 November 1903
m. Barend Lourens BADENHORST
d. 2 November 1981
- [c2] **Petrus Johannes (Hannes) LOMBARD**
b. 4 January 1906
m. Barn SCHEEPERS
d. 10 April 1957
- [c3] **Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (Heiny) LOMBARD**
b. 22 July 1910
m. Gertruida CRONJE
d. 10 August 1947
- [c4] **Barend Jacobus (Bennie) LOMBARD**
b. 4 November 1912
m. Susie KNEEN
d. 7 March 1971



Carolina Johanna Maria (Lina) Lombard
(born Schulenburg)



Lina in later life



LINA LOMBARD AND HER FAMILY IN 1909:
L to R: Ben, Doreen, Hannes, Lina

a2b10

Clara Dorothea Luise

b. Ramalane, 16 September 1884

m. Johannes Friedrich Christian HANSEN, Hakboslaagte,
22 February 1912

b. Polfontein. 11 August 1878

d. Koppiesfontein district Lichtenburg, 21 January 1954

d. Klerksdorp, 12 January 1978



Clara Dorothea Luise Schulenburg ca 1904
(Photo: Werner Jensen)

Clara spelt her name as above, but the church records reflect Klara Dorothea Loise. She was the youngest child of the missionary *Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg* (a2).

She was at home until the age of nine. Her parents taught her to read and write. She later attended the school at Morgensonne near Rustenburg. She helped her parents attend to the wounded during the Boer War.

After marrying Johannes Hansen they lived on the farm Koppiesfontein, district Lichtenburg. They farmed with cattle and maize. They also had many fruit trees, sheep and geese.



Johannes Friedrich Christian Hansen, and
his wife, Clara



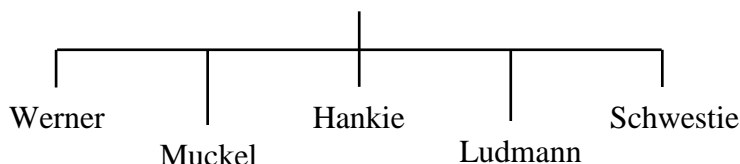
Clara in 1974 (Photo: Werner Jensen)

After her husband passed away, she remained at Koppiesfontein for a while, then moved to Rustenburg and lived with her daughter, Schwestie, for the rest of her life. She died at the age of 94 after an operation for a fracture of her leg and is buried in Gerdau.

Clara's grand-daughter, Carla, has wonderful stories of her grand-mother. She had a strong personality and firm values and principles. She was kind, generous and full of stories. She was fond of old German *Bauern* proverbs like *gleiches Gut, gleiches Blut, die gleichen Jahre machen die besten Paare* (same possessions, same blood, same years make the best married couples) and *wer warten kann, kriegt einen guten Mann* (the girl who can wait, gets a good husband).

Her husband, Hannes or *Onkel* Hannes, was a son of the missionary, Claus Hansen, who came to South Africa in 1866 on the *Kandaze*. He was a missionary at the mission station Polfontein and later at Emmaus on the farm Mabaalstad, district Lichtenburg. *Onkel* Hannes was an enthusiastic farmer and all his sons farmed in the district—his one son, Muckel [a2b10c2], was also a doctor.¹⁵⁴

Clara and Hannes had five children.



[c1] **Werner Claus Heinrich HANSEN**

b. 8 December 1912

m. Hanna Marie Frieda LÜSSMANN

d. 13 September 1987

d. 15 May 1986

[c2] **Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph Theodor (Muckel) HANSEN**

b. 18 January 1915

m. Ilse GRABOW

d. Johannesburg, 20 September 1989

[c3] **Johannes Friedrich Christian Adolph (Hankie) HANSEN**

b. 6 December 1917

m. Wilhelmine Anna HESSE

d. 16 September 1991

[c4] **Ludwig Hermann August Karl (Ludmann) HANSEN**

b. 16 February 1920

m. Ursula SCHLEMEYER

154. Personal communication, 2014, Werner Jensen, radiologist in Pretoria and son of Dorothea Sophie Hansen [a2b10c5]

[c5] **Dorothea Sophie (Schwestie) HANSEN**

b. 19 July 1921

m. Werner JENSEN

Schwestie was born and raised at Koppiesfontein, district Lichtenburg. She was the youngest of five children, the only girl. Both her parents were children of missionaries. The family farmed with maize and cattle. As a child she was good at sport and loved reading. When her father died she was left part of the farm, Ruitjesvlakte, and Schwestie became a passionate cattle farmer. Werner was inspector of schools for Bantu education and was often away from home for weeks on end, visiting different schools. At these times Schwestie kept a shotgun next to her bed—and she was not afraid of using it.

Werner passed away after a sustaining a stroke. Schwestie is turning 95 this year (2016) and is still actively working. Their son, Werner, is a radiologist in Pretoria.



THE JENSEN FAMILY IN 1964:

L to R: Standing: Sandra, Carla

Seated: Dorothea Sophie (born Hansen), Werner, Sigrid, Werner

CHAPTER 5

JOHANN CHRISTIAN SCHULENBURG AND HIS DESCENDANTS

a3

Johann Christian

b. Uelzen Germany, 3 January 1840

m. Louise Caroline Wilhelmine BRASE, Dubuque Iowa USA,
12 August 1872

b. Mecklenburg Germany, 9 March 1853

d. Milwaukee USA, 31 May 1932

d. Milwaukee USA, 7 September 1922

Johann Christian was the third brother who entered the ministry. Early in life he realized that Christianity was the way of life. He had hoped to follow his two older brothers to South Africa, but circumstances dictated that he would go to America. He did his schooling in a small town school and was confirmed in 1854. He was influenced not only by his brothers, but also by the dynamic Louis Harms. He later moved to Hermannsburg in Germany so that he could be trained as a carpenter, but mainly to be close to the Reverend Louis Harms so that he could listen to his sermons. He decided to become a missionary and in 1866 entered the preparatory school and a year later entered the seminary.

His wish to join his brothers in Africa never came to fruition due to events which unfolded during his studies in Hermannsburg. In 1870 there was a painful split in the mission. A group of ten students were unhappy with the teaching methods of



Johann Christian Schulenburg

Inspector Baustädt and refused to attend his classes. They wanted to apply pressure to Baustädt and Director Theodor Harms and thus broke their initial oath of obedience and respect. Harms was unable to convince them of the errors of their ways and was forced to dismiss them. Most of these men, amongst them *Johann*, went to America in 1870. It appears that *Johann* had just as much of a rebellious streak in him as his older brother, *Heinrich Christoph* (a1)—note the August Hardeland episode on page 20. Due to his conduct he was unable to join his brothers in Africa, but was forced to once again receive training in America and write an examination before he could qualify as a minister. He was determined to serve his God and at the invitation of Professor S Fritschel, he joined the seminary of the Iowa synod where he passed his examination after 18 months. He served the congregation in

Elkport, Iowa and later the congregation at Meriden, Minnesota. *Johann* left the Iowa synod to join the Missouri synod and served the following congregations: Town Iosco, Minnesota (1881–87), Good Thunder, Minnesota (1887–92), Fort Worth, Texas (1893–96) and Owatonna, Minnesota (1896–1903).

He was very active in his congregations and especially in Good Thunder and Owatonna. He retired in 1903, but was still strong and active and for many years continued to serve the Lutheran Hospital in Mankato, Minnesota. *Johann* was a fundraiser for an institution for epileptics and the mentally challenged in Milwaukee. He also served the Emmaus congregation. Little else is known about Schulenburg's activities between his arrival in America and that in Fort Worth in 1893.

Two years after he arrived in America, he met Louise Brase, the daughter of one of the congregation members in Elkport. The Brase family originally came from Mecklenburg in Germany. The couple married on 12 August 1872 in Dubuque, Iowa. They adopted their first child four years later. This daughter died in Good Thunder in 1888 at the age of 12 from diphtheria. A year later the second daughter Frieda was adopted. Shortly thereafter their first natural child was born. She however died shortly after birth. The family moved to Fort Worth in 1892.

Schulenburg was the first minister for a small group of German speaking families in Fort Worth. Services were held in a room at the Spring Palace Lodge.¹⁵⁵ Their mission was to serve as a Gospel outreach base not just for Fort Worth and its suburbs, but for several counties in North Texas. Schulenburg served as a travelling Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod missionary¹⁵⁶ and was required to visit various other counties, either by horse cart or on horseback.

His area became too large for one person and the Fort Worth congregation was divided into two. Schulenburg retained Fort Worth and the surrounding areas and the Reverend Mehlhorn served the Wichita Falls area. Schulenburg worked hard to develop the Fort Worth congregation as there were many challenges. Services were held at irregular intervals in a rented room in the Lodge, mostly in the evenings. Sunday school was out of the question. After three years the Fort Worth congregation was constituted as the *Evangelisch-Lutherische St Paulus Gemeinde*¹⁵⁷ in Fort Worth, Texas. Schulenburg required money to buy a property to build a church. The authorities requested a bond so that the property would revert to them should the congregation collapse. Nonetheless, a property was purchased and a simple wood-frame church of 7 m x 6 m was built.

Shortly after his arrival in Fort Worth, Schulenburg christened the first child on 4 June 1893, the first confirmation took place on 8 April 1894, the first marriage on 22 April 1894 and the first funeral service on 22 August 1896. For years the services were all held in German, but it was soon realized that more should be held in English and English hymn books were needed. In meeting minutes it was noted: "...the congregation considers it advisable to conduct more services in the English language for the benefit of our Swedish brethren in the faith".

A significant difference is noted between the Germans who came to South Africa and those who emigrated to America. In South Africa the German families and congregations remained true to their roots and culture. They married within the faith and retained the German language and traditions. It was possible because there were many Germans—missionaries as well as settlers—who lived in close proximity to one another and in close proximity to the churches, schools and hostels for the children. To this day there exist German congregations at Kroondal, Gerdau, Wittenberg, Lüneburg, Braunschweig, Hermannsburg and many others. It seems that the Germans in America, as did other European immigrants, very quickly integrated into American culture.

Schulenburg did not consider himself competent to preach in English and therefore voluntarily resigned in 1896 to allow for a minister who spoke the language. The congregation, which had such a modest beginning, had flourished under the leadership of Johann Schulenburg. Today there is a new church building which seats 788 people. The church is now known as the St Paul Lutheran church.

155. Or in a Knights of Honor [sic] Hall according to <http://sharingnewlifedowntown.com/#/welcome/our-history> (accessed 21 March 2014).

156. http://www.9key.com/markers/marker_detail.asp?atlas_number=5439004479 (accessed 21 March 2014).

157. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 215.

The Lutheran congregation in Owatonna, Minnesota had increased very rapidly and Schulenburg was recalled from Fort Worth in 1896. The congregation continued to grow under his leadership. He built a manse which was later taken over by the congregation—one room served for many years as a school room. At the annual meeting in January 1903 Schulenburg requested to be relieved of his duties as he thought that the needs of the congregation would be better served by a younger man. He had reached the end of his active career, but as mentioned, he continued to work as an assistant minister and for charity. He retired in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, but his wife did not like this city. They moved first to Faribault, Minnesota and later to Good Thunder, but eventually returned to Milwaukee.

This is where *Johann* spent his last years. His son-in-law, Otto Boettcher, worked here as a minister. Richard Schulenburg, in his book, mentioned that he had received a letter from the Reverend Victor M Selle in 1975 who wrote about the Reverend JC Schulenburg. He recalled Schulenburg and Mrs Schulenburg as rather short stocky people. He remembered Schulenburg as being bearded with very white hair. They were very friendly people and it was mentioned that he had helped the prior pastor with preaching from time to time, even though he was already 80 years old.¹⁵⁸

Johann Christian's life consisted of much love and much sorrow. After the joy of his marriage to Louise Braise, there was disappointment and sadness when they realized that they would not be blessed with children. They accordingly decided to adopt a daughter, Alma Henrietta, who arrived in October 1876. She brought much joy and love into the life of the couple. Their joy was short lived as she died at the age of 12 from diphtheria. A year later they adopted another daughter, Frieda. They lived long enough to see her married to Reverend Otto Boettcher and bless them with four grandsons. Frieda was still alive in 1981 and she gave Richard Schulenburg plenty of photos and information for his book.

Shortly after adopting Frieda, Louise was blessed with a pregnancy. She was 37 years old and her daughter was born by natural birth. Their joy was however short lived as the baby died a few hours after birth, having being named Louise.

Louise (the mother) was severely affected by the death of her own baby and developed resentment towards her adopted child. She apparently said to Frieda: "The one I loved had to die and you had to live".¹⁵⁹ After her mother's death, Frieda was told by an aunt that the problem had possibly been that Louise had had dark hair like her mother whereas Frieda was blonde.

August Carl Schulenburg (a2b6)—the author's grandfather—visited his uncle *Johann* after he left Bermuda where he had been confined for 13 months as a prisoner of war. In November 1902 the family met him at the station after he had visited some other relatives. *August* wrote about this¹⁶⁰ and said that he recognized his uncle immediately because he looked just like his father, stocky and strongly

158. Selle VM, in Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 216

159. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 217

160. Schulenburg, CAR, *August Carl Schulenburg*, p. 96



USA 1902:

August Schulenburg (a2b6) with his Uncle Johann, Aunt Louise and Frieda

built, with the same attitude. The next day was a Sunday and he went along to church where his uncle delivered a beautiful sermon. His uncle took him to town and bought him a complete set of winter clothes. He would never forget that gesture. Uncle *Johann* had a nice large home with all the facilities for long cold winters, furthermore he had a huge library with books on many different subjects, mainly religious, but also many German literature and science books. He was thrilled and read much. It had already started snowing and the roads were all covered with snow and ice. *Johann* also owned a farm, 24 km out of town. One day they used the sledge with a beautiful black horse to ride to the farm to see how the manager was doing with harvesting the maize and wheat. It was bitterly cold so their provisions, including a bottle of wine, were very welcome. Their jackets were made from buffalo hide and were lovely and warm. They had a good look around the farm. It was at that time that *Johann* said to *August*: “*August, weshalb studierst du nicht Medizin hier in Amerika? Du bist nun einmal hier und hier gibt es viele Universitäten wo du studieren könntest*”.¹⁶¹ (Why do you not study medicine in America? You are here now and there are many universities where you could study) On the way home they came upon a train which had been derailed by a tornado. The tornado had also cut a path through the oak forest. The railway doctor who was summoned from Rochester was the famous William Mayo, who together with his father and brother, established the Mayo clinic in

¹⁶¹. Schulenburg, CAR, *August Carl Schulenburg*, p. 97

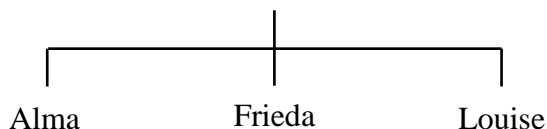
Rochester, Minnesota. (In the book, *The Doctors Mayo*¹⁶², this episode is mentioned on page 352.)

August studied medicine in St Louis, Missouri. He spent a further summer holiday with his uncle *Johann*. Frieda was 13 years old when *August* visited the family for the first time. During the next five years the two cousins corresponded regularly. Frieda saved all *August's* letters and 27 of them were donated to Richard Schulenburg.¹⁶³ From the letters it is clear that the relationship between them was affectionate and caring.

Johann Christian was a hard working devout Christian who served his church and his people. During the time he worked at Fort Worth, his wife and child went north to Minnesota every summer. Louise tended to suffer attacks of malaria in Texas. *Johann* frequently wrote to Frieda and to a niece, Lizzie. These letters indicated his tenderness and love for children. He wrote on one side of the page to Frieda and on the other side to Lizzie so that each child received a personal letter.

By May 1922 *Johann's* health had deteriorated and his cataracts blinded him. He was able to celebrate his golden wedding anniversary on 12 August but on 7 September he died aged 82. It was not mentioned on his death certificate, but Frieda thought that he died of gastric cancer. He had lost a lot of weight and eventually weighed 45 kg. Louise survived her husband for 10 years and died on 31 May 1932 from bronchitis and asthma. They are both buried in Milwaukee.

Johann and Louise had three children.



a3b1 **Alma Henrietta**

- b. Iosco USA, 20 October 1876 (adopted)
- d. Good Thunder USA, during October 1888

a3b2 **Frieda Alma Emma Amalia**

- b. Good Thunder USA, 23 August 1889 (adopted)
- m. Otto Wilhelm Christoph BOETTCHER, Milwaukee USA,
10 January 1912
- b. Minneota USA, 5 May 1885
- d. Greenwood Wisconsin USA, 22 May 1963
- d. Winona Minnesota USA, 13 March 1985

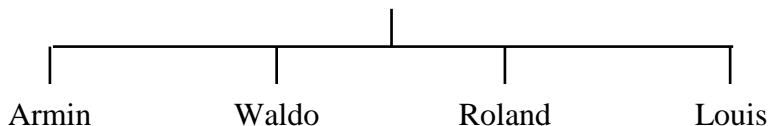
In early 1985 Frieda was still well, was living in Winona, Minnesota in the United States and was still corresponding with Richard Schulenburg. Frieda however died in March 1985. She was 96 years old and was the last living member of the

162. Clapesattle, H, *The Doctors Mayo*, quoted in Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 219

163. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg*, p. 219

Schulenburg family in the USA. The Schulenburg family in the USA has thus come to an end.

Frieda and Otto had four children.



[c1] **Armin Johannes BOETTCHER**

b. 22 February 1913

m. Lucile KESTER

[c2] **Waldo Friedrich BOETTCHER**

b. 7 June 1917

m. Margaret KARPINSKY

[c3] **Roland Henry BOETTCHER**

b. 23 September 1921

m. Helen RYBERG

[c4] **Louis Otto BOETTCHER**

b. 21 July 1925

a3b3 **Louise**

b. Good Thunder USA, 27 September 1890

d. Good Thunder USA, 27 September 1890

CHAPTER 6

DOROTHEA MARIA SCHULENBURG

a4

Dorothea Maria

b. Gerdau Germany, 23 February 1843

m. Georg Heinrich August HINZE, Etembeni Natal, 4 Feb 1869

b. Schöppenstedt Germany, 8 July 1827

d. Braunschweig district Paulpietersburg, 23 November 1916

d. Braunschweig district Paulpietersburg, 1 December 1919

Marié was the youngest child of Hans Christoph Schulenburg and his wife and the only sister of the three Schulenburg brothers. She was born in Gerdau. Even though she was christened Dorothea Maria she was generally known as Marié or *Großmutter* Marié or *Großmutter* Hinze. She had a difficult childhood. Her father died when she was very young and after her three brothers had left Germany,



Dorothea Maria (born Schulenburg) and
Georg Heinrich August Hinze



Left: Katharina Dorothea Margaretha Schulenburg, the mother of Marié and of the two original Schulenburg missionaries and the matriarch of the Schulenburg family in South Africa



Right: Her grave at Lüneburg, KwaZulu-Natal (photo: Eckhard von Fintel, Genealogical Society of SA)

she remained behind with her mother. Her young life was spent working for other people in order to support her mother.

In 1868 the Reverend Harms of the Hermannsburg Mission Society approached her and asked her to go to South Africa to marry the settler Georg Heinrich August Hinze. Hinze was a wheel maker by trade and came to South Africa on the *Kandaze* which had landed in Port Natal on 22 February 1858. (He was on the second *Kandaze* trip, the same trip which brought the first of the Schulenburg ancestors, *Heinrich Christoph*, to South Africa). Nine years later, Hinze, who had in the meantime left the mission to go farming, asked Harms to look for a wife for him in Germany as he had had no success in finding a wife in Africa. Harms decided on Marié Schulenburg as he knew the family well and her two brothers were already in South Africa. For Marié this was a tough decision as she did not know this man Hinze at all and had never seen him. She was also worried about her elderly mother who would have to stay behind in Germany. Eventually she was persuaded that Hinze was a Christian and that she could take her mother along. She decided to go. The two women arrived in Africa on 20 January 1869. They had a very unpleasant trip on the *Kandaze* during which the drinking water ran out.



THE HINZE FAMILY:

In the centre are August Hinze and his wife, Marié (born Schulenburg). Their seven children are all married and the couples are together.

L to R: Christoph Hinze and Marie (born Schütze), Friedrich Hinze and Louise (born Schütze), Christian Meier and Marie (born Hinze), August Hinze and Johanne (born Schütte) next to each other behind the parents, Georg Hiester mann and Johanne (born Hinze), Heinrich Hinze and Christine (born Hiester mann), Karl Hinze and Eleonore (born Schütze).

August Hinze went to the harbour by horse cart to fetch his bride. It was probably a tense moment for them both when the bride and groom saw each other for the first time. In addition, his future mother-in-law remarked that surely her poor daughter was not going to marry such an unattractive man! On the trip back missionary Kohrs married them at Etembeni on 4 February 1869. They immediately went to Lüneburg where they lived, shared joys and sorrows and reared seven children. August Hinze had ulcers on his legs for most of his life and Marié tended him by applying dressings twice daily. Marié nursed her mother, who had become blind, until her death on 10 July 1887. She was buried in Lüneburg in Natal. Marié's mother, Catharina Dorothea Margaretha Schulenburg (born Meyer), was the matriarch of all the Schulenburgs in South Africa.

In 1893 the Reverend Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg, a young minister from Groß Süstedt in Germany, arrived at Lüneburg in Natal. He was not related to the Schulenburgs in this book. When he arrived he was still unmarried. The congregation did not have a rectory and for the first four years he lived with the Hinzes. They equipped an outbuilding for him as bedroom and study. He suffered from arm and shoulder wounds. His wounds repeatedly became septic and Marié attended to these. He was said to have lost his left arm in a horse accident.

Richard Schulenburg later saw a photo of the Reverend which showed that he had not lost his arm, but had lost the use of his arm when it was injured. The photo



Marie and August Hinze later in life

showed his left arm hanging by his side, shortened and withered.¹⁶⁴ He later did marry, but he and his wife had no children.

During the Anglo-Boer War Marié suffered terribly. In February 1901 the English came plundering in Lüneburg. Marié was alone with her two young children after her husband went on commando. The English wanted to take Marié's frying pan. A soldier grabbed it,

but Marié held onto it and told him he would not get it as she had brought it from Germany. Eventually the English soldier decided that discretion was the better part of valour and gave up the struggle.

While the English were burning down houses and pillaging cattle, pigs and chickens, Marié and her daughter-in-law climbed through a window and crawled through a mealie field to the neighbours. From there she summoned her husband. A few days later the English took them to Bergen in the Piet Retief district where hundreds had already assembled. From Bergen they were taken to Utrecht and then to Volkrust by open ox wagon through rivers and pouring rain. They all survived this trip. August and Marié Hinze found accommodation with their friends, Meyer, in Wartburg where they stayed until the end of the war.

After the cessation of hostilities, they returned home. On arrival they found that everything had been ravaged by fire. Only the walls were left. One of their sons built them a lean-to under which they could crawl for shelter. Everything had to be rebuilt anew.

Marié looked after numerous children, including all her school going grandchildren, at her home. At times she cared for ten or twelve children. Her daughter-in-law Marié helped her. Her oldest three grandchildren (Gussi, Willi and Heinie) still remembered that when study became boring, they used to vanish and go play with their *dolosse* (Afrikaans for "bones"). When ouma Hinze caught them, she would collect all the bones, dig a deep hole and bury them.

After the death of her husband on 23 November 1916, her eyes began deteriorating. It was thought that she was suffering from cataracts. Her nephew, August Carl Schulenburg (a2b6), at the time a family practitioner in Ventersdorp, was asked to see her and possibly operate on her. *August* went to see her, examined her and realized that she did not have cataracts, but had retinitis for which no operation would help.¹⁶⁵

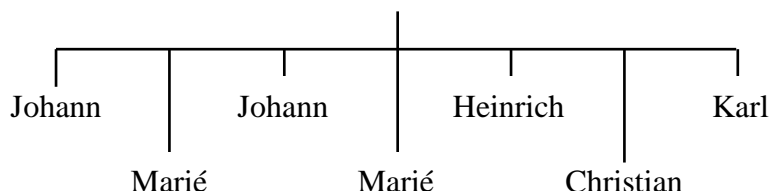
She was blind for the last three years of her life, but was never dissatisfied with her fate. Marié also suffered from severe oedema of her legs with fluid seeping

164. Schulenburg, CAR, *Die Familie Schulenburg Nuusbrief* Nr 4, February 1989, p. 4.

165. Schulenburg, AC, Personal communication, 1957.

from ulcers. For relief, mud was applied to her legs. Her life's attitude was illustrated by the fact that she told the children that they should learn their hymns off by heart, because then they would always remember them. She pointed out that although she had become blind and was no longer able to read, she was pleased that she knew some of the hymns off by heart. On 1 December 1919, at the age of 76, she died and was buried at Braunschweig, Natal.

Marié and August had seven children.



[b1] **Johann Heinrich August HINZE**

b. 9 April 1871

m. Johanne SCHÜTTE

d. 21 June 1944

[b2] **Marié Johanne Dorothea HINZE**

b. 7 August 1872

m. Georg HIESTERMANN

d. 25 November 1954

[b3] **Johann Heinrich Christoph HINZE**

b. 10 April 1874

m. Christine HIESTERMANN

d. 27 March 1961

[b4] **Marié Louise Franzisca HINZE**

b. 7 January 1876

m. Wilhelm KOHLMAYER

m2. Christian MEIER

d. 12 August 1959

[b5] **Heinrich Christoph Friedrich HINZE**

b. 7 June 1878

m. Marié SCHÜTZE

d. 20 February 1967

[b6] **Christian Christoph Friedrich HINZE**

b. 23 February 1881

m. Louise SCHÜTZE

d. 1 January 1959

[b7] **Karl Georg Adolph HINZE**
b. 11 October 1885
m. Eleonore SCHÜTZE
d. 4 December 1956

CHAPTER 7

POT-POURRI

This chapter describes some of the interesting people, places and facts associated with the Schulenburg family in South Africa and some fascinating aspects regarding the Schulenburg name.

The South African Schulenburg Family

The most popular names amongst the males in the past were Heinrich, Christoph, Wilhelm, August, Richard, Dietrich and Ernst. Amongst the females the most popular names were Maria or Marie, Dorothea, Louise and Elizabeth. Three of the ancestor's names (Bartholomäus, Jürgen and Hans), have never again appeared in the descendants. It is noticeable that earlier generations gave their children three or even four names, but the recent tendency is only one or two names. The younger generations frequently use alternative names and not necessarily family names.

Farming is the most predominant occupation in the family, with medicine, teaching and nursing also common.

The author's initial impression was that there was an unusually high number of twins in the Schulenburg family. This has proved not to be so. At last count there were 12 sets of twins in 484 births. This equates to a 2,5 % rate of twin births. In the United Kingdom and Australia the rate is about 1,6 % and in the United States of America it is approximately 3 %.

The Middle Ages

It is well documented that an aristocratic family, *von der Schulenburg*, existed in the 12th century in Germany. This family was made up of noblemen and soldiers, lived in castles and were ruled by the Feudal system. The family came from a place called Schulenburg on the Jeetze River, south of Salzwedel in the area Stappenbeck, Germany. The castle has disappeared, but some remnants of a wall are still visible. This archeological site is described on the internet,¹⁶⁶ but the translation is poor. The German site¹⁶⁷ is better and more accurate. It is visible on Google Earth as *Burgwall Schulenburg* at 52° 48' 30.91" N and 11° 11' 08.70" E.¹⁶⁸

Von der Schulenburgs in History

1. Dietrich III von der Schulenburg

In the Middle Ages, a member of the *von der Schulenburg* family, Dietrich III von der Schulenburg, was appointed Bishop of Brandenburg from 1366–93.¹⁶⁹

2. Johann Matthias von der Schulenburg

Johann Matthias von der Schulenburg (sometimes called Matthias Johann) was born in 1661 and died in 1747. He was a German aristocrat and general of Brandenburg-Prussian descent who served in the Venetian army in the early 18th century. A marble statue of him was erected during his lifetime on the Greek island of Corfu. This was in honour of the brave defence of the city under his leadership in 1716 during the second great siege. The statue still stands in Corfu Town and to this day is treated with respect by the local citizens.^{170, 171}

He was not related to the Schulenburgs in this book—he was the brother of Melusine von der Schulenburg (below).

166. Wikipedia contributors, Stappenbeck, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, <http://wikipedia.qwika.com/de2en/Stappenbeck> (accessed 13 June 2014).

167. Wikipedia Autoren, Seite „Stappenbeck“, Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie, <http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stappenbeck&oldid=129268584> (abgerufen 13. Juni 2014).

168. Google Earth (accessed 29 November 2013).

169. Wikipedia contributors, Bishopric of Brandenburg, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 6 June 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Bishopric_of_Brandenburg&oldid=611833743 (accessed 13 June 2014).

170. Smith, Roger, Corfu Town - Statue of Johannes Matthias Schulenburg, <https://www.flickr.com/photos/44544845@N08/8475998703/in/photostream/> (accessed 16 June 2014).

171. Andis Korfu Page, <http://www.corfu.de/korfu-stadt2.htm> (accessed 3 December 2013).



Statue of Johann Matthias von der Schulenburg on the island of Corfu
(Photo: Walter Schulenburg)

3. Melusine von der Schulenburg

Ehrengard Melusine von der Schulenburg was born in Germany in 1667 and became the long-term mistress of King George I of Great Britain. King George had divorced his wife, had her lover murdered and imprisoned her in a castle for 20 years. It is not known whether he in fact ever married Melusine von der Schulenburg, but he had three children by her.^{172, 173}

She was the sister of Johann Matthias von der Schulenburg.

4. Friedrich Bernhard Graf von der Schulenburg

This gentleman's full names were Friedrich Bernhard Karl Gustav Ulrich Erich Graf¹⁷⁴ von der Schulenburg, (born 21 November 1865 in Bobitz, Germany and died 19 May 1939 in St Blasien, Germany)

172. Wikipedia contributors, Melusine von der Schulenburg, Duchess of Kendal, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia,
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Melusine_von_der_Schulenburg,_Duchess_of_Kendal&oldid=591250282 (accessed 13 June 2014).

173. Erickson, C, *Brief Lives of the English Monarchs*, p. 315.

174. Graf (male) or Gräfin (female) is a historical title of German nobility and is translated as Count or Countess. It preceded the given names before 1919, but since then is transformed into a dependent part of the legal surname and follows the given names.

Count Friedrich was a regular army officer, was highly decorated and later became an active member of the Nazi Party (NSDAP). He was the German Empire's military attaché in London from 1902 to 1906. He died at the age of 74 and Adolf Hitler personally attended his funeral.¹⁷⁵ He had six children, two of whom, Fritz-Dietlof and Tisa, are mentioned below.

5. Fritz-Dietlof Graf von der Schulenburg

Fritz-Dietlof Graf von der Schulenburg (1902–1944) was a German government official. He was born in London as his father, Friedrich Bernhard Graf von der Schulenburg, was the German Empire's military attaché in the British capital. As a result of their father's career, von der Schulenburg, his four brothers and his sister, Tisa, lived in many different places.

Von der Schulenburg belonged to the inner circle of the plotters who attempted an assassination of Hitler in 1944 and he was actively involved in the planning of Operation Valkyrie. He was arrested after the failed attempt on 20 July 1944. On 10 August 1944 he was tried by the notorious Nazi Volksgerichtshof. In this show trial, with the infamous Nazi henchman, Roland Freisler presiding, von der Schulenburg was sentenced to death.

He was hanged at Plötzensee Prison in Berlin on the same day.¹⁷⁶

6. Tisa von der Schulenburg

Countess Elisabeth von der Schulenburg was born in 1903 in Mecklenburg, Northern Germany. Her father, Friedrich Bernhard Graf von der Schulenburg, was a regular Army officer. He was the German Empire's military attaché in London from 1902 to 1906. As a result of her father's work, her childhood was spent in many different places. The family had close ties with England and Tisa was a lifelong admirer of England and the English way of life. She was the sister of Fritz-Dietlof von der Schulenburg (above) who was hanged by the Nazis for his part in the plot against Hitler in 1944.

While studying sculpture, she immersed herself in the artistic, intellectual and social life of Berlin in the 1920s. She shocked her family by marrying a Jewish divorcee in 1928. With Hitler's attainment of power in 1933, Tisa and Fritz Hess, along with many of their friends, left Germany. For Tisa, who went to London and lived in exile, the move represented a further split from her family, as her father and four of her five brothers supported the Nazis.

175. Wikipedia-Autoren, https://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Spezial:Zitierhilfe&page=Friedrich_Graf_von_der_Schulenburg&id=152091362 (abgerufen 28. April 2016)

176. Wikipedia contributors, Fritz-Dietlof von der Schulenburg, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 26 April 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Fritz-Dietlof_von_der_Schulenburg&oldid=605934690 (accessed 13 June 2014).

Towards the end of the 1930s, her marriage to Fritz Hess broke down and the couple divorced. In 1939 Tisa travelled to Germany to visit her father who was very ill. He died from tuberculosis. On her return to Britain, the authorities at Croydon Airport in London, having been alerted to newspaper pictures of Hitler attending Count Friedrich's funeral, promptly sent Tisa back to Germany as a suspected spy. She returned to live in Mecklenburg.¹⁷⁷

The immediate post-war period was bleak and traumatic for Tisa and she found spiritual contentment as a convert to Roman Catholicism. In 1950 she entered the Ursuline convent in Dorsten, Germany and was known as *Schwester Paula*. She was acclaimed as an artist and sculptor and died in 2001.¹⁷⁸

7. Friedrich-Werner Graf von der Schulenburg

Friedrich-Werner Graf von der Schulenburg (1875–1944) was a German diplomat who served as German ambassador to the Soviet Union until the German invasion of that country in 1941 (Operation Barbarossa).

He joined Stauffenberg's conspiracy to overthrow Hitler—together with Fritz-Dietlof Graf von der Schulenburg, to whom it appears he was not related. After the failure of the attempt on Adolf Hitler's life on 20 July 1944, he was arrested and charged with high treason. On 23 October 1944, the Volksgerichtshof (People's Court) sentenced him to death. He was hanged on 10 November 1944 at Plötzensee Prison in Berlin.¹⁷⁹

Europe

1. Villages in Germany called Schulenburg

There are four villages in Germany called Schulenburg. The first, in connection with the *von der Schulenburg* family, on the Jeetze River (*Burgwall Schulenburg*), was mentioned above (see “MIDDLE AGES” on page 250).

177. This incident was related to the author for the first time by his grandfather, August Carl (a2b6) in 1957.

178. The Telegraph, 2001, Obituaries: *Countess Elisabeth von der Schulenburg*, 20 February 2001, <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/obituaries/1323306/Countess-Elisabeth-von-der-Schulenburg.html> (accessed 14 June 2014).

179. Wikipedia contributors, *Friedrich Werner von der Schulenburg*, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 19 May 2014, http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Friedrich_Werner_von_der_Schulenburg&oldid=609250336 (accessed 13 June 2014).

The second is Schulenburg an der Leine, 20 km south of Hannover. In 1974 this town was incorporated into the city, Pattensen.¹⁸⁰ The author and his wife visited here in 2015.

The third is Schulenburg, 15 km north of Hannover, near the airport. In 1974 it became part of the city, Langenhagen. In 2010 the author and his wife had the pleasure of having a walkabout and a bite to eat in this village. It is however not certain how long it will continue to exist, as the suburb, Schulenburg Nord, was recently bought out and flattened by the airport to allow for expansion.

The fourth is a village called Schulenburg, in the north of Germany, in the state of Schleswig-Holstein, to the south of Bad Oldesloe. It has now been incorporated into the town of Pölit in the district of Stormarn. (See “*HAUS SCHULENBURG IN PÖLITZ*” below).

In Germany there is also a small village called Schulenberg (note spelling) in Oberharz, previously part of the district of Goslar, but now part of the town Clausthal-Zellerfeld, to the north-east of Göttingen.

2. *Haus* Schulenburg in Gera, Germany



Haus Schulenburg in Gera, Germany

This beautiful mansion in the German city of Gera was designed by the famous Belgian artist and architect, Henry van de Velde. He was considered an originator of the Art Nouveau style and was a universal artist. From book design to buildings, from porcelain to paintings, from forks to furniture, there was hardly a thing he didn't influence.

The mansion was commissioned by industrialist, Paul Schulenburg, who was engaged in the textile industry, and it was built as a home for his family. It survived two world wars. After the Second World War, situated in the former East Germany, it was home to a nursing school. Following the reunification of Germany, it became deserted and destined to a slow and irreversible decay, but in 1996 Volker Kielstein, a medical doctor with family roots in the region, fell in love with the mansion and started restoring it. It is now a historical site in Germany and exhibits the art works of various artists. *Haus* Schulenburg today, represents an outstanding example of Henry van de Velde's art and is regarded as one of the most beautiful.¹⁸¹ In 2015 the author and his wife visited this mansion.

180. Wikipedia Autoren. Seite “*Schulenburg (Pattensen)*”, Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie, [http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Schulenburg_\(Pattensen\)&oldid=128184169](http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Schulenburg_(Pattensen)&oldid=128184169) (abgerufen 16. Juni 2014).

181. *Haus Schulenburg Gera*, <http://www.haus-schulenburg-gera.de/node/13> (accessed 13 June 2014).

3. *Haus* Schulenburg in Pölitz, Germany

During the Middle Ages there was a village in Germany, north of Hamburg, called Schulendorf. The property was owned by an aristocratic family and was known as *Gut* Schulendorf. During the mid 17th century a mansion was built on the property. It was completely destroyed by fire in 1911, but in 1912 was rebuilt attempting to restore it to the same style with the original Art Nouveux and Neo-Baroque elements. Today the mansion functions as “*Haus* Schulenburg”, a socio-therapeutic nursing and retirement home. The municipal area, Schulenburg, was incorporated into the municipality of Pölitz in 1976.^{182, 183}

4. *Gasthaus* Schulenburg in Bad Fiestel

This restaurant is situated in Bad Fiestel in the Minden-Lübbecke district in Germany, south of Bremen and to the west of Hannover. It is owned by Ursula and Jürgen Schulenburg. They pride themselves on the quality of their traditional fare.

5. Marienburg Castle in Germany



Marienburg Castle in Germany

The impressive Marienburg Castle, built on the Marienberg, is found in northern Germany, south of Hannover and close to the towns Schulenburg an der Leine and Nordstemmen. In 1858 King George V of Hannover gave to his wife, Marie, as a gift for her 40th birthday, the hill called Schulenburg Hill,¹⁸⁴ and had a castle built on it which served as her summer residence. The name of the hill was changed from Schulenburg Hill to Marienberg and the castle was named Marienburg.¹⁸⁵ In 2015 the author and his

wife had the opportunity of visiting and were given a tour of this lovely castle.

Marienburg Castle was recently in the news as it served as the venue for the reception after the wedding of Prince Ernst August of Hanover Jr to Ekaterina Malysheva in July 2017. This castle belonged to his father, Prince Ernst August of

182. *Herrenhäuser im Kreis Stormarn: Das adlige Gut Schulenburg*, <http://www.kreis-stormarn.de/freizeit/herrenhaeuser/schulenburg.html> (accessed 16 June 2014).

183. Von Hennigs, Burkhard, *Jahrbuch für den Kreis Stormarn 2005, Herrenhäuser im Kreis Stormarn*, M+K Hansa Verlag GmbH, <http://www.kreis-stormarn.de/freizeit/herrenhaeuser/files/GueterInStormarn.pdf> (accessed 10 December 2013).

184. *Schloss Marienburg*, https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Schloss_Marienburg (accessed 2 June 2017).

185. *Schloss Marienburg*, <http://www.schloss-marienburg.com/history-chronicle-schloss-marienburg.htm> (accessed 17 August 2014)

Hanover Sr, the estranged husband of Princess Caroline of Monaco, who signed it over to his son in 2004. The father, who disapproves of this marriage, and who did not attend the wedding, is demanding the return of Marienburg Castle.

6. Walidrogi (Schulenburg) in Poland

Walidrogi, called Schulenburg in German, is a village in the district of Gmina Tarnów Opolski, within Opole County, in South-Western Poland. It was established in 1773. Before 1945 it was part of Germany, but now it lies in Poland. It is officially bilingual—Polish and German.¹⁸⁶

7. Kasteel Schuilenburg

During the Middle Ages there was a castle, Kasteel Schuilenburg, at Silvolde in the Netherlands, close to the German border. It suffered repeated destruction and reconstruction until it was finally destroyed in 1945 during the Second World War. Today there is a nursing home called Schuylenburgh in Silvolde.¹⁸⁷

South Africa

1. Groblersdal, Limpopo

Heinrich August Schulenburg (Heiny) (1910–1956) (a2b5c5) erected a building in the main street of Groblersdal which is called *SCHULENBURG-GEBOU*. It was built in 1953 and housed amongst others, a furniture shop, a clothing shop, offices as well as a branch of the Trust Bank.

2. Swartruggens, North West Province

In Swartruggens there is a *SCHULENBURG STREET* named after Christoph Georg Theodor Schulenburg (a1b3c1). There is also a *THEODOR STREET* in the same town named after him.

186. Wikipedia contributors, *Walidrogi*, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, <http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Walidrogi&oldid=543149830> 9 (accessed 9 October 2014).

187. *Kasteel Schuilenburg (Gelderland)*, Wikipedia, de vrije encyclopedie, [http://nl.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Kasteel_Schuilenburg_\(Gelderland\)&oldid=41927134](http://nl.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Kasteel_Schuilenburg_(Gelderland)&oldid=41927134) (accessed 3 October 2014).

3. Coligny, North West Province

In Coligny there is a *SCHULENBURG STREET* named after Erich Heinrich Dietrich Schulenburg (a2b5c1).

United States of America

In Texas, on the main road between Houston and San Antonio, 150 km west of Houston, we find the town Schulenburg. It was established in 1873 and was named after August Ludwig Hermann (Louis) Schulenburg who was born in 1810 in Hannover, Germany. He died in 1887. He and his wife are buried at High Hill, close to Schulenburg. When Richard Schulenburg and his wife visited in 1974, they met two grandchildren of Louis Schulenburg—Louis and his sister, Leane Sutherland (born Schulenburg). Even though Louis Schulenburg was born in Hannover, he was not related to the family in this book.¹⁸⁸

188. Schulenburg, CAR. *Die Familie Schulenburg*. p. 222.



The "Schulenburg"

A Car Named "Schulenburg"

Ludwig Schulenburg (a2b5c5d2e2), a car enthusiast, was looking for a classic or vintage car. As classic cars often lack what are now considered basic safety features, especially at today's high speeds, he decided against the restoration of an original. He and his sons decided to build their own car, based on the Speedsters of the early twentieth century.

As manufacturing the wheels would have been difficult, they imported these from the United States and started collecting what parts they could. The engine, gearbox and back axle of a 1976 Datsun 1400 were overhauled and renovated, as was the braking system of a Volkswagen Beetle. The rest of the car, including the chassis of high-tensile steel, the body of wood and galvanised- and copper plates, suspension, seats and steering were all manufactured by hand. This project took five years.

The result is a first-rate vehicle which drives very well and has given no problems. The vehicle was designed and built by Schulenburgs, so they followed the custom of old and used their surname to name it—hence the car is called a "Schulenburg".

Heirlooms from Germany



(photo: Vic Schulenburg)

A *chaise longue* and these two chairs were brought from Germany by one of the original missionaries. They have subsequently been in the possession of Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (a2b5), Heinrich August Schulenburg (a2b5c5) and now Ludwig Erasmus Schulenburg (a2b5c5d2). It appears they were made from European Beech and the castors are still the originals in perfect working order!

CHAPTER 8

GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

- a1 *Heinrich Christoph*
 - b. Bargfeld bei Celle Germany, 16 December 1830
 - m. Marie Dorothea Caroline SIEGMANN, Uelzen Germany,
9 August 1861
 - b. Celle, 10 April 1836
 - d. Kroondal, 26 March 1930
 - d. Tweekopjesfontein district Marico, 24 May 1891
- a1b1 *Christoph Heinrich Wilhelm*
 - b. Emakabeleni Natal, 2 December 1863
 - d. Hermannsburg Natal, 10 December 1870
- a1b2 *Caroline*
 - b. Pataletsopa, 28 August 1865
 - d. Pataletsopa, 12 May 1868
- a1b3 *Adolph Heinrich Nicholas*
 - b. Pataletsopa, 29 March 1867
 - m. Christine Magdalene Luise MÜLLER, Rustenburg,
10 April 1893
 - b. Rustenburg, 9 March 1869
 - d. Rustenburg, 24 July 1954
 - d. Turflaagte district Lichtenburg, 1 February 1947

- a1b3c1 *Christoph Georg Theodor*
 b. Rustenburg, 21 May 1894
 m. Maria Catharina ROOS, Strand Cape Province, 4 July 1925
 b. Stellenbosch, 28 September 1897
 d. Vryburg, 8 May 1957
 m2. Magadalena Petronella WOLFAARD, Springs, 9 March 1959
 b. Heilbron, 3 January 1894
 d. Koster Transvaal, 14 March 1982
 d. Koster Transvaal, 25 August 1981
- a1b3c1d1 Magdalena Roux
 b. Stellenbosch, 12 January 1927
 m. Daniël Jacobus Joubert BOTHA, Bloemfontein, 1 August 1953
 b. Koffiefontein, 6 July 1928
- [e1] Mimmie Roos BOTHA (adopted)
 b. 7 August 1963
 d. 21 November 1965
- [e2] Johannes Hendrik Jacobus BOTHA
 b. 1 April 1967
- a1b3c1d2 *Eitel Heinrich Adolph*
 b. Swartruggens, 11 September 1928
 m. Anna Margaretha Susanna VERMAAK, Dibeng Cape,
 26 September 1959
 b. Pretoria, 19 April 1940
 d. 30 March 2014
- a1b3c1d2e1 Hester Maria
 b. Lichtenburg, 30 March 1961
 m. Franz HELMBOLD, 10 December 1983
- [f1] Werner Heinrich HELMBOLD
 b. 29 May 1986
- [f2] Anneke Marie HELMBOLD
 b. East London, 18 August 1988
- a1b3c1d2e2 *Theo Christoph*
 b. Koster, 30 January 1963
 m. Magdalena ANNANDALE, April 1990

a1b3c1d2e3 *Christo Vermaak* (e2 and e3 are twins)
b. Koster, 30 January 1963
m. Helena CHURCHILL, 6 September 1986

a1b3c1d2e3f1 *Eitel Heinrich Adolph*
b. Pretoria, 26 July 1992

a1b3c1d2e4 *Hermann Heinrich*
b. Koster, 29 December 1968

a1b3c1d2e4f1 *Richelle*
b. 3 March 1997

a1b3c1d2e4f2 *Chantelle* (f1 and f2 are twins)
b. 3 March 1997

a1b3c1d2e4f3 *Elcheri*
b. 12 June 2003

a1b3c2 *Luise*
b. Groot Marico, 16 January 1896
m. Oswald Ernst Ferdinand WEHRMANN, Lichtenburg,
1 May 1919
b. Manuane dist Marico, 16 September 1891
d. Rustenburg, 19 August 1957
d. Pretoria, 26 November 1962

[d1] *Helmut Adolf Ernst WEHRMANN*
b. 5 October 1920
m. Adrie CONRADIE, Kroondal, 12 April 1992
d. 10 December 2001

[d2] *Olga Marie WEHRMANN*
b. 19 July 1923
m. Hans EGNER
d. 14 August 2001

[d3] *Rhena Elsbeth WEHRMANN*
b. 17 June 1927
m. Fritz GROSSE-WEISCHEDE
d. 6 May 2007

[d4] Asta Luise WEHRMANN
b. 26 February 1930
m. Alfred MÜLLER
d. 17 June 2009

[d5] Inge Hilda WEHRMANN
b. 25 November 1932
m. Reinhard MUHL

[d6] Bodo Heinrich WEHRMANN
b. 31 January 1936
m. Susanna STEYN

[d7] Sigrid Frieda WEHRMANN
b. 26 June 1938
m. Willem GROBLER
m2. Theunis Stefanus BOTHA

[d8] Oswald Ernst WEHRMANN
b. 8 January 1943
m. Cornelia CLAASSEN
d. 14 August 2001

a1b3c3 *Georg Hermann Christoph*
b. Kroondal, 27 May 1897
d. Kroondal, 10 September 1897

a1b3c4 Erna Franziska Maria
b. Kroondal, 3 December 1898
m. Friedrich Georg Karl BEHRENS, Hakboslaagte, 19 April 1928
b. Pretoria, 27 May 1901
d. Kroondal, 2 November 1953
d. Krugersdorp, 1 October 1978

[d1] Serena Luise BEHRENS
b. 5 April 1929
d. 10 August 1934

[d2] Iris Dora BEHRENS
b. 27 January 1933
m. Hans-Jürgen SCHULZ

[d3] Nora Ida BEHRENS
b. 10 July 1935
m. Hubert M ISKRA

[d4] Friedrich Heinrich (Friedel) BEHRENS
b. 28 June 1938
m. Martha C DE BEER

a1b3c5 *Hermann Heinrich Wilhelm*
b. Kroondal, 7 November 1903
m. Elsbeth Theodora LASS (born KOCH), Hakboslaagte,
17 February 1944
b. Rustenburg, 2 February 1897
d. 14 October 1986
d. Lichtenburg, 31 May 1993

Children of Elsbeth by her first husband Heinrich Christoph LASS
Victor Ernst LASS, b. 31 March 1924
Heinz Richard LASS, b. 14 March 1927
Eitel Fritz LASS, b. 8 June 1929, d. 18 August 1975

a1b3c6 *Heinrich Johannes Ernst*
b. Kroondal, 27 September 1906
m. Hendrina Petronella WESSELS, Amalia Transvaal, 15 Dec 1935
b. Vryburg, 20 June 1913
d. Ventersdorp, 9 November 1975
d. Kroondal, 18 August 1990

a1b3c6d1 Carin
b. Lichtenburg, 3 July 1939
m. Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ, Potchefstroom, 3 April 1965
b. Klerksdorp, 15 September 1937

[e1] Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ
b. 10 May 1967
m. Leonie STEENKAMP, 30 November 1996
m2. Corlett PELSER, 19 August 2011

[e1f1] Jan Gysbert DU PREEZ
b. 21 November 1997

[e1f2] Leanca-Carin DU PREEZ
b. 8 May 1999

[e2] Heinrich Ernst DU PREEZ
b. 24 March 1969
m. Susan BRONKHORST, 14 January 1995
m2. Catharina VAN LINGEN, 14 June 2003

[e2f1] Heinrich Ernst DU PREEZ
b. 20 April 2004

[e2f2] Pieter Herman DU PREEZ
b. 9 April 2005

a1b3c6d2 Annemarie
b. Lichtenburg, 16 November 1941
d. 13 April 2015

a1b3c6d3 *Christoph Antonie*
b. Lichtenburg, 27 August 1945
m. Yda Roisseai FERREIRA, Sannieshof, 27 March 1971
b. Vryburg, 15 May 1946
m2. Helena Hendrina MALAN (born DE WIT), 14 January 1980

a1b3c6d3e1 Hendrina Hermina (called Henna)
b. 12 February 1981
m. Nichole BOTHA, 27 April 2013

[f1] Nichole BOTHA
b. 25 October 2013

a1b3c7 *Gerhardt*
b. Turflaagte, 6 May 1911
d. Turflaagte, 8 September 1915

a1b4 Eleonore Maria Luise
b. Pataletsopa, 3 January 1870
m. Christian Waldemar NISSEN-LASS, Zeerust,
14 April 1887 (civil marriage)
Harmshope 20 April 1887 (church)
b. Reminenhof Germany, 20 November 1858
d. Windhoek, 2 June 1898
m2. Heinrich GATHEMANN, Windhoek, 5 November 1901
b. Oldenburg Germany, 2 January 1867
d. Windhoek, 6 December 1936
d. Windhoek, 18 May 1947
All children with her first husband, Christian

[c1] Ingeborg Adolfine Carla NISSEN-LASS
b. 24 January 1888
m. Joachim KANNEGIESER
d. 14 December 1923

[c2] Anna Remine Sophie Dagmar NISSEN-LASS
b. 6 June 1889
m. Wilhelm PULSACK
d. Windhoek, 19 March 1984

[c3] Christine Heinriette Ida Luise NISSEN-LASS
b. 24 August 1892
m. Karl FREY
b. Mengen, Germany, 3 September 1886
d. Namibia, 4 August 1987

[c4] Kai Christoph Heinrich NISSEN-LASS
b. 26 September 1894
m. Gräfin Ilsabe BASSEWIK

[c5] Elizabeth Margarethe Thyra NISSEN-LASS
b. 10 October 1897
m. Hans DENK
d. June 1991

a1b5 Sophie Mathilde Dorothea
b. Pataletsopa, 17 December 1871
m. August Carl LASS, Zeerust, 4 June 1890
b. Reminenhof Germany, 16 January 1867
d. Unknown
d. Tweekopjesfontein, 18 November 1896

[c1] Heinrich Christoph LASS
b. 22 February 1891
m. Elsbeth Theodora KOCH
b. Rustenburg, 2 February 1897
d. 14 October 1986
d. 27 December 1931

[c1d1] Victor Ernst LASS
b. 31 March 1924

[c1d2] Heinz Richard LASS
b. 14 March 1927

[c1d3] Eitel Fritz LASS
b. 8 June 1929
d. 18 August 1975

- [c2] Caroline Sophie Regina LASS
 - b. 25 August 1892
 - d. 2 September 1892
- [c3] Lucie LASS
 - b. 7 September 1893
 - m. Ernst MÜLLER
 - d. 16 May 1978
- [c4] Remina Carla LASS
 - b. 15 September 1895
 - d. 18 November 1896

- a1b6 *Heinrich*
 - b. Pataletsopa, 3 March 1875
 - d. Ramotswa, 3 October 1876

- a2 *Heinrich Wilhelm*
 - b. Gerdau Germany, 12 August 1835
 - m. Marie Sophie Dorothea BEHRENS, Emmaus Transvaal,
3 December 1871
 - b. Lutterloh Germany, 25 November 1842
 - d. Hakboslaagte, 10 January 1917
 - d. Lichtenburg, 6 January 1914

- a2b1 *Wilhelm Christoph Hermann*
 - b. Ramaliane district Lichtenburg, 9 October 1872
 - m. Anna Marie Dorothea KRÖGER, Hermannsburg Germany,
16 June 1902
 - b. Gross Moor Harburg Elbe Germany, 5 June 1874
 - d. Hakboslaagte, 28 July 1954
 - d. Ramaliane, 29 March 1931

- a2b1c1 *Herbert Heinrich Wilhelm*
 - b. Bethel Transvaal, 18 April 1903
 - m. Eleonore Mathilde SPRINGHORN, Rieckertsdam, 6 Feb 1937
 - b. Rieckertsdam, 15 December 1909
 - d. Coligny, 11 March 2006
 - d. Klerksdorp, 29 June 1982

- a2b1c1d1 Vera Elma
 - b. Hakboslaagte, 24 March 1940
 - m. Ludwig Christian WEYER, Hakboslaagte, 18 July 1964
 - b. Buhrmansdrif district Zeerust, 13 May 1939
 - d. Lichtenburg, 17 April 2006

- [e1] Ludwig Heinrich WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 29 September 1968
 d. Koster district, 18 June 1993
- [e2] Martin Mario WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 27 June 1970
 m. Isabeau Muriel MALAN, Oakfield Farm Muldersdrift,
 14 September 1996
 b. Pinetown, 13 July 1973
- [e2f1] Emma Christie WEYER
 b. Alberton, 2 September 2002
- [e2f2] Christiaan Ludwig WEYER
 b. Alberton, 10 January 2008
- [e3] Waldo Wilhelm WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 16 July 1972
 m. Elsabe VAN DER MERWE, Potchefstroom, 31 March 2012
 b. Standerton, 23 September 1971
- [e4] Constant Carlo WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 7 August 1974
 m. Marlene KOEKEMOER, Hakboslaagte, 15 October 2005
 b. Lichtenburg, 7 March 1976
- [e4f1] Mieke WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 20 October 2008
- [e4f2] Heiko WEYER
 b. Lichtenburg, 31 August 2011
- a2b1c1d2 *Willy Herbert*
 b. Lichtenburg, 6 November 1942
 m. Mathilde Sophie HANSEN, Hakboslaagte, 6 September 1969
 b. Lichtenburg, 28 June 1947
 d. Lichtenburg, 18 October 1980
- a2b1c1d2e1 *Deon Herbert*
 b. Lichtenburg, 8 May 1972
 m. Debbie DU PLESSIS, Bloemfontein, 2 February 2002
 b. Bloemfontein, 12 May 1976
- a2b1c1d2e1f1 Dominique
 b. Bloemfontein, 2 March 2005

a2b1c1d2e1f2 Dannielle

b. Bloemfontein, 10 March 2008

a2b1c1d2e2 Anton Claus

b. Lichtenburg, 12 September 1974

m. Meyerine VAN BREDA, Bloemfontein, 28 February 2004

b. Bloemfontein, 5 December 1979

a2b1c1d2e2f1 Reinhardt Willy

b. Klerksdorp, 14 September 2011

a2b1c1d3 Egon Bodo

b. Lichtenburg, 20 February 1946

m. Katharina VAN SCHARREL, Hakboslaagte, 1 May 1976

b. Ventersdorp, 19 November 1957

m2. Susan Mathilda HAASBROEK, 18 December 1993

b. 27 July 1951

a2b1c1d3e1 Nadja

b. Lichtenburg, 26 November 1976

m. Wynand Jacobus COETZEE, Mafeking, 17 October 2001

b. Mafeking, 29 December 1975

[f1] Klara COETZEE

b. Mahikeng, 18 September 1997

[f2] Leah COETZEE

b. Klerksdorp, 15 September 2005

a2b1c1d3e2 Andre

b. Lichtenburg, 24 May 1978

a2b1c1d3e3 Silke

b. Lichtenburg, 15 December 1980

m. Jaco MATTHYSEN, Muldersdrift, 17 November 2007

b. Warmbaths, 14 November 1980

[f1] Sebastian MATTHYSEN

b. 8 September 2009

[f2] Sion MATTHYSEN

b. 31 July 2012

[f3] Janko MATTHYSEN

b. 28 October 2014

a2b1c1d4 Elly Marie

b. Lichtenburg, 28 January 1955

m. Andries Hercules Gerhardus DU PREEZ, Hakboslaagte,
23 December 1978

b. Johannesburg, 11 June 1947

m2. Wynand VAN DIJK, Hakboslaagte, 9 February 2008

b. Odendalsrus, 23 November 1954

[e1] Willy Henri DU PREEZ

b. Lichtenburg, 21 October 1981

m. Rozanne OELOFSE, Hakboslaagte, 21 March 2015

b. Centurion, 25 January 1990

[e2] Lennert Ludeon DU PREEZ

b. Lichtenburg, 14 February 1984

a2b1c2 *Wilhelm Adolf Dietrich*

b. Bethel, 12 July 1904

m. Martha Catherina Jakoba GELDENHUYS, Hakboslaagte,
20 September 1938

b. Biesiesvlei district Klerksdorp, 24 December 1911

d. Lichtenburg-Coligny area, 12 May 1951

d. Lichtenburg-Coligny area, 12 May 1951

a2b1c2d1 *Vincent Wilhelm Dietrich*

b. Coligny, 29 July 1939

m. Helena Jacoba LIVERSAGE, Lichtenburg, 1 July 1967

b. Kroonstad, 31 May 1943

a2b1c2d1e1 Linda

b. Lichtenburg, 10 August 1968

m. Jacobus Adriaan MINNAAR, 15 February 1997

b. Vryburg, 24 April 1967

[f1] Adriaan MINNAAR

b. 9 September 1999

[f2] Anja MINNAAR

b. 8 December 2000

[f3] Simon Jacobus MINNAAR

b. 1 October 2005

a2b1c2d1e2 René

- b. Lichtenburg, 20 October 1971
- m. Wynand Corné DU PLESSIS, 12 March 1997
- b. Smithfield, 3 June 1971

[f1] Jan-Harm DU PLESSIS
b. 5 September 2001

[f2] Adolf DU PLESSIS
b. 17 April 2004

[f3] Reinier DU PLESSIS
b. 17 October 2005

a2b1c2d1e3 *Dietrich Vincent*

- b. Lichtenburg, 25 September 1973
- m. Kornelia HECHTER, Lichtenburg, 4 October 2003
- b. Lichtenburg, 9 April 1980

a2b1c2d1e3f1 *Vincent Wilhelm*

- b. 24 December 2004

a2b1c2d1e3f2 *Dietrich*

- b. 19 February 2007

a2b1c2d1e3f3 Klara

- b. 30 January 2012

a2b1c2d1e4 Tertia

- b. Lichtenburg, 22 March 1978
- m. Ernst Hendrik VAN WYK, 15 March 2008
- b. Pretoria, 28 July 1978

[f1] Helga VAN WYK
b. 11 June 2010

[f2] Lourens Dirk Cornelius VAN WYK
b. 11 December 2012

a2b1c2d2 *Ivan Jacobus Dietrich*

- b. Kareebosbult, 7 May 1942
- m. Felicity VAN RYNEVELD, Pietersburg, 11 December 1965
- b. Johannesburg, 15 May 1945
- d. Meyerton, 15 November 2008

- a2b1c2d2e1 *Ivan Ian*
 b. Pietersburg, 21 February 1967
 m. Lucy Tracy MILLER, Sasolburg, 5 May 2002
 b. England, 10 October 1971
- a2b1c2d2e2 *Deborah Martha*
 b. Pietersburg, 25 July 1968
 m. Johannes Hermanus Petrus PRINSLOO, Sabie, 30 May 1986
 b. Sabie, 27 April 1964
 m2. Francois KRÜGER, Baviaanspoort, 23 November 2013
 b. Pretoria, 3 October 1964
- [f1] Johannes Hermanus Petrus PRINSLOO
 b. Trichardt, 6 September 1989
- [f2] Natalie Chantelle PRINSLOO
 b. Nelspruit, 21 December 1991
 m. Chrisjan APPELGRAIN, Brits, 6 February 2013
 b. Kempton Park, 15 August 1992
- [f2g1] Aiden APPELGRAIN
 b. Pretoria, 23 June 2013
- a2b1c2d2e3 *Theodor Dietrich*
 b. Sabie, 30 December 1975
 m. Natasha BORNMAN, Fochville, 4 October 1996
 b. Johannesburg, 3 October 1975
- a2b1c2d2e3f1 *Zonika*
 b. Vereeniging, 19 July 1998
- a2b1c2d2e3f2 *Theodor Dieter*
 b. Vaalpark, 3 April 2002
- a2b1c2d3 *Günther*
 b. Coligny, 10 September 1944
 m. Emily RABIE, Pietersburg, 22 July 1970
 b. Messina, 3 October 1952
 m2. Elsa Susanna OOSTHUIZEN, 31 January 1982
 b. 10 April 1946
 d. Lichtenburg, 20 June 2002

a2b1c2d4 Irma

- b. Kareebosbult, 19 December 1947
- m. George Alexander RAWSON, Pietersburg, 25 June 1971
- b. Cape Town, 14 November 1944

[e1] Terri RAWSON

- b. 21 May 1972
- m. Gary RHEEDE, 1996
- m2. Christopher Charles TUGMAN, 28 September 2008
- b. 18 February 1968

[e1f1] Tristan George RHEEDE (later TUGMAN)
b. 8 May 1997

[e1f2] Jemma Marion TUGMAN
b. 6 August 2010

[e2] Sheldon George RAWSON

- b. 22 January 1974
- d. 26 March 1975

[e3] Tamsyn Marie RAWSON

- b. 16 January 1976
- m. Jeremy Mathew RIPPON, England, 31 July 2005
- b. 4 June 1971

a2b1c3 Bodo

- b. Bethel, 6 February 1907
- m. Joyce Marjorie FISHER, Hakboslaagte, 18 September 1937
- b. Pietermaritzburg, 14 July 1907
- d. 31 December 1983
- d. Johannesburg, 20 June 1994

a2b1c3d1 Bodo Richard

- b. Pietersburg, 30 January 1939
- m. Avril KIETSMAN, Haenertsburg, 12 October 1968
- b. Pretoria, 23 June 1945

a2b1c3d1e1 Dianne

- b. Pietersburg, 24 September 1971
- m. Frank Andreas HAAS, 2 October 1993
- b. Johannesburg, 27 June 1968

[f1] Andreas Frank HAAS
b. Pietersburg, 27 November 1997

- a2b1c3d1e2 *Bodo Richard*
b. Pietersburg, 1 June 1973
m. Helen GIARDINO VITRI, 14 April 2007
b. 29 July 1982
- a2b1c3d1e2f1 *Bodo Richard*
b. 23 September 2008
- a2b1c3d1e2f2 Nina Emma
b. 21 October 2010
- a2b1c3d1e3 *Peter Martin*
b. Pietersburg, 2 August 1974
m. Chrisna JANSEN VAN RENSBURG, Pietersburg, 8 Oct 2005
b. 4 April 1977
- a2b1c3d1e3f1 Carla
b. 8 October 2007
- a2b1c3d1e3f2 *Peter Luke*
b. 3 September 2010
- a2b1c3d1e4 Joyce
b. Pietersburg, 22 February 1985
m. Evert Lieven DEFLOO, Alldays, 3 October 2009
b. Johannesburg, 17 November 1973
- [f1] Miekelle Anke DEFLOO
b. Alberton, 12 July 2012
- [f2] Dante Leo DEFLOO
b. Alberton, 3 September 2014
- a2b1c3d2 *Martin Wilhelm*
b. Pietersburg, 9 July 1941
m. Gaynor Alice BENFIELD, Cape Town, 29 March 1969
b. Cape Town, 25 March 1945
- a2b1c3d2e1 Inge
b. Pretoria, 8 July 1971
m. George REISSENZAHN, Cape Town, 7 November 1998
b. Czech Republic
- [f1] Derek George REISSENZAHN
b. Cape Town, 8 February 2000

- a2b1c3d2e2 *Liesel*
b. Pretoria, 27 March 1974
- a2b1c3d3 *Otto Peter*
b. Pietersburg, 16 June 1943
m. Marion Heather STEWART, Bloemfontein, 18 April 1970
b. Mowbray, 17 June 1947
- a2b1c3d3e1 *Robert-John*
b. London England, 13 July 1971
m. Vivian LIN
- a2b1c3d3e2 *Richard Peter*
b. Bloemfontein, 5 May 1974
m. Madeleine PIETERS,
- a2b1c3d3e2f1 *Anabelle Helen*
b. Oxford, 15 July 2007
- a2b1c3d3e2f2 *Alexandra Mia*
b. Bloemfontein, 9 July 2013
- a2b1c3d3e2f3 *Gustave Richard*
b. Bloemfontein, 16 November 2016
- a2b1c3d3e2f4 *Daniel Peter* (f3 and f4 are twins)
b. Bloemfontein, 16 November 2016
- a2b1c3d3e3 *Cathryn*
b. Bloemfontein, 11 December 1977
m. Ellis James Stuart SHELDON, Wales, 27 July 2012
b. Wales, 22 June 1973
- [f1] *Otto Harry Tau SHELDON*
b. 11 December 2013
- [f2] *Victoria Rose Thandi SHELDON*
b. 23 October 2015
- a2b1c4 *Ulrich Georg Heinz*
b. Bethel, 18 January 1913
m. Magdalena Christina Jacoba VAN DEN WORM, Hakboslaagte,
29 December 1942
b. Douglas Cape Province, 5 November 1919
d. Pretoria, 9 March 1981

a2b1c4d1 *Eric Heinz*

- b. Pietersburg, 14 August 1944
- m. Annette MALAN, Pretoria, 28 December 1968
 - b. Krugersdorp, 3 March 1947
- d. Malmesbury, 16 November 2000

a2b1c4d1e1 *Siegrid*

- b. Pretoria, 5 June 1971
- m. Ralph BURGESMEIR, 29 January 2000
- m2. Jason John MCKENZIE, KwaZulu-Natal, 27 Feb 2010
 - b. 1 August 1972

[f1] Bianca Maya BURGESMEIR
b. 21 October 2000

[f2] Claudia Helen BURGESMEIR
b. 21 November 2002

a2b1c4d1e2 *Heinz Edmund*

- b. Pretoria, 11 May 1973
- m. Sarah Sophia KRÜGER, Kempton Park, 13 February 1999
 - b. 5 March 1974

a2b1c4d1e2f1 *Karsten Eric Heinz*

- b. Leeds United Kingdom, 19 January 2008

a2b1c4d1e3 *Olga*

- b. Pretoria, 18 September 1974
- m. Sean Scott THOMAS, Parksville Canada, 21 June 1999
 - b. Calgary Canada, 25 September 1968

[f1] Erica Femke THOMAS
b. Asunción Paraguay, 21 June 2001

[f2] Warwick Balian THOMAS
b. Dawson Creek Canada, 27 April 2007

a2b1c4d2 *Wilhelm Edmund*

- b. Pietersburg, 10 June 1946
- m. Doreen DANGEMOU, Johannesburg, 26 June 1971
 - b. Pretoria, 24 March 1950
- m2. Ingeborg Barbara NÖCKLER, Johannesburg, 10 January 1976
 - b. Vrede, 15 December 1945

- a2b1c4d2e1 *Dominique Brigitte*
b. Pretoria, 20 August 1977
m. Dorn Robert WENNINGER, London, 4 November 2006
b. Akrim Ohio, 15 June 1968
- [f1] Solara Vesta WENNINGER
b. 18 June 2010
- [f2] Skye Francesca WENNINGER
b. 13 January 2012
- a2b1c4d2e2 *Rolf Edmund*
b. London, 11 February 1985
- a2b1c4d3 *Ilse Marie*
b. Johannesburg, 24 September 1950 (adopted)
d. Pretoria, 24 April 1952
- a2b1c4d4 *Nicolene Manine*
b. Johannesburg, 16 December 1953 (adopted)
m. Ignatius Wilhelm LE ROUX, Pretoria, 7 July 1979
b. Keimoes, 21 June 1949
d. 3 September 2007
- [e1] Jacques Francois LE ROUX
b. 19 January 1982
m. Theresa Maria OFFWOOD, 14 May 2011
b. 3 September 1986
- [e2] Manine Nicole LE ROUX
b. 29 May 1986
- a2b2 *Heinrich Tomas August*
b. Ramalane, 10 January 1874
d. Ramalane, 19 March 1874
- a2b3 *Christoph Nikolaus Ernst*
b. Ramalane, 27 November 1874
m. Maria Elizabeth VERMAAS, Lichtenburg, 13 September 1899
b. Doornpoort, 17 June 1880
d. Hakboslaagte, 4 November 1918
d. Hakboslaagte, 30 July 1917

- a2b3c1 *Heinrich Wilhelm Friedrich*
 b. Hermannsburg Germany, 13 April 1901
 m. Maria Linus VERMAAS, Wakkerstroom, 28 February 1925
 b. Wakkerstroom, 4 April 1901
 d. Ottosdal, 25 May 1986
 d. Pretoria, 25 July 1990
- a2b3c1d1 Catharina Beatrix
 b. Wakkerstroom, 13 December 1925
 d. Perdekop, 18 October 1926
- a2b3c1d2 Maria Elizabeth
 b. Wakkerstroom, 17 August 1927
 m. Helmuth Kurt Konrad SCHIMPF, Hakkoslaagte, 7 April 1956
 b. Höxter Germany, 23 September 1923
 d. 21 November 2005
 d. 20 November 2013
- [e1] Isolde Linus SCHIMPF
 b. 14 March 1957
 m. Christiaan Stadler RITTER
- [e2] Renate Friedel SCHIMPF
 b. 24 May 1959
 m. Clive STRYDOM
 d. 6 November 2016
- [e3] Carmen SCHIMPF
 b. 19 December 1965
 m. Rudi MARÉ, 6 December 1986
- a2b3c1d3 *Christoph Ernst*
 b. Wakkerstroom, 1 June 1929
 m. Murial Christine Elizabeth WENDELSTADT, Pretoria,
 5 May 1962
 b. Alberton, 11 October 1937
 d. Klerksdorp, 5 November 2010
- a2b3c1d3e1 Ilse
 b. Klerksdorp, 3 May 1963
 m. Jacobus Victor VOORENDYK, Pretoria, 28 January 1989
 b. Ottosdal, 28 April 1958
- [f1] Christopher VOORENDYK
 b. Klerksdorp, 31 May 1996

[f2] Robyn VOORENDYK
b. Potchefstroom, 24 January 2000

a2b3c1d3e2 Margot Linus
b. Klerksdorp, 3 January 1966
m. Jan DE KLERK, Pretoria, 5 December 1987
b. Pretoria, 10 May 1964

[f1] Frederik Willem DE KLERK
b. Klerksdorp, 3 January 1990

[f2] Christelle Muriel DE KLERK
b. Klerksdorp, 10 February 1993

a2b3c1d3e3 Enid
b. Klerksdorp, 30 July 1967
m. Zuri Arno JOHNSTONE, Doornpoort, 16 March 2002
b. 30 March 1970

[f1] Pascal JOHNSTONE
b. 3 January 2003

a2b3c1d3e4 Leone
b. Klerksdorp, 18 February 1973
m. Stuart SAWARD, Johannesburg, 17 February 2006
b. Corringham England, 19 July 1970

[f1] Kyle Navarro SAWARD
b. Cape Town, 24 April 2008

[f2] Kahn Rhys Christoph SAWARD
b. Cape Town, 20 June 2011

[f3] Tenille Blue SAWARD
b. Cape Town, 10 May 2013

a2b3c1d4 Linus Henrietha
b. Wakkerstroom, 25 February 1931
m. Rudolph Philip ODENDAAL, Hakboslaagte, 10 January 1953
b. Odendaalsrus, 11 March 1929
d. 13 April 1992
d. 7 December 2014

[e1] Jesaias Jacobus ODENDAAL
b. 26 November 1953
m. Erna COETZEE

[e2] Heinrich Wilhelm ODENDAAL
b. 12 November 1956
m. Hannatjie DU PLESSIS, Colesberg, 2 September 1989

[e3] Ruline Linus ODENDAAL
b. 16 October 1961
m. Eugène SPIES, Venterstad, 9 February 1985

a2b3c1d5 Irene
b. Wakkerstroom, 7 January 1938
m. Petrus Gabriël GROBBELAAR, Pretoria, 8 July 1961
b. Williston Cape Province, 8 July 1935
d. Randfontein, 16 July 1981
d. Pretoria, 18 February 2015

[e1] Marlene GROBBELAAR
b. 1 December 1964
m. Kobus KOEKEMOER, Pretoria

[e1f1] Irene KOEKEMOER

[e1f2] Johan KOEKEMOER

[e1f3] Heinrich KOEKEMOER

[e2] Irene GROBBELAAR
b. 22 May 1967

a2b3c2 *Christoph Ernst*
b. Ramalane, 2 December 1903
m. Evelyn Paula SCHRÖDER, Pella district Marico, 4 April 1929
b. Pella, 24 May 1906
d. 2001
d. Lichtenburg, 26 October 1963

a2b3c2d1 Olga Johanna
b. Hakboslaagte, 6 March 1930
m. Herald Franz Hermann RABE, Hakboslaagte, 5 September 1953
b. Moolman district Piet Retief, 19 June 1926
d. 2 January 2010

- [e1] Elmarie Evelyn RABE
 b. Sabie, 24 October 1954
 m. Hendrik Philippus BEYERS, 30 December 1977
 b. 29 July 1954
- [e1f1] Liezl BEYERS
 b. 15 December 1980
 m. Johannes Richard BADENHORST, 20 February 2010
 b. 9 September 1976
- [e1f1g1] Olga BADENHORST
 b. 19 October 2011
- [e1f1g2] John Lemmer BADENHORST
 b. 3 January 2013
- [e1f2] Ilse Helene BEYERS
 b. 10 May 1983
- [e1f3] Izelle Alida BEYERS
 b. 20 October 1986
 m. Jacques CALITZ, 7 May 2011
 b. 2 July 1986
- [e1f3g1] Elri Alida CALITZ
 b. 14 November 2013
- [e2] Louis Ernst Herman RABE
 b. 11 October 1958
 m. Leonora NEL, 25 April 1981
 b. 18 November 1958
- [e2f1] Leonard Louis Franz RABE
 b. 18 March 1983
 m. Rowlina Louisa KOEN, 3 August 2013
 b. 7 March 1984
- [e2f2] Eluan Ernst Benjamin RABE
 b. 25 June 1985
 m. Marjean EYBERS, 7 January 2011
 b. 13 August 1986
- [e2f2g1] Mijon Elizabeth Alilis RABE
 b. 31 January 2014

[e2f3] Ivan Herman RABE
b. 8 December 1988

[e2f4] Lucinde Eleonore RABE
b. 5 September 1994

[e3] Lizette RABE
b. 29 August 1962
m. Francois Jacobus BREYTENBACH, 17 December 1982
b. 17 April 1959

[e3f1] Philippus Carel Jaco BREYTENBACH
b. 11 May 1988
m. Corine Helen BAILIE, 2 August 2014
b. 24 June 1988

[e3f2] Carla BREYTENBACH
b. 16 November 1989
m. Gert Maartin Jacobus VAN DEN BERG, 9 March 2013
b. 4 February 1986

[e3f2g1] Maartin Marthinus Jacobus VAN DEN BERG
b. 19 September 2014

a2b3c2d2 Evelyn Irene
b. Hakboslaagte, 27 January 1933
m. Edmund Christoph RABE, Hakboslaagte, 30 April 1955
b. Moolman, 24 December 1927
d. Piet Retief, 16 June 1995

[e1] Heidel Idelette RABE
b. 7 February 1957
m. Jan Christoffel Jonathan ELSE
m2. Reimar Ewald HIESTERMANN

[e1f1] Cari ELSE
b. 19 December 1982
m. Philip TURKOWITSCH

[e1f2] Bianca ELSE
b. 20 June 1987

- [e2] Linda Irene RABE
 b. 18 December 1958
 m. Cornelis PLOOS VAN AMSTEL, 20 December 1980
 b. 6 September 1954
- [e2f1] Pierre PLOOS VAN AMSTEL
 b. 28 June 1983
 m. Chriselle GOUWS, 29 November 2008
 b. 16 July 1983
- [e2f1g1] Robert Cornelis PLOOS VAN AMSTEL
 b. 22 August 2011
- [e2f1g2] Milah PLOOS VAN AMSTEL
 b. 2 June 2014
- [e2f2] Leani PLOOS VAN AMSTEL
 b. 25 March 1985
 m. Stefan JANSEN VAN VUUREN, 24 September 2010
 b. 8 March 1985
- [e2f2g1] Daniël JANSEN VAN VUUREN
 b. 13 April 2015
- [e3] Ralph Christoph RABE
 b. 4 July 1963
 m. Anna Sophia STRACHAN, Pietermaritzburg, 17 Dec 1988
- [e3f1] Edmund Christopher RABE
 b. Pietermaritzburg, 20 March 1995
- [e3f2] Annette Evelyn RABE
 b. Pietermaritzburg, 11 May 1998
- a2b3c2d3 *Waldemar August*
 b. Hakkoslaagte, 9 November 1936
 m. Karin Luise WENHOLD, Kroondal, 12 May 1962
 b. Brits, 14 October 1939
- a2b3c2d3e1 *Konrad Christoph*
 b. Coligny, 26 September 1963
 m. Johanna Andriesa FOURIE, Thabazimbi, 25 April 1992
 b. 9 February 1964

- a2b3c2d3e1f1 *Rudolph August*
b. Klerksdorp, 31 July 1996
- a2b3c2d3e1f2 *Guido Hannes*
b. Klerksdorp, 6 July 1999
- a2b3c2d3e2 *Arno Heinrich*
b. Coligny, 13 May 1966
m. Lani DIPPENAAR, Pretoria, 11 November 2006
b. 30 March 1973
- a2b3c2d3e2f1 Mieke
b. Pretoria, 2 January 2008
- a2b3c2d3e2f2 Cari
b. Pretoria, 12 April 2012
- a2b3c2d3e3 *Manfred Waldemar*
b. Coligny, 25 July 1967
m. Petra Edel CONRAD, Piet Retief, 2 May 1997
b. 25 January 1973
- a2b3c2d3e3f1 Claudia Renate
b. Trichardt, 13 April 1999
- a2b3c2d3e3f2 Mignon Edel
b. Trichardt, 27 December 2003
- a2b3c2d3e4 Selda
b. Lichtenburg, 22 August 1970
m. Petrus Johannes DOUBELL, Hakboslaagte, 1 February 1997
b. 29 October 1967
- [f1] Minge DOUBELL
b. 14 April 2005
- [f2] Robert Charles DOUBELL
b. 30 July 2007
- a2b3c2d4 *Christoph Ernst*
b. Hakboslaagte, 4 October 1939
m. Annemarie Hermine OTTERMANN, Kroondal, 9 October 1965
b. Kroondal, 3 July 1945

- a2b3c2d4e1 Marina
 b. Coligny, 12 February 1967
 m. Herman Johannes VAN ASWEGEN, Coligny, 24 August 1991
 b. Pretoria, 28 February 1967
- [f1] Cara Paula VAN ASWEGEN
 b. Pretoria, 2 March 1998
- [f2] Christoph Wynand VAN ASWEGEN
 b. Gonubie, 28 October 2002
- a2b3c2d4e2 Helga
 b. Coligny, 24 September 1969
 d. Lichtenburg, 29 January 1976
- a2b3c2d4e3 *Christoph Ernst*
 b. Klerksdorp, 20 July 1973
 m. Senta Carina PRETORIUS, 5 January 2002
 b. Estcourt, 8 May 1976
- a2b3c2d4e3f1 Anke Carina
 b. Klerksdorp, 8 April 2004
- a2b3c2d4e3f2 *Alec Christoph*
 b. Klerksdorp, 24 February 2006
- a2b3c2d4e3f3 Emma Marie
 b. Klerksdorp, 16 March 2010
- a2b3c3 Johanna Adriana Maria
 b. Ramaliane, 6 May 1908
 m. Johannes Cornelis Coetzee BADENHORST, Coligny, 4 July 1929
 b. Palmietfontein Hauptstrust, 1 May 1907
 d. Palmietfontein, 13 December 1952
 d. Hakboslaagte, 13 July 1952
- a2b3c4 Maria Elizabeth Dorothea
 b. Ramaliane, 24 July 1910
 m. Philippus Daniel ALBERTYN, Hakboslaagte, 24 May 1932
 b. Paarl, 8 September 1900
 d. Klerksdorp, 3 October 1975
 d. Klerksdorp, 19 March 1984

[d1] Lynette ALBERTYN
b. 2 March 1934
m. Jan Willem NEL

[d2] Albert Hendrik ALBERTYN
b. 2 April 1937
d. 25 July 1939

[d3] Marinus Christoph ALBERTYN
b. 22 June 1940
m. Eunice Myrtle NAUDE
d. 6 May 1975

[d4] Philippus Daniel ALBERTYN
b. 6 April 1943
m. Erika SCHNETTLER

a2b3c5 *Ernst August*
b. Ramalane, 27 February 1914
d. Hakboslaagte, 13 April 1916

a2b3c6 *Ernst August*
b. Hakboslaagte, 20 April 1916
m. Anna Dora Adele JANSSEN, Hakboslaagte, 15 December 1944
b. Melorane, 3 October 1918
d. Pretoria, 31 May 1976
d. Kareebosbult, 4 November 1960

a2b3c6d1 Ingrid Lisa Marie
b. Lichtenburg, 21 May 1949
m. Petrus Johannes NORTJE, Hakboslaagte, 12 February 1977
b. Zeerust, 28 November 1948
d. 7 March 2014

a2b4 Dorothea Maria Caroline
b. Ramalane, 10 December 1876
m. Hermann August Wilhelm HESSE, Ramalane, 10 January 1894
b. Bergen Germany, 22 December 1871
d. Lutterloh district Coligny , 30 September 1958
d. Lutterloh district Coligny, 27 March 1909

- [c1] Heinrich Friedrich Wilhelm Gottfried HESSE
 - b. 5 November 1894
 - m. Mona FOURIE
 - m2. Susanna ALBERTS
 - d. 7 January 1976

 - [c2] Dorothea Louisa Caroline Hedwig HESSE
 - b. 11 November 1897
 - m. Wilhelm THIELE
 - d. 18 March 1976

 - [c3] Clara Maria Elizabeth Erna HESSE
 - b. 8 May 1899
 - d. 23 August 1910

 - [c4] Hermann August Wilhelm HESSE
 - b. 30 September 1900
 - d. 5 August 1901

 - [c5] Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg Walther HESSE
 - b. 22 October 1903
 - m. Erna SPRINGHORN
 - d. 11 February 1982

 - [c6] August Otto Rudolf Behrens HESSE
 - b. 10 December 1904
 - m. Maria Therese Dorothea CREYDT
 - d. 4 February 1979

 - [c7] Christoph Ernst Johannes Victor HESSE
 - b. 14 April 1906
 - m. Johanna PENZHORN

 - [c8] Marie Beatrice Auguste Veronia HESSE
 - b. 14 April 1906
 - d. 3 February 1907
- [c7] and [c8] were twins
- [c9] Dorothea Maria Beatrix Wilhelmine HESSE
 - b. 31 August 1907
 - m. Carlis KIRSTEIN
 - d. 25 May 1987

 - [c10] Baby HESSE
 - b. 21 March 1909 (stillborn)

- a2b5 *Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm*
 b. Ramaliane, 2 May 1878
 m. Beatrice Maria Petronella KIRSTEIN, Lichtenburg,
 23 September 1902
 b. Lemoenfontein district Klerksdorp, 6 July 1880
 d. Rietfontein district Lichtenburg, 11 August 1935
 m2. Emilie Wilhelmina Dorothea GLATTHAAR, Zeerust,
 4 September 1937
 b. Zeerust, 22 March 1888
 d. Lichtenburg, 31 December 1973
 d. Ventersdorp, 15 May 1944
- a2b5c1 *Erich Heinrich Dietrich*
 b. Hakboslaagte, 21 June 1903
 m. Johanna Henriette SPRINGHORN, Rieckertsdam, 5 Sep 1930
 b. Rieckertsdam, 19 July 1905
 d. Kroondal, 28 March 1993
 d. Klerksdorp, 5 June 1976
- a2b5c1d1 Elva
 b. Goedgedacht district Coligny, 2 October 1931
 m. Jacob Francois KLUYTS, Hakboslaagte, 27 March 1953
 b. Wonderfontein district Oberholzer, 28 January 1930
 d. 16 May 2009
 d. 25 September 2005
- [e1] Johan Francois KLUYTS
 b. 12 October 1957
 m. Barbara Ilse HANSEN, 14 January 1984
 b. 29 November 1957
- [e1f1] Ilse Carine KLUYTS
 b. 14 January 1993
- [e2] Erika KLUYTS
 b. 22 February 1960
 d. 6 October 1980
- a2b5c1d2 *Bodo Heinrich Springhorn*
 b. Goedgedacht district Coligny, 14 November 1934
 d. Goedgedacht, 31 December 1948

a2b5c1d3 *Ewald Erich*

b. Goedgedacht, 4 October 1936

m. Aletta Maria DE KLERK, Boschpoort, 24 March 1962

b. Paardeplaats district Klerksdorp, 8 August 1939

a2b5c1d3e1 *Alida*

b. Coligny, 6 July 1963

m. Pieter Andre VAN DER BANK, Coligny, 9 December 1983

[f1] *André VAN DER BANK*

b. 10 July 1988

[f2] *Wian VAN DER BANK*

b. 19 August 1990

a2b5c1d3e2 *Erich*

b. Klerksdorp, 9 January 1965

m. Anneke VAN NIEKERK, Harrismith, 24 January 1993

b. Harrismith, 12 March 1968

a2b5c1d3e2f1 *Erich Heinrich*

b. Pretoria, 22 August 1997

a2b5c1d3e2f2 *Suzette*

b. Pretoria, 11 August 2000

a2b5c1d3e2f3 *Carmin*

b. Klerksdorp, 4 September 2007

a2b5c1d3e2f4 *Ria*

b. Klerksdorp, 12 June 2009

a2b5c1d3e3 *Nicolaas*

b. Klerksdorp, 26 July 1967

m. Naomi KARSTEN, Windhoek, 1 July 1989

b. Gobabis South West Africa, 11 November 1967

a2b5c1d3e3f1 *Ewald Erich*

b. Rustenburg, 17 December 1992

a2b5c1d3e3f2 *Nicola Jocama*

b. Klerksdorp, 15 October 1995

a2b5c1d4 Beatrice Eleonore
b. Coligny, 25 May 1944
m. Diederik Jacobus JACOBS, Coligny, 2 April 1966
b. Boksburg, 22 July 1940
d. Johannesburg, 16 January 1994
m2. Josef Christoffel LABUSCHAGNE, Johannesburg,
20 June 1998
b. 9 December 1940

[e1] Heidi JACOBS
b. 5 October 1968
m. Pieter Willem VORSTER, Johannesburg, 2 October 1993
b. 27 January 1969

[e1f1] Beatrice VORSTER
b. 13 December 1994

[e1f2] Izak Dawid VORSTER
b. 9 December 1997

[e1f3] Anika VORSTER (e1f2 and e1f3 are twins)
b. 9 December 1997

[e2] Willem Hermanus JACOBS
b. 24 March 1970
m. Riana Karien VAN DER MERWE
b. 25 July 1970
m2. Marlize WIMBLES, Johannesburg, 22 February 2003
b. 20 October 1975

[e2f1] Lezanne JACOBS
b. 25 December 1993

[e2f2] Bea JACOBS
b. 12 December 2003

[e2f3] Ann JACOBS
b. 5 May 2005

[e2f4] Diederik Jacobus JACOBS
b. 1 April 2008

[e3] Ilse JACOBS
b. 25 November 1972

[e4] Heloise JACOBS
b. 15 January 1974
m. Timothy Gavin BYRNE, Franschhoek, 16 August 2003
b. 7 August 1959

[e4f1] Mia BYRNE
b. 5 February 2004

[e4f2] Liam Timothy BYRNE
b. 19 August 2005

a2b5c1d5 *Rudolf Julius*
b. Goedgedacht, 11 August 1947
m. Eunice Susan SADIE, Potgietersrus, 9 December 1978
b. Bellville, 15 February 1957

a2b5c1d5e1 *Ewald Erich*
b. 29 May 1986
m. Amri DE JAGER, George, 5 October 2013

a2b5c1d5e1f1 Leah
b. George, 19 May 2016

a2b5c1d5e2 *Werner*
b. 30 August 1988

a2b5c2 *Werner Daniel*
b. Hakboslaagte, 19 March 1905
d. Hakboslaagte, 28 August 1905

a2b5c3 Elizabeth Dorothea
b. Hakboslaagte, 12 June 1906
m. Alwyn Ignatius RAUTENBACH, Hakboslaagte, 29 March 1932
b. Fouriesburg, 6 October 1906
d. 6 March 1985
d. Potchefstroom, 14 December 1992

[d1] Linda Beatrice RAUTENBACH
b. 29 March 1934
m. Johannes Jacobus BEKKER

[d2] Lourette Magdalena RAUTENBACH
b. 8 April 1938
m. Johannes Petrus DU PREEZ

[d3] Alwine Lieset RAUTENBACH
b. 10 March 1942
m. Benjamin Albertus DE WET

a2b5c4 Dorothea Maria
b. Hakboslaagte, 19 March 1908
d. Johannesburg, 4 May 1948 (gravestone 5 May)

a2b5c5 *Heinrich August*
b. Hakboslaagte, 28 January 1910
m. Catharina Cornelia ERASMUS, Zeerust, 29 December 1936
b. Zeerust, 17 August 1913
d. Pretoria, 16 May 2006
d. Groblersdal, 29 March 1956 (re-buried Hakboslaagte in 2004)

a2b5c5d1 *Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm*
b. Rhenosterdoorns district Lichtenburg, 17 September 1937
m. Christina Johanna Sophia DE WAAL, Groblersdal, 3 Oct 1959
b. Johannesburg, 15 July 1937
d. Rayton Transvaal, 9 August 1979

a2b5c5d1e1 Sonica
b. Groblersdal, 29 August 1960
m. Grant HEARN, Bronkhorstspuit, 7 April 1984
b. 10 June 1959
m2. Frank Charles VAN ROOYEN, 22 January 1994
b. 12 August 1953

a2b5c5d1e2 *Heinrich August*
b. Groblersdal, 14 June 1962
m. Reneé VAN ROOYEN, Pretoria, 2 March 1984
b. Alexandria Eastern Cape, 3 August 1962

a2b5c5d1e2f1 Liezl
b. 11 August 1984
m. Stephanus Andreas CAMPHOR, 20 January 2005
b. Vryheid, 4 October 1982

[g1] Leila CAMPHOR
b. 15 January 2013

[g2] Andreas CAMPHOR
b. 1 July 2015

a2b5c5d1e2f2 *Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm*

b. Pretoria, 22 August 1988

m. Zahnel UYS, 12 December 2015

a2b5c5d1e3 Deirdre

b. Groblersdal, 22 October 1969

m. Johannes Jacobus DU PLESSIS, Pretoria, 4 July 1992

b. 26 August 1955

[f1] Elcke DU PLESSIS

b. Evander, 3 December 1992

[f2] Reinhardt DU PLESSIS

b. Trichardt, 29 July 1998

a2b5c5d2 *Ludwig Erasmus*

b. Renosterdoorns, 9 August 1940

m. Rian KRÜGER, Welkom, 1 April 1967

b. Johannesburg, 19 August 1938

a2b5c5d2e1 Corné

b. Kroonstad, 16 December 1968

m. André Marinus DE RUYTER, 6 February 1993

b. 20 March 1968

[f1] Anneke Marianne DE RUYTER

b. 4 November 1997

[f2] Inge Elani DE RUYTER

b. 8 April 1999

d. 18 April 2001

[f3] Ludwig DE RUYTER

b. 28 January 2002

[f4] Adreaan DE RUYTER

b. 28 January 2002

(f3 and f4 are twins)

a2b5c5d2e2 *Ludwig*

b. Johannesburg, 19 October 1970

m. Michélie NEL, 29 June 1996

b. 16 October 1976

a2b5c5d2e2f1 *Ulrich Ludwig Heinrich*

b. Centurion, 24 January 1997

a2b5c5d2e2f2 *Gitte*

b. Centurion, 13 December 1998

a2b5c5d2e2f3 *Rigardt*

b. Centurion, 19 February 2000

a2b5c5d3 *Christoph Ferdinand*

b. Hakboslaagte, 6 July 1945

a2b5c5d4 *Carene*

b. Lichtenburg, 23 March 1947

d. Pretoria, 6 February 2008

a2b5c5d5 *Erika Beatrix*

b. Groblersdal, 22 September 1953

m. Johannes Cornelius Bernardus VAN HEERDEN, Middelburg Tvl,
3 May 1975

b. Brits, 22 November 1952

[e1] *Karen VAN HEERDEN*

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 2 July 1978

m. Ivor Andrew ISTED, 2006

[e1f1] *Olivia Schulenburg ISTED*

b. Bournemouth England, 22 June 2012

[e1f2] *Rachel Schulenburg ISTED* (e1f1 and e1f2) are twins

b. Bournemouth England, 22 June 2012

[e2] *Werner VAN HEERDEN*

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 29 July 1980

[e3] *Heinrich Schulenburg VAN HEERDEN*

b. Middelburg Transvaal, 9 January 1984

a2b5c6 *Beatrice Clara*

b. Hakboslaagte, 20 November 1911

d. Hakboslaagte, 28 May 1916 (from diphtheria)

a2b5c7

Juliane Louise

b. Lichtenburg, 16 July 1914

m. Gerhard Georg Hermann LÜSSMANN, Hakboslaagte,
29 June 1946

b. Swartbooistad district Pretoria, 15 July 1914

d. 13 April 1994

d. Upington, 18 February 1984

[d1] Heinrich Hermann LÜSSMANN

b. 7 December 1948

m. Brunhilde Irmgard KAISER

[d2] Gerda Beatrice LÜSSMANN

b. 1 February 1951

m. Werner Richard Heinrich VON MALTZAHN

a2b5c8 Beatrix Clara

b. Hakboslaagte, 7 March 1917

m. Gabriel Johannes Jacobus BOTHMA, Hakboslaagte, 23 Dec 1944

b. Hertzogville, 30 October 1917

d. Mafeking, 27 March 1975

d. Lichtenburg, 18 October 1980

[d1] Louis BOTHMA

b. 24 March 1947

m. Alta BOTMA

[d2] Deon Schulenburg BOTHMA

b. 8 February 1950

m. Louisa Johanna POTGIETER

[d3] Tertius Gawie BOTHMA

b. 26 June 1951

[d4] Emil BOTHMA

b. 25 May 1962

m. Marena BOTHA, 1 June 1985

a2b6

August Heinrich Carl (a2b6 and a2b7 were twins)

b. Ramaliane, 16 October 1879

m. Susanna Maria Magdalena LEMMER, Hartbeesfontein,
19 April 1911

b. Hartbeesfontein district Klerksdorp, 5 September 1885

d. Potchefstroom, 30 April 1973

d. Potchefstroom, 8 July 1964

a2b6c1 *Friedrich Wilhelm*

- b. Ventersdorp, 29 May 1912
m. Martha Ascensio VAN ASWEGEN, Ventersdorp, 13 May 1942
b. Ventersdorp, 13 May 1920
d. Johannesburg, 13 May 1998
d. Durban, 20 September 1981

a2b6c1d1 Idille

- b. Johannesburg, 31 January 1945 (adopted)
m. Hendrick Jacobus VREY, Klerksdorp, 10 December 1966
b. Port Elizabeth, 20 November 1941

[e1] Lore VREY

- b. 9 March 1968
m. Ernest Norman HOLTON, 22 July 1989
m2. Leroy JANSE VAN RENSBURG

[e1f1] Hendrick Jacobus Vrey JANSE VAN RENSBURG
b. 25 July 1990

[e2] Ilonka VREY

- b. 8 August 1969
m. Theuns NAUDE, 7 December 1991

[e2f1] Monique NAUDE
b. 4 May 1995

[e2f2] Tiaan NAUDE
b. 24 November 2001

[e3] Helouise VREY

- b. 6 August 1973
m. Cecil BENADE

a2b6c1d2 *August Dietrich Heinrich*

- b. Ventersdorp, 25 November 1950
m. Susanna Juliana OPPERMAN (born V D MERWE), Newcastle,
18 June 1981.
b. Ladysmith, 6 February 1949
d. Melmoth, 7 December 2007

a2b6c1d2e1 *Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich*

- b. Newcastle, 13 September 1984
m. Marie-Louise STRYDOM, Ballito, 27 October 2012
b. Durban, 21 December 1984

a2b6c1d2e1f1 Malia Juliana

b. Hillcrest Durban, 30 May 2015

a2b6c2 *Carl August Richard*

b. Ventersdorp, 2 February 1915

m. Ellen Percy Isobel CROFT, Dartford England, 20 Sept 1939

b. Johannesburg, 26 May 1911

d. Pretoria, 16 April 1999

d. Pretoria, 1 November 1997

a2b6c2d1 Eleanor Marie

b. Farningham Kent England, 16 December 1940

m. Phillipus Theunis DE JAGER, Pretoria, 15 December 1962

b. Kalkbank district Pietersburg, 3 June 1940

d. Ladysmith, 17 March 2020

[e1] Isobel Susan DE JAGER

b. Pretoria, 12 September 1963

m. Francois Malan TOERIEN, Ladysmith Natal, 19 Dec 1992

b. Port Elizabeth, 26 February 1962

[e1f1] Tana Eleanor TOERIEN

b. Pretoria, 22 April 1997

[e1f2] Eugene Malan TOERIEN

b. Pretoria, 1 June 1999

[e2] Theunis Johannes DE JAGER

b. Pretoria, 7 May 1965

m. Marquerite Marlène ROUX, Durban, 28 April 1990

b. Potchefstroom, 15 March 1965

[e2f1] Carla Jaen DE JAGER

b. Ladysmith Natal, 21 June 1991

m. Jaco VAN STRYP, Ladysmith, 19 Dec 2015

b. Heilbron, 4 May 1991

[e2f2] Xandrie Marié DE JAGER

b. Ladysmith Natal, 14 June 1993

[e2f3] Rouxlé Isobel DE JAGER

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 27 March 1997

[e2f4] Quelene Loura DE JAGER

b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 18 August 2000

- [e3] Carl August DE JAGER
 b. Pretoria, 9 September 1967
 m. Theodora HONIBALL, Winterton, 14 December 1996
 b. Ladysmith Natal, 7 August 1970
- [e3f1] Theunis August DE JAGER
 b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 30 July 1998
- [e3f2] Theanca Eleanor DE JAGER
 b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 17 December 1999
- [e3f3] Carl Pienaar DE JAGER
 b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 28 March 2002

- [e4] Philippus Theunis DE JAGER
 b. 15 September 1971
 m. Jane WHITLOCK, Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 9 Dec 1995
 b. Frankfort, 5 September 1974
- [e4f1] Phillipus Theunis DE JAGER
 b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 26 August 1998
- [e4f2] Janeli Louisa DE JAGER
 b. Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal, 29 July 2000
- [e4f3] Thalja Marie DE JAGER
 b. Pietermaritzburg, 12 June 2003

- a2b6c2d2 Irene
 b. Pretoria, 2 October 1942
 m. Petrus Jacobus JOUBERT, Pretoria, 17 December 1966
 b. Cape Town, 2 May 1942
 d. Somerset West, 20 July 2010
 d. Pretoria, 30 May 2018

- [e1] Jozua Francois JOUBERT
 b. Pretoria, 29 May 1968
 d. 17 April 1971
- [e2] Richard JOUBERT
 b. Pretoria, 2 October 1969
 m. Liezl UYS, Pretoria, 14 January 1995
 b. Pretoria, 4 May 1971
- [e2f1] Jeanne Irene JOUBERT
 b. Pretoria, 15 January 2001

[e2f2] Mignon Elna JOUBERT (e2f1 and e2f2 are twins)
b. Pretoria, 15 January 2001

[e2f3] Conrad August Richard JOUBERT
b. Pretoria, 22 April 2004

[e3] Nell-Marie JOUBERT
b. Pretoria, 18 May 1973 (adopted)
m. Hylton Robert FRYER, Pretoria, 28 October 2000
b. Pietermaritzburg, 26 October 1968

[e3f1] Jessi Ellen FRYER
b. Pretoria, 13 August 2003

[e3f2] Rayne Robert FRYER
b. Pretoria, 17 March 2008

a2b6c2d3 *Richard*
b. Pretoria, 3 May 1946
m. Magdalena Johanna ROETS, Pietersburg, 10 May 1969
b. Pietersburg, 25 May 1945

a2b6c2d3e1 *Carl August Richard*
b. Pretoria, 6 November 1970
m. Cornelia Maria DE BEER, Pietersburg, 2 December 1995
b. Nylstroom, 1 October 1973

a2b6c2d3e1f1 *Chené*
b. Pietersburg, 29 January 1998

a2b6c2d3e1f2 *Carl August Richard*
b. Pretoria, 23 October 2000

a2b6c2d3e1f3 *Johnathan Richard Pieter*
b. Pretoria, 6 October 2004

a2b6c2d3e2 *Pieter Johannes*
b. Pretoria, 30 June 1972
m. Sophie Caroline SCHOEMAN, Pretoria, 8 February 1997
b. Bethal, 26 February 1972

a2b6c2d3e2f1 *Mia Judith*
b. Pietersburg, 29 May 2001

- a2b6c2d3e2f2 Cari Lena
 b. Pietersburg, 5 October 2003
- a2b6c2d3e2f3 Anke Roelien
 b. Polokwane (Pietersburg), 20 June 2006
- a2b6c2d3e3 *Heinrich Wilhelm*
 b. Pretoria, 24 February 1978
 m. Ané DU TOIT-ROOS, Alldays, 28 February 2009
 b. Pietersburg, 26 September 1984
- a2b6c2d3e3f1 *Friedrich Richard*
 b. Polokwane, 12 March 2014
- a2b6c2d4 Margareta Ellen
 b. Pretoria, 13 May 1949
 m. David BROOK, Pretoria, 2 February 1974
 b. Adelaide Australia, 27 November 1947
- [e1] Deon Carl BROOK
 b. Adelaide Australia, 8 September 1975
 d. 25 April 1996
- [e2] Dalene Marie BROOK (e1 and e2 were twins)
 b. Adelaide, 8 September 1975
 m. Michael Francis Patrick WRAY, 14 December 2008
- [e2f1] Ella Victoria WRAY
 b. Adelaide, 18 May 2010
- [e2f2] Vivienne Ellen WRAY
 b. Hong Kong, 1 September 2013
- [e2f3] Joshua Francis Deon WRAY
 b. Hong Kong, 23 January 2015
- [e3] Anthony William BROOK
 b. Adelaide, 5 August 1977
 m. Janet Mary CROMMELIN, 29 December 2000
- [e3f1] Harry Crommelin BROOK
 b. Brisbane Australia, 17 September 2001
- [e3f2] Niamh Jean Crommelin BROOK
 b. Brisbane, 22 October 2004

[e3f3] Megan Annandale Crommelin BROOK
b. Brisbane, 24 March 2006
[e3f4] Emma Crommelin BROOK
b. Brisbane, 7 January 2009

[e4] Gary Francis BROOK
b. Adelaide, 18 September 1980
m. Sherri Jean IRVINE, Adelaide, 26 September 2015
b. Adelaide, 7 May 1984

[e5] Karen Liana BROOK
b. Adelaide, 28 March 1985

[e6] Jenna Louise BROOK
b. Adelaide, 18 June 1987

a2b6c3 *Eitel Erich*
b. Ventersdorp, 26 September 1917
m. Sheila de Furniville WALTER, Cape Town, 12 April 1939
b. Queenstown, 5 March 1919
d. Clocolan, 10 May 1971
m2. Johanna Godfrieda O'DONOVAN, Vanderbijlpark, 14 Jan 1972
b. 10 January 1938
d. Vanderbijlpark, 5 April 1974

a2b6c3d1 *Carl Erich*
b. Pietersburg, 11 December 1943
m. Helene VAN DER MERWE, Pretoria, 6 January 1968
b. Bethlehem, 28 January 1947
m2. Gloria Winifred PENBERTHY, Belville, 10 August 1974
b. Durban, 3 January 1952
d. Cape Town, 3 July 2018
m3. Linda Margaret AUSTIN, Durban, 26 August 1989
b. Ixopo, 2 July 1954

a2b6c3d1e1 *Gustav Eitel*
b. Pretoria, 21 May 1979
m. Irina Evgenieva GAVRILOVA, Stellenbosch, 22 Nov 2014
b. Sofia Bulgaria, 25 September 1983

a2b6c3d1e1f1 *Eric*
b. Cape Town, 16 November 2015

a2b6c3d1e1f2 Sienna
b. Cape Town, 5 September 2017

- a2b6c3d2 *Bernhard Walter*
 b. Potchefstroom, 18 November 1945
 m. Reneé COETZEE, Pretoria, 27 February 1971
 b. Pretoria, 24 December 1947
- a2b6c3d2e1 *Eschti ké*
 b. Pretoria, 19 June 1975
 m. Richard Matthew CROMPTON, Stellenbosch, 3 Dec 2010
 b. Devon Exeter United Kingdom, 3 February 1972
- [f1] Adelia CROMPTON
 b. Cambridge United Kingdom, 18 July 2013
- [f2] Odette CROMPTON
 b. Cambridge, 18 August 2016
- a2b6c3d2e2 *Danja*
 b. Pretoria, 12 September 1977
 m. Karel Jacobus BRAND, Cape Town, 1 December 2007
 b. 30 November 1974
- [f1] Blanka Luella BRAND
 b. Cardiff Wales, 27 July 2016
- [f2] Famke Etel Brand
 b. Cardiff Wales, 10 December 2019
- a2b6c3d2e3 *Erich Coetzee*
 b. Pretoria, 28 October 1980
 m. Fiona Charlotte MACKENZIE, Grahamstown, 19 Dec 2009
 b. Grahamstown, 23 June 1980
- a2b6c3d2e3f1 *Iris Leonore*
 b. Johannesburg, 15 July 2015
- a2b6c3d2e3f2 *Victor Bernhard*
 b. Sydney Australia, 1 September 2017
- a2b6c3d2e3f3 *Margot Reneé*
 b. Sydney Australia, 25 September 2020
- a2b6c3d3 *Erica Mabel*
 b. Clocolan, 20 October 1947
 m. Hendrik Sebastiaan BALT, Bloemfontein, 14 December 1968
 m2. Jonathan Elchon DALZELL, Durban, 7 February 1973
 d. Durban, 26 January 2013
- a2b6c3d4 *Sheila*
 b. Clocolan, 8 July 1950
 m. Robert Gerald CASS, Amanzimtoti, 7 October 1972
 d. Amanzimtoti, 19 December 1982

[e1] Bronwyn CASS
b. Durban, 14 May 1974
m. Christopher Bruce RAMBOUR, Hampshire, 26 January 2013
b. Hampshire England, 24 April 1973

[e1f1] Harry Robert RAMBOUR
b. Hampshire, 4 February 2015

[e2] Gordon Eitel CASS
b. 19 March 1976
m. Natalie CARR, 12 April 2003
b. 8 June 1981

[e2f1] Isobel Yvonne CASS
b. 17 September 2006

[e2f2] Emily Lauren CASS
b. 7 September 2009

[e3] Shelwyn Yvonne CASS
b. 13 February 1978
m. Ian LONSDALE, 30 June 2001
b. 16 October 1973

[e3f1] Bradley Peter LONSDALE
b. 27 October 2006

[e3f2] Kyle Robert LONSDALE (e3f1 and e3f2 are twins)
b. 27 October 2006

a2b6c3d5 Elise Claire
b. Clocolan, 16 July 1959
m. Allen Sheldon CYSTER, Durban, 14 November 1987
b. Durban, 10 April 1963

[e1] Tamarin Claire CYSTER
b. Durban, 16 August 1988

[e2] Kim Sheldon CYSTER
b. Durban, 15 May 1991
d. Kempton Park, 12 January 2010

a2b6c4 Ilse Dorothea
 b. Ventersdorp, 3 May 1922
 m. John Marshall HENDRY, Ventersdorp, 19 July 1944
 b. Barberton, 24 March 1921
 d. Pretoria, 29 July 2000
 d. Klerksdorp, 13 April 1994

[d1] Ilma Margaret HENDRY
 b. Oudtshoorn, 31 May 1945
 m. Douglas Rodney ASHTON
 m2. Dragan SMOČILAC, Klerksdorp, 7 February 1975
 b. Yugoslavia, 1 March 1946

[d1e1] Kim ASHTON (later SMOČILAC)
 b. Cape Town, 13 February 1964

[d1e2] Tamsin ASHTON (later SMOČILAC)
 b. Klerksdorp, 9 July 1966
 m. Gerald DE LANGE, 1989
 m2. Ian Peter Gardner DUNN, Dannhauser, 20 April 1996
 b. Pietermaritzburg, 11 September 1961

[d1e3] Stevo David SMOČILAC
 b. Klerksdorp, 28 July 1975
 m. Talya SLOTOW, 2006

[d1e4] Savo John SMOČILAC
 b. Klerksdorp, 8 February 1978
 m. Maria VAN WYK, 2006

[d2] Susan Lilian HENDRY
 b. Pretoria, 22 April 1948
 m. James Edward PRINCE, Klerksdorp, 1966
 m2. Derick Edington FRAENKEL, 17 May 1975
 m3. Alun James SIMPSON, Cape Town, 7 December 1995
 b. 25 September 1963

[d2e1] Donna FRAENKEL
 b. 4 October 1975

[d2e2] Simon FRAENKEL (d2e1 and d2e2 are twins)
 b. 4 October 1975

[d2e3] Oliver FRAENKEL
b. 11 August 1978
m. Marci FRYE, 19 May 2013

[d3] Jennifer Anne HENDRY
b. Bloemfontein, 12 December 1952

a2b7 Auguste Loise Marie (a2b6 and a2b7 were twins)
b. Ramaliane, 16 October 1879
d. Ramaliane, 7 April 1880

a2b8 *Otto Heinrich Hermann*
b. Ramaliane, 10 March 1881
d. Ramaliane, 20 November 1881

a2b9 Carolina Johanna Maria
b. Ramaliane, 11 May 1882
m. Barend Jacobus LOMBARD, Lichtenburg, 25 November 1902
b. Hartbeesfontein, 17 October 1875
d. Klerksdorp, 20 February 1947
d. Klerksdorp, 13 August 1952

[c1] Dorothea Behrens (Doreen) LOMBARD
b. 17 November 1903
m. Barend Lourens BADENHORST
d. 2 November 1981

[c2] Petrus Johannes (Hannes) LOMBARD
b. 4 January 1906
m. Barn SCHEEPERS
d. 10 April 1957

[c3] Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (Heiny) LOMBARD
b. 22 July 1910
m. Gertruida CRONJE
d. 10 August 1947

[c4] Barend Jacobus (Bennie) LOMBARD
b. 4 November 1912
m. Susie KNEEN
b. ?
d. Parys, 26 April 1990
d. 7 March 1971

- a2b10 Clara Dorothea Luise
 b. Ramaliane, 16 September 1884
 m. Johannes Friedrich Christian HANSEN, Hakboslaagte, 22 Feb 1912
 b. Polfontein. 11 August 1878
 d. Koppiesfontein district Lichtenburg, 21 January 1954
 d. Klerksdorp, 12 January 1978.
- [c1] Werner Claus Heinrich HANSEN
 b. 8 December 1912
 m. Hanna Marie Frieda LÜSSMANN
 d. 13 September 1987
 d. 15 May 1986
- [c2] Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph Theodor (Muckel) HANSEN
 b. 18 January 1915
 m. Ilse GRABOW
 d. Johannesburg, 20 September 1989
- [c3] Johannes Friedrich Christian Adolph (Hankie) HANSEN
 b. 6 December 1917
 m. Wilhelmine Anna HESSE
 d. 16 September 1991
- [c4] Ludwig Hermann August Karl (Ludmann) HANSEN
 b. 16 February 1920
 m. Ursula SCHLEMEYER
- [c5] Dorothea Sophie (Schwestie) HANSEN
 b. 19 July 1921
 m. Werner JENSEN
- a3 *Johann Christian*
 b. Uelzen Germany, 3 January 1840
 m. Louise Caroline Wilhelmine BRASE, Dubuque Iowa USA,
 12 August 1872
 b. Mecklenburg Germany, 9 March 1853
 d. Milwaukee USA, 31 May 1932
 d. Milwaukee USA, 7 September 1922
- a3b1 Alma Henrietta
 b. Iosco USA, 20 October 1876 (adopted)
 d. Good Thunder USA, during October 1888

- a3b2 Frieda Alma Emma Amalia
 b. Good Thunder USA, 23 August 1889 (adopted)
 m. Otto Wilhelm Christoph BOETTCHER, Milwaukee USA,
 10 January 1912
 b. Minneota USA, 5 May 1885
 d. Greenwood Wisconsin USA, 22 May 1963
 d. Winona Minnesota USA, 13 March 1985
- [c1] Armin Johannes BOETTCHER
 b. 22 February 1913
 m. Lucile KESTER
- [c2] Waldo Friedrich BOETTCHER
 b. 7 June 1917
 m. Margaret KARPINSKY
- [c3] Roland Henry BOETTCHER
 b. 23 September 1921
 m. Helen RYBERG
- [c4] Louis Otto BOETTCHER
 b. 21 July 1925
- a3b3 Louise
 b. Good Thunder USA, 27 September 1890
 d. Good Thunder USA, 27 September 1890
- a4 Dorothea Maria
 b. Gerdau Germany, 23 February 1843
 m. Georg Heinrich August HINZE, Etembeni Natal, 4 Feb 1869
 b. Schöppenstedt Germany, 8 July 1827
 d. Braunschweig district Paulpietersburg, 23 November 1916
 d. Braunschweig district Paulpietersburg, 1 December 1919
- [b1] Johann Heinrich August HINZE
 b. 9 April 1871
 m. Johanne SCHÜTTE
 d. 21 June 1944
- [b2] Marié Johanne Dorothea HINZE
 b. 7 August 1872
 m. Georg HIESTERMANN
 d. 25 November 1954

- [b3] Johann Heinrich Christoph HINZE
b. 10 April 1874
m. Christine HIESTERMANN
d. 27 March 1961
- [b4] Marié Louise Franzisca HINZE
b. 7 January 1876
m. Wilhelm KOHLMAYER
m2. Christian MEIER
d. 12 August 1959
- [b5] Heinrich Christoph Friedrich HINZE
b. 7 June 1878
m. Marié SCHÜTZE
d. 20 February 1967
- [b6] Christian Christoph Friedrich HINZE
b. 23 February 1881
m. Louise SCHÜTZE
d. 1 January 1959
- [b7] Karl Georg Adolph HINZE
b. 11 October 1885
m. Eleonore SCHÜTZE
d. 4 December 1956

EPILOGUE

Louis Harms was a very religious man and no doubt his motives for sending missionaries to Africa were honourable. The missionaries were to preach the Gospel and convert the heathens. Due to the economic and other problems in Germany during the latter half of the nineteenth century, he found many willing participants.

One assumes that the young men had equally honourable motives for coming to darkest Africa to preach the Gospel. They were driven by a strong desire to serve humanity and to bring about material and social changes which they thought would improve the quality of life of the local people. It may also have suited them. With the economic situation in Germany at the time, they welcomed the opportunity for what they thought would be an improvement in the quality of their lives. They must have been very dedicated to be willing to leave the relatively developed Germany to relocate to what they knew was a very primitive Africa with all the attendant hardships.

What did they bring to Africa? They firstly brought Christianity. This was their main purpose. They also brought first aid and medical skills which were superior to the existing traditional medicine. Both Heinrich Christoph Schulenburg and Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg undertook homeopathic training before being sent to Africa. This was a requirement of the mission society. They were thus equipped to attend to the medical needs of the indigenous population as well as the missionary and settler families.

They established schools and hospitals, brought improved building skills and introduced new building materials. They improved the agricultural skills of the local population, introduced irrigation and they endeavoured to show the indigenous population the dangers of some of their cultural practices. To this day, the practice of bush circumcisions kills and maims many young men in South Africa every year.

A number of studies have been published in the last 20 years which are highly critical of the motives and activities of the missionaries who came to South Africa—this includes the Hermannsburg missionaries.^{189, 190, 191, 192, 193}

The mission societies did not have the financial means to support their missionaries in the field. The missionaries were bound and obliged to acquire land for cultivation and subsistence. This was the policy. Most mission stations were thus in rural areas. The missionaries are criticized for having expropriated and dispossessed the local inhabitants of their land. This is not necessarily always true. In Hermannsburg for example, the mission was established on the farm Perseverance, bought from a Mr Behrens. At Ramaliane, at the time when Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg was there, the indigenous population bought property of which the missionary paid an eighth of the purchase price for the part of the property on which his home and church were built. The mission society eventually acquired this property.¹⁹⁴

The missions maintained that the Zulu king gave the mission property and that it was paid for by numerous gifts given to the king. Critics say that the missionaries knew that from time immemorial, the custom existed, that on visiting the Zulu Royals, it was expected that gifts would be brought—not as payment, but as gifts—and even though permission was given for mission stations to be erected on the land, it was never intended to become the property of the mission.

It is claimed that by attending to the health care needs of the population, the disguised manoeuvre furthermore was for the missionaries to convert the Africans and for the colonists to subjugate them. The missionaries are criticized for having tried to impose an alien morality and work ethic upon the local population. The Hermannsburg Mission is criticized for remaining silent when the South African government nationalized the mission hospitals in the 1970s, with the resultant deterioration in the quality of medical care.

The activities and the benefits, or otherwise, of the missionaries and their societies will undoubtedly continue to be debated for many years to come.

-
189. Ntsimane, RP, *The Lutheran Churches' Response to the Forced Removals in the Western Transvaal and Bophuthatswana (1968 - 1984)*, Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the degree requirements of Master of Theology in the Faculty of Human Sciences in the University of Natal.
190. Ntsimane, RP, *An Historical Evaluation of the Lutheran Medical Mission Services in Southern Africa with Special Emphasis on Four Hospitals: 1930s-1978*, Submitted in fulfilment of the academic requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the School of Religion, Philosophy and Classics in the College of Humanities, University of KwaZulu-Natal.
191. Zulu, Prince BK, *From the Lüneburger Heide to Northern Zululand. A History of the Encounter between the Settlers, the Hermannsburg Missionaries, the Amakhosi and their People, With Special Reference to four Mission Stations in Northern Zululand (1860–1913)*, Submitted in Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Theology, University of Natal, http://brage.bibsys.no/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/161941/Zulu_mthesis_2002.pdf?sequence=1 (accessed 23 June 2014).
192. South African History Online, *The Role of Missionaries*, <http://www.sahistory.org.za/missionaries> (accessed 29 September 2015).
193. Wikipedia contributors, *Christianity and colonialism*, Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Christianity_and_colonialism&oldid=659331983 (accessed 30 September 2015).
194. See page 65

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Andis Korfu Page. <http://www.corfu.de/korfu-stadt2.htm> (accessed 3 December 2013)

Andi's Corfu Page. <http://www.corfu.de/wir.htm> (accessed 16 June 2014)

ATLAS. Intermediate Phase. Our Teachers. Our Future. Nasou Via Afrika Publishers (Pty) Ltd. 2012

Böhmer, Karl E. *August Hardeland and the »Rheinische« and »Hermannsburger« Missions in Borneo and Southern Africa (1839–1870)*. Edition Ruprecht, Göttingen. 2016. <http://edition-ruprecht.de/katalog/titel.php?id=430> (accessed 20 April 2016)

Booyesen, Hercules. *An Academic Life over Continents: Reflections of an Afrikaner on the Changes which Engulfed South Africa During the Second Half of the Twentieth Century*. Interlegal Pretoria. 2007. <http://books.google.co.za/books?id=V7SBiOoPADUC&pg=PA465&lpg=PA465&dq=boer+declaration+of+allegiance+to+british+crown&source=bl&ots=k9ZVQGKx1n&sig=-lGiV36zwVqkbxsXbRqD3NUMpLc&hl=en&sa=X&ei=DqsAVMS8FPK20QXRp4GAAG&ved=0CEAQ6AEwCA#v=onepage&q=boer%20declaration%20of%20allegiance%20to%20british%20crown&f=false> (accessed 30 August 2014)

Botha, Ds HC. *Die Hermannburgse Sending-Genootskap in Suid-Afrika met 'n Beskouing oor hul Beleid en Metodes op die Sendingstasies Ramaliane en Bethel in Wes-Transvaal*. Verhandeling vir die Graad Magister Theologiae aan die Teologiese Seminarie Stellenbosch. 1947. Thesis (MTh) Stellenbosch University. 1947. <http://scholar.sun.ac.za/handle/10019.1/1007> (accessed 31 July 2016)

Bravenboer, Brenda. *Windhoek. Capital of Namibia*. Gamsberg Macmillan Publishers (Pty) Ltd, Windhoek. 2004

Carrihill, Elke. August 2011.

http://www.elcsant.org.za/uploads/8/8/3/9/8839616/overview_moorleigh.pdf (accessed 16 June 2014)

Concordia-Gerdau Congregation.

http://www.elcsant.org.za/uploads/8/8/3/9/8839616/overview_concordia_western_parish.pdf (accessed 30 March 2016)

Daly, Lt Col Ron Reid. As told to Peter Stiff. *Selous Scouts*. Galago Publishing (Pty) Ltd. 1982

de Villiers, CC and Pama, C. *Genealogies of Old South African Families*.

Quoted by Lombard, RTJ. *Handbook for Genealogical Research in South Africa*. Human Sciences Research Council. Pretoria. 1990

EGGSA Library. *Gravestones in South Africa*.

http://www.eggssa.org/library/main.php?g2_itemId=2551743 (accessed 16 June 2014)

Erickson, C. *Brief Lives of the English Monarchs*. Constable, London. 2007

Google Earth V 7.1.2.2041. 52° 48' 29.80" N and 11° 11' 10.82" E. 1 January 2009. "*Burgwall Schulenburg*". <https://www.earth.google.com> (accessed 24 June 2014)

Hajothu. "*Missionsschiff Kandaze b*" by Hajothu - Own work. Licensed under CC BY-SA 3.0 via Commons.

https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Missionsschiff_Kandaze_b.jpg#/media/File:Missionsschiff_Kandaze_b.jpg (accessed 11 January 2016)

Haus Schulenburg Gera. <http://www.haus-schulenburg-gera.de/node/13> (accessed 13 June 2014)

Herrenhäuser im Kreis Stormarn: *Das adlige Gut Schulenburg*.

<http://www.kreis-stormarn.de/freizeit/herrenhaeuser/schulenburg.html> (accessed 16 June 2014)

Jeppe, F. 1878 *Jeppe Map of the Transvaal (South African Republic) in South Africa*. <http://www.geographicus.com/P/AntiqueMap/Transvaal-jeppe-1878>. (accessed 21 April 2015)

Kandaze launch in 1853. Artist unknown. *Missions-Schiff Candace beim Stapellauf*. 1853. Current location: Bomann Museum Celle Germany.

Photographer: Hajothu.

https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File%3ACandace_1853_BomannMuseum%4020150903.JPG

[https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/6/6b/Candace_1853_Bomann Museum%4020150903.JPG](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/6/6b/Candace_1853_Bomann_Museum%4020150903.JPG) (accessed 11 January 2016)

Kasteel Schuilenburg (Gelderland). *Wikipedia, de vrije encyclopedie*. [//nl.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Kasteel_Schuilenburg_\(Gelderland\)&oldid=41927134](http://nl.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Kasteel_Schuilenburg_(Gelderland)&oldid=41927134) (accessed 3 October 2014)

Kruger, Barry. *The Kruger Post*. <http://www.krugerfam.com/p004.html> (accessed 12 April 2016)

Kuehhirt, Ruth. Republikein. *Die Totstandkoming van Avis as Woonbuurt*. <http://www.republikein.com.na/politiek-en-nasionale/toerisme-en-omgewingsake/die-totstandkoming-van-avis-as-woonbuurt.147875.php> (accessed 16 June 2014)

Luscombe, Stephen. <http://www.britishempire.co.uk/images2/sebechuanalandmap.jpg> (accessed 11 September 2015)

Ntsimane, RP. *The Lutheran Churches' Response to the Forced Removals in the Western Transvaal and Bophuthatswana (1968 - 1984)*. Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the degree requirements of Master of Theology in the Faculty of Human Sciences in the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg. 1999

Ntsimane, RP. *An Historical Evaluation of the Lutheran Medical Mission Services in Southern Africa with Special Emphasis on Four Hospitals: 1930s-1978*. Submitted in fulfilment of the academic requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the School of Religion, Philosophy and Classics in the College of Humanities, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg. 2012.

Saint Paul Lutheran Church - Fort Worth, Tarrant County, Texas. http://www.9key.com/markers/marker_detail.asp?atlas_number=5439004479 (accessed 16 June 2014)

Saint Paul Lutheran Church. <http://sharingnewlifedowntown.com/#/welcome/our-history> (accessed 21 March 2014)

Scherzer, Alexander (artist, b 1835). *Das Missionsschiff Candace vor Helgoland*. 1861. Fotografie des Ölgemäldes auf Hartfaser. Current location: Bomann Museum Celle Germany. Photographer/uploader: Hajothu at de. Wikipedia. [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File%3ACelle_Bomann-Museum_\(14\).JPG](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File%3ACelle_Bomann-Museum_(14).JPG) https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/c/c7/Celle_Bomann-Museum_%2814%29.JPG (accessed 10 January 2016)

Schloss Marienburg. https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Schloss_Marienburg. (accessed 2 June 2017)

Schloss Marienburg. <http://www.schloss-marienburg.com/history-chronicle-schloss-marienburg.htm> (accessed 17 August 2014)

Schubert, Joachim. *German South African Resource Page*.
<http://www.safrika.org/Pics/Tvl-map-01.gif> (accessed 10 September 2015)

Schulenburg, CAR. *Adamantinoma - Hunterian Lecture delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England*. *Ann R Coll Surg* 1951; 8(5): 329–353.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2238581/pdf/annrcse00047-0005.pdf> (accessed 23 June 2014)

Schulenburg, CAR. *August Carl Schulenburg Krygsgevangene, Medikus, Boer*. JL van Schaik. 1985.

Schulenburg, CAR. *Die Familie Schulenburg*. Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria. 1981

Schulenburg, CAR. *Die Familie Schulenburg Nuusbriewe*. Published informally between 1983 and 1994 and distributed to family members

Schulenburg, CAR. *Familiebybel van Staatspresident S.J.P. Kruger*. South African Journal of Cultural History. 1995 9(2)

Schulenburg, HC. In Walz, AH. *Der Hardeland-Konflikt und die Botswana-Mission, These für den MTh der Missionshochschule in Stavanger/Norwegen im Fach Kirchen- und Missionsgeschichte*. 2013.
<http://brage.bibsys.no/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/192644/1/2013%20h%C3%B8st%20Hendrik%20Walz.pdf> (accessed 12 November 2015)

Schulenburg-Beezendorf, F. *A Little History of the Schulenburg Family*. Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen. 2014.

Smith, Roger. *Corfu Town - Statue of Johannes Matthias Schulenburg*.
<https://www.flickr.com/photos/44544845@N08/8475998703/in/photostream/> (accessed 16 June 2014)

South African History Online. *The Role of Missionaries*.
<http://www.sahistory.org.za/missionaries> (accessed 29 September 2015)

The Hermannsburg Mission. http://www.safrika.org/hmiss_en.html (accessed 16 June 2014)

The Telegraph. 2001. *Obituaries: Countess Elisabeth von der Schulenburg*. The Telegraph. 20 February 2001.
<http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/obituaries/1323306/Countess-Elisabeth-von-der-Schulenburg.html> (accessed 14 June 2014)

Volker, WV. *Die Familie Tönsing*. <https://www.scribd.com/doc/65379536/TonsingGeschlechterbuch> (accessed 14 October 2015)

Von Fintel, Eckhard. Genealogical Society of South Africa.
http://www.eggssa.org/library/main.php?g2_itemId=1269642 (accessed 6 January 2017)

Von Hennigs, Burkhard. *Jahrbuch für den Kreis Stormarn 2005. Herrenhäuser im Kreis Stormarn*. M+K Hansa Verlag Gmbh. <http://www.kreis-stormarn.de/freizeit/herrenhaeuser/files/GueterInStormarn.pdf> (accessed 10 December 2013)

Wikipedia Autoren. Seite “*Friedrich Graf von der Schulenburg*”. Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie.
https://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Spezial:Zitierhilfe&page=Friedrich_Graf_von_der_Schulenburg&id=152091362 (abgerufen 28. April 2016)

Wikipedia Autoren. Seite “*Schulenburg (Pattensen)*“. Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie.
[http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Schulenburg_\(Pattensen\)&oldid=128184169](http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Schulenburg_(Pattensen)&oldid=128184169) (abgerufen 16. Juni 2014)

Wikipedia Autoren. Seite „*Stappenbeck*“. Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie.
<http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stappenbeck&oldid=129268584> (abgerufen 13. Juni 2014)

Wikipedia Autoren. Seite „*Stappenbeck*“. Wikipedia, Die freie Enzyklopädie.
<http://de.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Stappenbeck&oldid=139523635> (abgerufen: 13. Mai 2015)

Wikipedia contributors. *Andrew Gilbert Wauchope*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 31 January 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Andrew_Gilbert_Wauchope&oldid=593315987 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Battle of Kraaipan*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 4 March 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Battle_of_Kraaipan&oldid=598111956 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Bishopric of Brandenburg*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 6 June 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Bishopric_of_Brandenburg&oldid=611833743 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Christianity and colonialism*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 26 April 2015.
https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Christianity_and_colonialism&oldid=659331983 (accessed 30 September 2015)

Wikipedia contributors. *Hermannsburg Mission Seminary*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 4 May 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Hermannsburg_Mission_Seminary&oldid=607013437 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Friedrich Werner von der Schulenburg*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 19 May 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Friedrich_Werner_von_der_Schulenburg&oldid=609250336 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Fritz-Dietlof von der Schulenburg*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 26 April 2014. http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Fritz-Dietlof_von_der_Schulenburg&oldid=605934690 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Louisiana Purchase Exposition*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Louisiana_Purchase_Exposition&oldid=606938737 (accessed 11 July 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Melusine von der Schulenburg, Duchess of Kendal*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia. 18 January 2014.
http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Melusine_von_der_Schulenburg,_Duchess_of_Kendal&oldid=591250282 (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Stappenbeck*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia.
<http://wikipedia.qwika.com/de2en/Stappenbeck> (accessed 13 June 2014)

Wikipedia contributors. *Walidrogi*. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia.
<http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Walidrogi&oldid=543149830> (accessed 9 October 2014)

World of Royalty. BaMalete (Tribe).
<http://members.iinet.net.au/~royalty/states/botswana/bamalete.html> (accessed 6 October 2015)

Zulu, Prince BK. *From the Lüneburger Heide to Northern Zululand. A History of the Encounter between the Settlers, the Hermannsburg Missionaries, the Amakhosi and their People, With Special Reference to four Mission Stations in Northern Zululand (1860—1913)*. Submitted in Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Theology. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg. 2002.
http://brage.bibsys.no/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/161941/Zulu_mthesis_2002.pdf?sequence=1 (accessed 23 June 2014)

INDEX

- Adopted, 45, 90, 97, 110, 176, 186, 199, 202, 236, 238, 240, 241, 260, 276, 294, 298, 305
- Alberts, Susanna, 143, 286
- Albertyn,
 - Albert Hendrik, **140**, 285
 - Lynette, **140**, 285
 - Marinus Christoph, **140**, 285
 - Philippus Daniel (Flippie) (1900), 139, 284
 - Philippus Daniel (Flip) (1943), **140**, 285
- Annandale, Magdalena, 46, 260
- Appelgrain,
 - Aiden, **94**, 271
 - Chrisjan, 94, 271
- Architect, 101, 168
- Artisan, 48, 92
- Ashton,
 - Douglas Rodney, 227, 303
 - Kim, **227**, 303
 - Tamsin, **227**, 303
- Atkins, Sir Hedley, 191
- Attorney, 106, 127, 152, 167
- Austin, Linda Margaret, 215, 300
- Backeberg, 21, 23, 171
- Badenhorst,
 - Barend Lourens, 230, 304
 - Johannes Cornelis Coetzee, 139, 284
 - Johannes Richard, 129, 280
 - John Lemmer, **129**, 280
 - Olga, **129**, 280
- BaHurutse, 19, 20
- Bailie, Corine Helen, 130, 281
- BaKolobeng, 64
- BaKwena, 18, 19, 20
- Balt, Hendrik Sebastiaan, 224, 301
- BaMalete, 26, 28
- BaMangwato, 18, 20, 24
- Bargfeld, 13
- Bassewik, *Gräfin* Ilsabe, 56, 265
- BaTlhaping, 18
- BaTlokoa, 80
- Bechuanaland, 9, 18
- Becker, Reverend, 61
- Behn, Catharina Magdalena, 12
- Behrens, xix, xx, xxiv, xxv, 23, 26, 46
 - Dietrich, xxv
 - Friedrich Georg Karl, 48, 262

Friedrich Heinrich (Friedel), 48, 263
 Heinrich Eduard Karl, 7
 Iris Dora, 48, 262
 Marie Sophie Dorothea, 61, 71, 266
 Nora Ida, 48, 262
 Serena Luise, 48, 262
 Bekker, Johannes Jacobus, 155, 290
 Bell, 30
 Benade, Cecil, 188, 295
 Benfield, Gaynor Alice, 101, 273
 Besselaar, Dr HJ, 192
 Bethanie, 26
 Bethel, 6, 72, 78
 Beyers,
 Hendrik Philippus, 128, 280
 Ilse Helene, **129**, 280
 Izelle Alida, **129**, 280
 Liezl, **129**, 280
 Bible, Kruger, 24
 Bishop of Brandenburg, 14
 Boer War, 41, 42, 79
 Boettcher,
 Armin Johannes, **241**, 306
 Louis Otto, **241**, 306
 Otto Wilhelm Christoph, 241, 306
 Roland Henry, **241**, 306
 Waldo Friedrich, **241**, 306
 Böhmer, Karl, 25
 Bornman, Natasha, 94, 271
 Boshoff, Commandant Koos, 178
 Botha,
 Daniël Jacobus Joubert, 44, 260
 Johannes Hendrik Jacobus, **45**, 260
 Marena, 169, 294
 Mimmie Roos, **45**, 260
 Nichole (2013), **53**, 264
 Nichole, 53, 264
 Theunis Stefanus, 47, 262
 Bothma,
 Deon Schulenburg, **169**, 294
 Emil, **169**, 294
 Gabriel Johannes Jacobus (Gawie), 169, 294
 Louis, **169**, 294
 Tertius Gawie, **169**, 294
 Botma, Alta, 169, 294
 Brand,
 Blanka Luella, **223**, 301
 Brand, Famke Etel, **223**, 301
 Karel Jacobus, 223, 301
 Brase, Louise Caroline Wilhelmine, 235, 305
 Breyer, Dr HG, 172
 Breytenbach,
 Carla, **130**, 281
 Francois Jacobus, 130, 281
 Philippus Carel Jaco, **130**, 281
 Brock, Lord, 191,

Bronkhorst, Susan, 51, 263
 Brook,
 Anthony William, **212**, 299
 Dalene Marie, **211**, 299
 David, 207, 299
 Deon Carl, **210**, 299
 Emma Crommelin, **212**, 300
 Gary Francis, **212**, 300
 Harry Crommelin, **212**, 299
 Jenna Louise, **213**, 300
 Karen Liana, **212**, 300
 Megan Annandale Crommelin, **212**, 300
 Niamh Jean Crommelin, **212**, 299
 Burgers, President TF, 28
 Burgesmeir,
 Bianca Maya, **106**, 275
 Claudia Helen, **106**, 275
 Ralph, 105, 275
 Byrne,
 Liam Timothy, **153**, 290
 Mia, **153**, 290
 Timothy Gavin, 153, 290
 Calitz,
 Elri Alida, **129**, 280
 Jacques, 129, 280
 Camphor,
 Andreas, **160**, 291
 Leila, **160**, 291
 Stephanus Andreas (Fanie), 160, 291
 Carr, Natalie, 225, 302
 Cass,
 Bronwyn, **225**, 302
 Emily Lauren, **225**, 302
 Gordon Eitel, **225**, 302
 Isobel Yvonne, **225**, 302
 Robert Gerald, 224, 301
 Shelwyn Yvonne, **225**, 302
 Chiropractor, 167
 Churchill, Helena, 46, 261
 Claassen, Cornelia, 48, 262
 Clarens (Switzerland), 24
 Coetzee,
 DJ, 18
 Erna, 125, 279
 Hansie, 173
 Johannes, 173
 Klara, **88**, 268
 Leah, **88**, 268
 Reneé, 220, 301
 Wynand Jacobus, 87, 268
 Colditz, Otto Max Eric, 140,
 Conrad, Petra Edel, 135, 283
 Conradie, Adri, 47, 261
 Corcoran, Dr JA, 179
 Corfu, 14, 250
 Creydt, Maria Therese Dorothea, 143, 286

Croft, Ellen Percy Isobel (Nell), 190, 296
 Crommelin, Janet Mary, 212, 299
 Crompton,
 Adelia, **222**, 301
 Odette, **222**, 301
 Richard Matthew, 221, 301
 Cronje,
 Gertruida, 230, 304
 Piet, 80
 Cuane, 27, 28, 30
 Cyferfontein, 44, 82, 87, 119, 142, 146
 Cyster,
 Allen Sheldon, 226, 302
 Kim Sheldon, **226**, 302
 Tamarin Claire, **226**, 302
 Daguisse, Flavien Franck Laurent, 159,
 Dalzell, Jonathan Elchon, 224, 301
 Dangemou, Doreen, 107, 275
 de Beer,
 Cornelia Maria (Madelaine), 204, 298
 Martha C, 48, 263
 de Jager,
 Amri, 154, 290
 Carl August, **198**, 297
 Carl Pienaar, **198**, 297
 Carla Jaen, **195**, 296
 Isobel Susan, **194**, 296
 Janeli Louisa, **198**, 297
 Phillipus Theunis (Flip) (1940), 19, 193, 296
 Phillipus Theunis (Flip) (1971), **198**, 297
 Phillipus Theunis (1998), **198**, 297
 Quelene Loura, **195**, 296
 Rouxlé Isobel, **195**, 296
 Thalja Marie, **198**, 297
 Theanca Eleanor, **198**, 297
 Theunis August, **198**, 297
 Theunis Johannes, **195**, 296
 Xandrie Marié, **195**, 296
 de Jonge, Cars Geert, 171
 de Klerk,
 Aletta Maria (Ria), 148, 288
 Christelle Muriel, **123**, 278
 Frederik Willem, **123**, 278
 Jan, 123, 278
 de Kock, Dr DJ, 179
 de la Rey,
 Adrian, 173
 General, 145, 173, 175, 180
 de Lange, Gerald, 227, 303
 de Ruyter,
 Adreaan, **162**, 292
 André Marinus, 162, 292
 Anneke Marianne, **162**, 292
 Inge Elani, **162**, 292
 Ludwig, **162**, 292
 de Waal, Christina Johanna Sophia, 156, 291

de Wet,
 Benjamin Albertus, 155, 291
 General, 175

Defloo,
 Dante Leo, **100**, 273
 Evert Lieven, 100, 273
 Miekelle Anke, **100**, 273

Denk, Hans, 56, 265

Diesel Artisan, 93

Dinokana, see Linokana

Dippenaar, Lani, 134, 283

Dithejwane, 18

Dittmar, Dr E, 172

Doctor, see Medical Practitioner

Doubell,
 Minge, **136**, 283
 Petrus Johannes, 135, 283
 Robert Charles, **136**, 283

Drown, 39, 40

du Plessis,
 Adolf, **92**, 270
 Debbie, 86, 267
 Elcke, **161**, 292
 Hannatjie, 125, 279
 Jan-Harm, **92**, 270
 Johannes Jacobus (Hans), 161, 292
 Reinhardt, **161**, 292
 Reinier, **92**, 270
 Wynand Corné, 91, 270

du Preez,
 Andries Hercules Gerhardus, 89, 269
 Heinrich Ernst (1969), **51**, 263
 Heinrich Ernst (2004), **52**, 264
 Jan Gysbert (1937), 50, 263
 Jan Gysbert (1967), **51**, 263
 Jan Gysbert (1997), **51**, 263
 Johannes Petrus, 155, 290
 Leanca-Carin, **51**, 263
 Lennert Ludeon, **89**, 269
 Pieter Herman, **52**, 264
 Willy Henri, **89**, 269

du Toit,
 JD (Totius), 171
 SJ, 171

du Toit-Roos, Ané, 207, 299

Dunn, Ian Peter Gardner, 227, 303

Economist, 44

Ellenberger, Dr EM, 172

Else,
 Bianca, **131**, 281
 Cari, **131**, 281
 Jan Christoffel Jonathan, 131, 281

Elwes, Katherine, 175

Emakabeleni, 23

Emmaus, 71

Empangweni, 23

Endumeni, 141
 Engelhard, Charles, 128
 Engineer, 83, 138, 159, 189
 Erasmus, Catharina Cornelia (Trien), 155, 291
 Ethiopia, 5
 Evangelisch-Lutherische Concordia Gemeinde Gerdau, 71, 72, 79
 Eybers, Marjean, 130, 280
 Ferreira, Yda Roisseai, 52, 264
 Fisher, Joyce Marjorie, 96, 272
 Fitschen, Johannes, 31,
 Fourie,
 HJ, 65
 Johanna Andriesa, 133, 282
 Mona, 143, 286
 Fraenkel,
 Derick Edington (Tom), 228, 303
 Donna, **228**, 303
 Oliver, **229**, 304
 Simon, **228**, 303
 Frantz, Chief Tsie, 65,
 Frey, Senator Karl, 56, 111, 265
 Frye, Marci, 229, 304
 Fryer,
 Hylton Robert, 202, 298
 Jessi Ellen, **203**, 298
 Rayne Robert, **203**, 298
 Galla, 3, 5
 Ga-Maloka, see Rooijantjiesfontein
 Gathemann, Heinrich, 53, 264
 Gatsetsiwe, 29,
 Gavrilova, Irina Evgenieva, 218, 300
 Geldenhuys, Martha Catherina Jakoba, 90, 269
 Geologist, 51
 Gerdau, 5, 6, 13
 German mile, 26
 Gevers, 30
 Giardino Vitri, Helen, 99, 273
 Giessing, 7
 Glatthaar, Emilie Wilhelmina Dorothea (Millie), 144, 287
 Gobitsamang, Elizabeth, 20, 21
 Gouws, Chriselle, 132, 282
 Grabow, Ilse, 233, 305
 Gregorowski, Judge, 172
 Grobbelaar,
 Irene, **127**, 279
 Marlene, **126**, 279
 Petrus Gabriël, 126, 279
 Grobler, Willem A, 47, 262
 Großes Haus, 7, 8, 9, 10
 Grosse-Weischede, Fritz HA, 47, 261
 Güldenpfennig, Reverend, 18
 Haas,
 Andreas Frank, **98**, 272
 Frank Andreas, 98, 272
 Haasbroek, Susan Mathilda, 87, 268
 Haccius, 30, 66, 74

Hakboslaagte, 43, 71, 79, 112
 Hannoversche Freikirche, 30
 Hansen,
 Barbara Ilse, 147, 287
 Dorothea Sophie (Schwestie), **234**, 305
 Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph Theodor (Muckel), 147, **233**, 305
 Johannes Friedrich Christian Adolph (Hankie) (1917), **233**, 305
 Johannes Friedrich Christian (Hannes), 232, 305
 Ludwig Hermann August Karl (Ludmann), **233**, 305
 Maria Dorothea Elizabeth, 87
 Mathilde Sophie, 85, 267
 Reverend, 64,
 Werner Claus Heinrich, **233**, 305
 Hardeband, August, 20, 24, 25,
 Harms,
 Egmont, 30, 66
 Louis, 2, 5, 25, 61, 309
 Theodor, 2, 30
 Harmshope, 28, 30
 Hearn, Grant, 157, 291
 Hechter, Kornelia (Korné), 92, 270
 Helmbold,
 Anneke Marie, **45**, 260
 Franz, 45, 260
 Werner Heinrich, **45**, 260
 Hendry,
 Ilma Margaret, **227**, 303
 Jennifer Anne, **229**, 304
 John Marshall, 226, 303
 Susan Lilian, **228**, 303
 Henkel, Irmin, 120
 Hertzog, JBM, 180
 Hess, Fritz, 252
 Hesse,
 Agnus Erna Marie Elfriede, 144,
 August Otto Rudolf Behrens, **143**, 286
 Baby, **144**, 286
 Christoph Ernst Johannes Victor, **143**, 286
 Christoph Friedrich Johannes, 144,
 Clara Maria Elizabeth Erna, **143**, 286
 Dorothea Louisa Caroline Hedwig, **143**, 286
 Dorothea Maria Beatrix Wilhelmine, **143**, 286
 Egmont Georg Wilhelm, 144,
 Elizabeth Clara (Tutti), 144,
 Frieda Elsbeth Maria Dorothea, 144,
 Heinrich Friedrich Wilhelm Gottfried, **143**, 286
 Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg Walther, **143**, 286
 Hermann August Wilhelm Christoph (Mannie), 144,
 Hermann August Wilhelm (1871), 73, 74, 141, 285
 Hermann August Wilhelm (1900), **143**, 286
 Irene Louise Johanna Eleonore, 144,
 Marie Beatrice Auguste Veronia, **143**, 286
 Marie Dorothee Johanne, 144,
 Wilhelmine Anna (Wilma), 144,
 Wilhelmine Anna, 233, 305
 Heyne, Karl, 41

Hiestermann,
 Christine, 247, 307
 George, 247, 306
 Reimar Ewald, 131, 281
 Hinze,
 Christian Christoph Friedrich, **247**, 307
 Georg Heinrich August, 6, 21, 243, 306
 Heinrich Christoph Friedrich, **247**, 307
 Johann Heinrich August, **247**, 306
 Johann Heinrich Christoph, **247**, 307
 Karl Georg Adolph, **248**, 307
 Marié Johanne Dorothea, **247**, 306
 Marié Louise Franzisca, **247**, 307
 Hlimbitwa River, 41
 Hofmeyer, Nico, 172
 Hohls, Karl, 23, 24, 64
 HOLTON, Ernest Norman, 188, 295
 Homeopath, 72, 81
 Honiball, Theodora (Dollie), 198, 297
 Höpfner, Karl, 54
 Howard, Superintendent, 142
 Irvine, Sherri Jean, 212, 300
 ISKRA, Hubert M, 48, 262
 Isted,
 Ivor Andrew, 167, 293
 Olivia Schulenburg, **167**, 293
 Rachel Schulenburg, **167**, 293
 Jacobs,
 Ann, **152**, 289
 Bea, **152**, 289
 Diederik Jacobus (Dirk) (1940), 151, 289
 Diederik Jacobus (2008), **152**, 289
 Heidi, **151**, 289
 Heloise, **153**, 290
 Ilse, **152**, 289
 Lezanne, **152**, 289
 Willem Hermanus, **152**, 289
 Janse van Rensburg,
 Hendrick Jacobus Vrey, **188**, 295
 Leroy, 188, 295
 President, 23,
 Jansen van Rensburg, Crisna, 100, 273
 Jansen van Vuuren,
 Daniël, **132**, 282
 Stefan, 132, 282
 Janssen, Anna Dora Adele, 140, 285
 Jeetze River, 13, 14
 Jensen,
 Ferdinand, 81
 Thomas, 23, 62,
 Werner, 234, 305
 Jeppe, F, 26
 Johnstone,
 Pascal, **124**, 278
 Zuri Arno, 123, 278

Joubert,
 Conrad August Richard, **202**, 298
 Jeanne Irene, **202**, 297
 Jozua Francois, **201**, 297
 Mignon Elna, **202**, 298
 Nell-Marie, **202**, 298
 Petrus Jacobus (Pieter), 199, 297
 Richard, **201**, 297
 Kaiser, Brunhilde Irmgard, 168, 294
 Kandaze, 4, 6
 Kannegieser, Joachim, 55, 264
 Karpinsky, Margaret, 241, 305
 Karsten, Naomi, 150, 288
 Kester, Lucile, 241, 305
 Kgosikgolo Mokgosi I, 26, 28
 Khama, Sir Seretse, 20
 Khamane, 20
 Khame, 21
 Kietsman, Avril, 97, 272
 Kirstein,
 Beatrice Maria Petronella, 144, 287
 Carlis, 143, 286
 Commandant Daan, 145
 Kluyts,
 Erika, **148**, 287
 Ilse Carine, **148**, 287
 Jacob Francois, 147, 287
 Johan Francois, **147**, 287
 Klynfontein, 30
 Kneen, Susie, 230, 304
 Knobel, Reverend FW, 179
 Koch, Elsbeth Theodora, 49, 58, 263, 265
 Koekemoer,
 Heinrich, **127**, 279
 Irene, **126**, 279
 Johan, **127**, 279
 Kobus, 126, 279
 Marlene, 84, 267
 Koen, Rowlina Louisa, 129, 280
 Kohlmeyer, Wilhelm, 247, 307
 Kohn, Dr, 111
 Köhne, Heinrich Wilhelm, 40, 41,
 Kolobeng River, 18, 26
 Kosilintse, 24
 Kretschmar, Reverend Richard, 177
 Kröger, Anna Marie Dorothea, 78, 79, 82, 266
 Kruger,
 President Paul, 24, 171
 Tant Siena, 171
 Krüger, Francois, 94, 271
 Rian, 161, 292
 Sarah Sophia, 106, 275
 Labuschagne, Josef Christoffel (Joop), 151, 289
 Lange, Reverend, 41,

Lass,
 August Carl, 56, 265
 Caroline Sophie Regina, **58**, 266
 Eitel Fritz, **58**, 263, 265
 Elsbeth Theodora, 49, 263
 Heinrich Christoph, **58**, 265
 Heinz Richard, **58**, 263, 265
 Lucie, **59**, 266
 Remina Carla, **59**, 266
 Victor Ernst, **58**, 263, 265
 Lawyer, 88, 95, 106, 127, 167
 Le Roux,
 Ignatius Wilhelm (Naas), 110, 276
 Jacques Francois, **110**, 276
 Manine Nicole, **110**, 276
 Lebele, Reverend Jakob, 67
 Lemmer,
 Commandant Piet, 64,
 Susanna Maria Magdalena, 170, 294
 Librarian, 85
 Lin, Vivian, 102, 274
 Linokana, 9, 19, 20, 23, 24, 62, 64
 Liteyane, 9, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24
 Liversage, Helena Jacoba, 90, 269
 Livingstone, David, 18, 23,
 Lohann, Missionary, 23, 62,
 Lombard,
 Barend Jacobus (Ben) (1875), 230, 304
 Barend Jacobus (Bennie) (1912), **230**, 304
 Dorothea Behrens (Doreen), **230**, 304
 Heinrich Wilhelm Schulenburg (Heiny), **230**, 304
 Petrus Johannes (Hannes), **230**, 304
 London Mission Society, 18
 Lonsdale,
 Bradley Peter, **225**, 302
 Ian, 225, 302
 Kyle Robert, **225**, 302
 Lüssmann,
 Gerda Beatrice, **169**, 294
 Gerhard Georg Hermann, 168, 294
 Hanna Marie Frieda, 233, 305
 Heinrich Hermann, **168**, 294
 Mabaalstad, xvii, xxii, 71
 Mackenzie,
 Fiona Charlotte, 223, 301
 John, 21, 23,
 Maharero, Samuel, 55
 Maida, Alessia Elena, 159
 Makokskraal, 80
 Malan,
 Annette, 104, 275
 Helena Hendrina, 52, 264
 Isabeau Muriel, 83, 267
 Mangope, 26
 Mankodi Mountain, 26
 Maré, Rudi, 277

Margrave, 14
 Marriage Officer, 67
 Matabele, 18
 Matloan, 78
 Matsheng, 20
 Matthysen,
 Jaco, 88, 268
 Janko, **88**, 268
 Sebastian, **88**, 268
 Sion, **88**, 268
 Mckenzie, Jason John, 105, 275
 Medical Practitioner, 51, 86, 96, 100, 102, 104, 106, 107, 108, 134, 135, 149, 160, 201, 223
 Meier, Catharina Dorothea Margaretha, 13
 Methuen, Lord, 67
 Meyer,
 Catharina Dorothea Margaretha, 13
 Christian, 247, 307
 Miller, Lucy Tracy, 93, 271
 Minnaar,
 Adriaan, **91**, 269
 Anja, **91**, 269
 Jacobus Adriaan, 91, 269
 Simon Jacobus, **91**, 269
 Moffat, Robert, 18, 23
 Moilwa, 19, 20, 23
 Mokgosi, 26, 28, 29
 Molepolole, 18
 Molete,
 David, 64
 Paul, 75
 Morgensonne, 74, 78, 110, 171
 Morgenzon, 171
 Moshuete, 64
 Müde, Hermine, 13
 Muhl, Reinhard R, 47, 262
 Müller,
 Alfred CN, 47, 262
 Christine Magdalene Luise, 41, 259
 Ernst, 59, 266
 Wilhelmine Sophie Louise (*Tante Minna*), 143
 Musician, 52, 84, 92
 Mzilikazi, 18
 Naude,
 Eunice Myrtle, 140, 284
 Monique, **188**, 295
 Theuns, 188, 295
 Tiaan, **188**, 295
 Neethling, CPM, 179
 Nel,
 Andries B,
 Jan Willem, 140, 284
 Leonora, 129,
 Michéle, 162, 292
 Ngwaketse Tribe, 29

Nissen-Lass,
 Anna Remine Sophie Dagmar, **56**, 265
 Christian Waldemar, 53, 57, 264
 Christine Heinriette Ida Luise (Lilly), **56**, 111, 265
 Elizabeth Margarethe Thyra, **56**, 265
 Ingeborg Adolfine Carla, **55**, 264
 Kai Christoph Heinrich, **56**, 265
 Nitze, Albert, 54
 Nöckler, Ingeborg Barbara, 107, 275
 Nortje,
 Ernst, 141,
 Petrus Johannes, 141, 285
 Nortje,
 Wynand, 141
 Notowane River, 26, 28
 Nursing Sister, 45, 89, 95, 105, 110, 121, 125, 190, 215
 O'Donovan, Johanna Godfrieda, 213, 300
 Occupational Therapist, 103
 Odendaal,
 Heinrich Wilhelm, **125**, 279
 Jesaías Jacobus, **125**, 279
 Rudolph Philip (Dolf), 124, 278
 Ruline Linus, **125**, 279
 Oelofse, Rozanne, 89, 269
 Oerder, Frans, 172
 Offwood, Theresa Maria, 110, 276
 Oltmann, Reverend, 30
 Oosthuizen, Elsa Susanna, 95, 271
 Ophir, 30
 Opperman, Susanna Juliana, 188, 295
 Oral Hygienist, 92
 Ottermann, Annemarie Hermine, 127, 136, 283
 Pataletsopa, xvii, xxii, 26, 63
 Pelser, Corlett, 51, 263
 Penberthy, Gloria Winifred, 215, 300
 Penzhorn,
 Eduard, 171
 Johanna, 143, 286
 Perseverance, 5, 7
 Pharmacist, 189, 220
 Physiotherapist, 123, 194, 205, 229
 Pieters, Madeleine, 103, 274
 Player, Gary, 125
 Ploos van Amstel,
 Cornelis (Pikkie), 131, 282
 Leani, **132**, 282
 Milah, **132**, 282
 Pierre, **132**, 282
 Robert Cornelis, **132**, 282
 Pohls, 172
 Polfontein, xvii, xxii, 73, 144
 Posselt, 7
 Postal Agent, 67
 Potgieter, Louisa Johanna, 169, 294

Pretorius,
 Marthinus Wessel, 8, 18, 19
 Senta Carina, 138, 284
 Price, 24
 Prigge, Missionary, 30
 Prince, James Edward, 228, 303
 Prinsloo,
 Johannes Hermanus Petrus (1964), 94, 271
 Johannes Hermanus Petrus (1989), **94**, 271
 Natalie Chantelle, **94**, 271
 Pulpit, 41, 43
 Pulsack, Wilhelm, 56, 265
 Rabe,
 Annette Evelyn, **133**, 282
 Edmund Christoph, 130, 281
 Edmund Christopher, **133**, 282
 Elmarie Evelyn, **128**, 280
 Eluan Ernst Benjamin, **130**, 280
 Heidel Idelette, **131**, 281
 Herald Franz Hermann, 128, 279
 Ivan Herman, **130**, 281
 Leonard Louis Franz, **129**, 280
 Linda Irene, **131**, 282
 Lizette, **130**, 281
 Louis Ernst Herman, **129**, 280
 Lucinde Eleonore, **130**, 281
 Mijon Elizabeth Alilis, **130**, 280
 Missionary, 71,
 Ralph Christoph, **132**, 282
 Rabie, Emily, 95, 271
 Radiographer, 102, 160
 Ramaliane, 6, 27, 64, 80, 81
 Ramalingwana, Chief, 64
 Rambour,
 Christopher Bruce, 225, 302
 Harry Robert, **225**, 302
 Ramotswa, 26, 28, 41
 Rautenbach,
 Alwine Lieset, **155**, 291
 Alwyn Ignatius, 154, 290
 Linda Beatrice, **155**, 290
 Lourette Magdalena, **155**, 290
 Rawson,
 George Alexander, 95, 272
 Sheldon George, **96**, 272
 Tamsyn Marie, **96**, 272
 Terri, **95**, 272
 Regner, Hans, 47, 261
 Reinink, Dr, 171, 172, 173
 Reissenzahn,
 Derek George, **101**, 273
 George, 101, 273
 Reuter, Fritz, 73
 Rheede,
 Gary, 95, 272
 Tristan George (later Tugman), **95**, 272

Rippon, Jeremy Mathew, 96, 272
 Ritter, Christiaan Stadler, 121, 277
 Roets, Magdalena Johanna (Lena), 203, 298
 Röhrs, Missionary, 27, 63
 Roode,
 Johann, 24
 Lente, 24
 Rooijantjiesfontein, 64, 67, 111, 170, 179
 Roos,
 Dr Gideon, 44
 Maria Catharina, 43, 260
 Roosevelt, President Franklin D, 182
 Rooywal, 128
 Roux, Marquerite Marléne, 195, 296
 Ruhla, 111, 112, 114, 116, 127
 Rusk, Dr, 182
 RYBERG, Helen, 241, 306
 Sadie, Eunice Susan, 153, 290
 Saward,
 Kahn Rhys Christoph, **124**, 278
 Kyle Navarro, **124**, 278
 Stuart, 124, 278
 Tenille Blue, **124**, 278
 Scheepers, Barn, 230, 304
 Schimpff,
 Carmen, **121**, 277
 Helmuth Kurt Konrad, 120, 277
 Isolde Linus, **121**, 277
 Renate Friedel, **121**, 277
 Schindler, Reverend Karl, 171
 Schlemeyer, Ursula, 233, 305
 Schneider, 13
 Schnettler, Erika, 140, 285
 Schoeman, Sophie Caroline (Roelien), 205, 298
 Scholtz, PE, 18
 Schreuder, 7
 Schröder,
 Evelyn Paula (Mutti), 127, 279
 Heinrich, 19, 21
 JG, 54
 Reverend, xvii, xxii, 22
 Schulenburg on the Jeetze River, 13
 Schulenburg,
 Adolph Heinrich Nicolaus, 29, **41**, 71, 259
 Alec Christoph, **139**, 284
 Alexandra Mia, **103**, 274
 Alfred, 13
 Alida, **149**, 288
 Alma Henrietta, **240**, 305
 Anabelle Helen, **103**, 274
 Andre, **88**, 268
 Anke Carina, **139**, 284
 Anke Roelien, **205**, 299
 Anna Dorothea Helena, 12
 Anna Elisabeth, 12
 Anna Maria, 12

Annemarie, 50, 52, 264
 Anton Claus, **86**, 268
 Arno Heinrich, **134**, 283
 August Carl, see August Heinrich Carl
 August Dietrich Heinrich (Dee), **188**, 295
 August Heinrich Carl, 67, 73, 111, 145, **170**, 229, 238, 246, 294
 Auguste Loise Marie, **229**, 304
 Bartholomäus Wilhelm, 11, 12
 Beatrice Clara, **168**, 293
 Beatrice Eleonore, **151**, 289
 Beatrix Clara (Baba), 85, **169**, 294
 Bernhard Walter, **220**, 301
 Bodo (1907), **96**, 272
 Bodo Heinrich Springhorn, **148**, 287
 Bodo Richard (1939), **97**, **272**
 Bodo Richard (1973), **99**, **273**
 Bodo Richard (2008), **99**, 273
 Carene, **166**, 293
 Cari Lena, **205**, 299
 Cari, **135**, 283
 Carin, **50**, 263
 Carl August Richard (1970), **204**, 298
 Carl August Richard (2000), **205**, 298
 Carl August Richard (Dick) (1915), xi, 24, 120, **190**, 296
 Carl Erich, **215**, 300
 Carla, **100**, 273
 Carmin, **150**, 288
 Carolina Johanna Maria (Lina), **230**, 304
 Caroline, 27, **41**, 259
 Casten Heinrich, 12
 Catharina Beatrix, **120**, 277
 Catharina Dorothea Margaretha, 6, 244
 Catharina Dorothea, 6, 12
 Catharina Ilse Margareta, 12
 Cathryn, **103**, 274
 Chantelle, **46**, 261
 Chené, **205**, 298
 Christo Vermaak, **46**, 261
 Christoph Antonie, **52**, 264
 Christoph Ernst (1929), **121**, 277
 Christoph Ernst (1939), **136**, 283
 Christoph Ernst (1973), **138**, 284
 Christoph Ernst (Bibi) (1903), **127**, 279
 Christoph Ferdinand, **163**, 293
 Christoph Georg Theodor, **43**, 260
 Christoph Heinrich Wilhelm, 23, 27, **39**, 259
 Christoph Nikolaus Ernst, **110**, 276
 Clara Dorothea Luise, **232**, 305
 Claudia Renate, **135**, 283
 Corné, **162**, 292
 Daniel Peter, **103**, 274
 Danja, **223**, 301
 Dannielle, **86**, 268
 Deborah Martha, **94**, 271
 Deirdre, **161**, 292
 Deon Herbert, **86**, 267

Dianne, **98**, 272
 Dietrich Vincent, **92**, 270
 Dietrich, **92**, 270
 Dominique Brigitte, **108**, 276
 Dominique, **86**, 267
 Dorothea Maria (1843), 6, 11, 13, 22, **243**, 306
 Dorothea Maria (1908), **155**, 291
 Dorothea Maria Caroline (Thea) (1876), **141**, 144, 285
 Egon Bodo, **87**, 268
 Eitel Erich, **213**, 300
 Eitel Heinrich Adolph (1928), **45**, 260
 Eitel Heinrich Adolph (1992), **46**, 261
 Elcheri, **46**, 261
 Eleanor Marie, 19, 122, **193**, 296
 Eleonore Maria Luise, **53**, 264
 Elise Claire (Nussey), **226**, 302
 Elizabeth Dorothea (Liesbet), **154**, 290
 Elly Marie (Mucky), **89**, 269
 Elva, **147**, 287
 Emma Marie, **139**, 284
 Enid, **123**, 278
 Eric Heinz, **104**, 275
 Eric, **220**, 300
 Erica Mabel, **224**, 301
 Erich Coetzee, **223**, 301
 Erich Heinrich Dietrich, **146**, 287
 Erich Heinrich, **149**, 288
 Erich, **149**, 288
 Erika Beatrix, **166**, 293
 Erna Franziska Maria, **48**, 262
 Ernst August (1914), **140**, 285
 Ernst August (Mannie) (1916), **140**, 285
 Eschtiké, **221**, 301
 Evelyn Irene, **130**, 281
 Ewald Erich (1936), **148**, 288
 Ewald Erich (1986), **154**, 290
 Ewald Erich (1992), **150**, 288
 Frieda Alma Emma Amalia, **241**, 306
 Friedrich Richard, **207**, 299
 Friedrich Wilhelm (Fritz), **182**, 295
 Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich (Fritz), **189**, 295
 Georg Hermann Christoph, **48**, 262
 Gerhardt, **53**, 264
 Gitte, **163**, 293
 Guido Hannes, **134**, 283
 Günther (Gommies), **95**, 271
 Gustav Eitel, **218**, 300
 Gustave Richard, **103**, 274
 Hans Christoph, xi, 11, 12, 13,
 Hans Friedrich, 12
 Hans Heinrich Hillmer, 12
 Hans Joachim, 12
 Hans Jürgen, 11, 12,
 Hans Wilhelm, 12
 Heinrich (1875), **59**, 266
 Heinrich August (1962), **159**, 291

Heinrich August (Heiny) (1910), **155**, 291
 Heinrich Christoph (1830), 5, 8, 11, 13, 17, 37, 56, 59, 62, 259, 309
 Heinrich Christoph (Groß Süstedt), 6, 13
 Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm (1937), **156**, 291
 Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm (1988), **160**, 292
 Heinrich Dietrich Wilhelm (Heinie) (1878), **144**, 287
 Heinrich Johannes Ernst (Heinemann), **49**, 263
 Heinrich Tomas August, **110**, 276
 Heinrich Wilhelm (1835), 6, 11, 13, 27, 58, **61**, 266, 309
 Heinrich Wilhelm (1978), **207**, 299
 Heinrich Wilhelm Christoph, 12
 Heinrich Wilhelm Friedrich (Heine), 111, **119**, 277
 Heinz Edmund, **106**, 275
 Helga, **138**, 284
 Hendrina Hermina (Henna), **53**, 264
 Herbert Heinrich Wilhelm, 66, **82**, 266
 Hermann Heinrich Wilhelm, **49**, 58, 263
 Hermann Heinrich, **46**, 261
 Hester Maria, **45**, 260
 Idille, **186**, 295
 Ilse Catharina, 12
 Ilse Dorothea, **226**, 303
 Ilse Marie, **110**, 276
 Ilse, **122**, 277
 Inge, **101**, 273
 Ingrid Lisa Marie, **141**, 285
 Irene (1938), 125, **126**, 279
 Irene (1942), 24, 125, **199**, 297
 Iris Leonore, **224**, 301
 Irma (Mickey), **95**, 272
 Ivan Ian, **93**, 271
 Ivan Jacobus Dietrich, **93**, 270
 Johann Christian (1840), 11, 13, 176, **235**, 305
 Johanna Adriana Maria, **139**, 284
 Johnathan Richard Pieter, **205**, 298
 Joyce, **100**, 273
 Juliane Louise (Julie), **168**, 294
 Jürgen Wilhelm, 11, 12, 13,
 Karsten Eric Heinz, **106**, 275
 Katharina Dorothea Margaretha, 6, 244,
 Klara, **92**, 270
 Konrad Christoph, 133, 282
 Leah, **154**, 290
 Leone, **124**, 278
 Liesel, **101**, 274
 Liezl, **160**, 291
 Linda, **91**, 269
 Linus Henrietha, **124**, 278
 Louise, **241**, 306
 Ludwig Erasmus (Vic), **161**, 292
 Ludwig, **162**, 257, 292
 Luise, **46**, 261
 Magdalena Roux (Mada), **44**, 260
 Malia Juliana, **190**, 296
 Manfred Waldemar, **135**, 283
 Margareta Ellen (Nell), **207**, 299

Margareta Magdalena, 12
 Margot Linus, **123**, 278
 Margot René, **224**, 301
 Maria Elizabeth (Mimmie), **120**, 277
 Maria Elizabeth Dorothea (Mariechen), **139**, 284
 Marina, **138**, 284
 Martin Wilhelm, **101**, 273
 Mia Judith, **205**, 298
 Mieke, **135**, 283
 Mignon Edel, **135**, 283
 Nadja, **87**, 268
 Nicola Jocama, **150**, 288
 Nicolaas, **150**, 288
 Nicolene Manine, **110**, 276
 Nina Emma, **99**, 273
 Olga Johanna, **128**, 279
 Olga, **106**, 275
 Otto Heinrich Hermann, **230**, 304
 Otto Peter, **101**, 274
 Peter Luke, **100**, 273
 Peter Martin, **100**, 273
 Pieter Johannes, **205**, 298
 Reinhardt Willy, **87**, 268
 René, **91**, 270
 Ria, **150**, 288
 Richard Peter, **103**, 274
 Richard, **203**, 298
 Richelle, **46**, 261
 Rigardt, **163**, 293
 Robert-John, **102**, 274
 Rolf Edmund, **109**, 276
 Rudolf Julius, **153**, 290
 Rudolph August, **134**, 283
 Selda, **135**, 283
 Sheila, **224**, 301
 Siegrid, **105**, 275
 Sienna, **220**, 300
 Silke, **88**, 268
 Sonica, **157**, 291
 Sophie Mathilde Dorothea, **56**, 265
 Suzette, **150**, 288
 Tertia, **92**, 270
 Theo Christoph, **46**, 260
 Theodor Dieter, **94**, 271
 Theodor Dietrich, **94**, 271
 Ulrich Georg Heinz, **104**, 274
 Ulrich Ludwig Heinrich, **163**, 293
 Vera Elma, **83**, 266
 Victor Bernhard, **224**, 301
 Vincent Wilhelm Dietrich, **90**, 269
 Vincent Wilhelm, **92**, 270
 Waldemar August, **133**, 282
 Werner Daniel, **154**, 290
 Werner, **154**, 290
 Wilhelm Adolf Dietrich, **90**, 269
 Wilhelm Christoph Hermann (Willy), 6, 71, 72, 75, **78**, 266

Wilhelm Edmund, **107**, 275
 Willy Herbert, **85**, 267
 Zonika, **94**, 271
 Schulz, Hans-Jürgen, 48, 262
 Schütte, Johanne, 247, 306
 Schütze,
 Eleonore, 248, 307
 Heinrich, 141
 Louise, 247, 307
 Marié, 247, 307
 Sechele, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24, 29
 Sekhome, 18, 20, 23, 24
 Setsekele Mountain, 62
 Sheldon,
 Ellis James Stuart, 103, 274
 Otto Harry Tau, **104**, 274
 Victoria Rose Thandi, **104**, 274
 Shepstone, Sir Theophilus, 29
 Shoshong, 9, 20, 23, 24
 Siegmann, Marie Dorothea Caroline, 21, 38, 259
 Silkaats, 18
 Silzer,
 Marie, 177
 Molanda, 177
 Simpson, Alun James, 228, 303
 Slotow, Talya, 228, 303
 Smit, JS (Koos), 172
 Smith, Ian, 164, 165
 Smoćilac,
 Dragan, 227, 303
 Kim, **227**, 303
 Savo John, **228**, 303
 Stevo David, **228**, 303
 Tamsin, **227**, 303
 Wade Marshall Ashton, 227,
 Smuts, JC, 178
 Social Worker, 44, 150
 Spies, Eugéne, 125, 279
 Springhorn,
 Eleonore Mathilde, 82, 266
 Erna, 143, 286
 Johanna Henriette, 146, 287
 Stauffenberg, 253
 Steenkamp, Leonie, 51, 263
 Stewart, Marion Heather, 101, 274
 Steyn, Susanna H, 47, 262
 Strachan, Anna Sophia, 132, 282
 Strydom,
 Clive, 121, 277
 Marie-Louise, 189, 295
 Swart, Matthys, 175
 Swarts, NJ, 29,
 Tanner, Norman, 96
 Teacher, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 83, 84, 88, 91, 96, 100, 122, 123, 126, 128, 131, 132, 133, 134, 138,
 141, 147, 148, 149, 157, 166, 167, 168, 169, 212
 Teengs, Miss AJ, 141

Thiel, Georg, 172
 Thiele, Wilhelm, 143, 286
 Thomas,
 Erica Femke, **107**, 275
 Sean Scott, 106, 275
 Warwick Balian, **107**, 275
 Tigane, 67, 128
 Toerien,
 Francois Malan (Frans), 194, 296
 Tana Eleanor, **195**, 296
 Eugene Malan, **195**, 296
 Tönsing, Reverend Rudolf, 26, 67, 71
 Transport Rider, 48, 57
 Tshekedi, 20
 Tugman
 Christopher Charles, 95, 272
 Jemma Marion, **96**, 272
 Tristan George, **95**, 272
 Turkowitsch
 Cian, 131
 Philip, 131, 281
 Tweekopjesfontein, 29, 30
 Twins, 46, 46, 103, 143, 152, 162, 170, 202, 211, 225, 228, 229, 249, 261, 274, 286, 289, 292,
 294, 298, 299, 302, 304
 Uys,
 Liezl, 201, 297
 Zahnel, 160, 292
 van Aswegen,
 Cara Paula, **138**, 284
 Christoph Wynand, **138**, 284
 Herman Johannes, 138, 284
 Martha Ascensio, 182, 295
 van Blerk, Philip Petrus, 155,
 van Breda, Meyerine, 86, 268
 van Dam,
 Commandant, 178
 George, 178
 van den Berg,
 Gert Maartin Jacobus, 130, 281
 Maartin Marthinus Jacobus, **130**, 281
 van den Worm, Magdalena Christina Jacoba, 104, 274
 van der Bank
 André, **149**, 288
 Pieter André, 149, 288
 Wian, **149**, 288
 van der Merwe
 Elsabe, 84, 267
 Helene, 215, 300
 Riana Karien, 152, 289
 Susanna Juliana, 188, 295
 van Dijk, Wynand, 89, 269
 van Heerden,
 Heinrich Schulenburg, **168**, 293
 Johannes Cornelius Bernardus (Hans), 166, 293
 Karen, **167**, 293
 Werner, **167**, 293

van Lingen, Catharina, 51, 263
 van Niekerk, Anneke, 149, 288
 van Rooyen,
 Alec Nicholas Maida, 159
 Beverley, 159
 Frank Charles, 157, 291
 Reneé, 159, 291
 Robert Scott, 159
 van Ryneveld, Felicity, 93, 270
 van Scharrel,
 Katharina, 87, 268
 Reverend, 87
 van Stryp, Jaco, 195, 296
 van Wouw, Anton, 172
 van Wyk,
 Ernst Hendrik, 92, 270
 Helga, **93**, 270
 Lourens Dirk Cornelius, **93**, 270
 Maria, 228, 303
 Vermaak, Anna Margaretha Susanna, 45, 260
 Vermaas,
 Maria Elizabeth, 110, 276
 Maria Linus, 119, 277
 Viljoen,
 Ben, 17
 Commandant Jan, 18
 Voges, Pastor Heinrich, 156
 von der Kemp, xxii
 von der Schulenburg, 13, 250,
 Count Friedrich Bernhard Graf, 251
 Countess Elisabeth (Tisa), 252
 Dietrich III, 14, 250
 Ehregard Melusine, 251
 Friedrich Bernhard Graf, 251
 Friedrich-Werner Graf, 253
 Fritz-Dietlof Graf, 252
 Johann Matthias, 14, 250
 Matthias Johann, 14, 250
 Melusine, 251
 Schwester Paula, 252
 Tisa, 252
 von der Schulenburg-Beetzendorf,
 Johann-Friedrich (Fritz) Graf, 14
 Prof Dr Johann-Matthias Graf, 14
 von Maltzahn, Werner Richard Heinrich, 169, 294
 Voorendyk,
 Christopher, **122**, 277
 Jacobus Victor, 122, 277
 Robyn, **122**, 278
 Vorster,
 Anika, **152**, 289
 Beatrice, **152**, 289
 Izak Dawid, **152**, 289
 Pieter Willem, 151, 289

Vrey,
 Helouise, **188**, 295
 Hendrick Jacobus, 186, 295
 Ilonka, **188**, 295
 Lore, **188**, 295
 Walter, Sheila de Furniville, 213, 300
 Walz, AH, 28
 Warnecke,
 Anna Dorothea, 12
 Catharina Dorothea, 12
 Wauchope, General, 173
 Wehrmann,
 Asta Luise, **47**, 262
 Bodo Heinrich, **47**, 262
 Hellmut Adolf Ernst, **47**, 261
 Inge Hilda, **47**, 262
 Olga Marie, **47**, 261
 Oswald Ernst Ferdinand, 46, 261
 Oswald Ernst, **48**, 262
 Reverend, 64
 Rhena Elsbeth, **47**, 261
 Sigrid Frieda, **47**, 262
 Wendelstadt, Murial Christine Elizabeth, 121, 277
 Wenhold, Karin Luise, 133, 282
 Wenninger,
 Dorn Robert, 108, 276
 Skye Francesca, **109**, 276
 Solara Vesta, **109**, 276
 Wernerus de Sculenburg, 14
 Wessels, Hendrina Petronella, 49, 263
 Westaby, Professor Stephen, 103
 Weyer,
 Christiaan Ludwig, **84**, 267
 Constant Carlo, **84**, 267
 Emma Christie, **84**, 267
 Heiko, **85**, 267
 Ludwig Christian, 83, 266
 Ludwig Heinrich, **83**, 267
 Martin Mario, **83**, 267
 Mieke, **85**, 267
 Waldo Wilhelm, **84**, 267
 Whitlock, Jane, 198, 297
 Wiese, Gert, 54
 Wilkins, 61
 Wimbles, Marlize, 152, 289
 Wolfaard, Magadalena Petronella, 43, 260
 Wolmaransstad, 71
 Woodburne, Rear Admiral Woody, 157
 Wrathall, George, 164
 Wray,
 Ella Victoria, **211**, 299
 Joshua Francis Deon, **211**, 299
 Michael Francis Patrick, 211, 299
 Vivienne Ellen, **211**, 299
 Zimmermann, 23, 24